

ALLEN & OVERY

CONSOLIDATED VERSION OF
DIRECTIVE 2011/61/EU
OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

of 8 June 2011

**on Alternative Investment Fund Managers and amending Directives
2003/41/EC and 2009/65/EC and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and
(EU) No 1095/2010**

(Text with EEA relevance)

AND

COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) NO 231/2013

of 19 December 2012

**supplementing Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and
of the Council with regard to exemptions, general operating
conditions, depositaries, leverage, transparency and supervision**

(Text with EEA relevance)

This document is the consolidated version of the level 1 AIFMD, as amended by:

- Directive 2013/14/EU of 21 May 2013 (which amends Article 15 in level 1 AIFMD in respect of over-reliance on credit ratings);
- Directive 2014/65/EU of 15 May 2014 (which amends Article 4(1)(r) and Articles 33(1) and 33(2) in level 1 AIFMD in respect of MiFID II); and
- Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 (which amends Article 17 in level 1 AIFMD)

which has been consolidated with the level 2 AIFMD Delegated Regulation, with the text from the level 2 AIFMD Delegated Regulation indicated by the blue highlighting in boxes, as amended by:

- Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 (which amends Articles 50 to 56 in level 2 AIFMD).

Important Note – Footnotes and Legislative References

Special care should be taken to read all explanatory footnotes and incorporated guidance in this document.

Where an EU directive has been recast or repealed/replaced in the level 1 AIFMD, the latest legislative reference to such EU directive and its abbreviation have been inserted in square brackets beside the original directive reference along with an explanatory footnote regarding the change.

Since most of the cross-referenced EU directives in the level 1 AIFMD are in the Recitals section of Directive 2011/61/EU, the bulk of the explanatory footnotes regarding changed legislative references are contained and repeated as applicable in the Recitals section, with the rest of the level 1 AIFMD herein showing updated EU directive references in square brackets but without repeating the explanatory footnotes in each instance if already addressed in the Recitals section.

Where an EU directive may have been amended, but not replaced or repealed, and has retained the same legislative reference as when it was issued, no change has been made and no explanatory footnote added.

Implemented Changes to the Level 1 AIFMD

CRA III Directive - Directive 2013/14/EU (CRA III) amends level 1 AIFMD (Article 15) to require firms not to rely solely or mechanistically on external credit ratings for assessing the creditworthiness of assets.

MiFID II – Directive 2014/65/EU (MiFID II) expands the definition of “host Member State of the AIFM” in level 1 AIFMD (Article 4(1)(r)(vii)) and adds amendments regarding the provision of services in other member states to Articles 33(1) and 33(2) of level 1 AIFMD. This is to make clear that an EU AIFM authorised to manage an EU AIF in one member state may provide the defined investment services in another member state, however this is restricted to EU AIFMs and not to third country firms acting as AIFMs, so the latter need to proceed on a member state by member state basis.

Securitisation Regulation - The EU proposals to overhaul and harmonise the scattered legislative framework for securitisations included further revisions to and restatement of the current separate due diligence, transparency and risk retention requirements under Article 17 of the level 1 AIFMD, which was replaced by Article 41 of the Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 from 1 January 2019. This now provides that where AIFMs are exposed to a securitisation that no longer meets the requirements provided for in the Securitisation Regulation, they shall, in the best interests of the investors in the relevant funds, act and take corrective action, if appropriate. The Securitisation Regulation also imposes due diligence and risk retention requirements on ‘institutional investors’, the definition of which includes AIFMs. The way in which the term “institutional investor” is defined in Article 2(12) of the Securitisation Regulation means that

certain categories of AIFM, which have until now been outside the scope of the existing AIFMD securitisation rules, may have to comply with the Securitisation Regulation. However, the position is not absolutely clear. The Securitisation Regulation applied from 1 January 2019. Transitional provisions are detailed in Article 43 of the Securitisation Regulation. Clarifications regarding the exact scope of the Securitisation Regulation are still ongoing. Draft RTS and level 3 guidance (excluding FCA Handbook amendments to FUND Sourcebook 3.5 which are already in place) that should clarify the exact application of the Securitisation Regulation are still underway as of the date of this document. Due to this state of flux and the fact that there are transitional provisions for certain securitisations issued during certain periods, the level 2 AIFMD Articles 50 to 56 are in square brackets for now in this document as they may continue to apply to eligible securitisations. See footnotes 42 and 43 of this document for more details. FCA CP18/22 provides some guidance on the direction of the amendments to be made to level 2 AIFMD:

<https://www.fca.org.uk/publications/consultation-papers/cp18-22-handbook-changes-reflect-application-eu-securitisation-regulation-and-amendment-crr>

Future Changes to the AIFMD and Guidance on Key Ongoing Issues

Depository Rules - On 12 July 2018, the European Commission published Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618 amending Delegated Regulation (EU) 231/2013 as regards safe-keeping duties of depositaries (C(2018) 4377 final), specifically making changes to Articles 89(1)(c), 89(2), 98 and 99 of the level 2 AIFMD Delegated Regulation. In this document, the current position (pre-changes and as of the date of this consolidated version) is shown as clean text and below each impacted Article the changed text is shown as a compare so that reference can be made in each case to the current (and what will become old) text and to the new (changed) text. There are also footnotes explaining the rationale for each changed Article. The new Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618 entered into force on 19 November 2018. It will apply from 1 April 2020 and it is starting from this date that the text in the compare section for each of these Articles will be applicable.

Cross Border Distribution and Marketing of AIFs - The Council of the EU, European Commission and EU Parliament are considering several changes to the harmonised definition and conditions for pre-marketing by EU AIFMs, starting with the European Commission's legislative proposals in March 2018, the Council of the EU's two Presidency compromise texts for the directive proposal on cross-border distribution of investment funds (9582/18) ("Cross Border Distribution Directive") and the related regulation proposal on facilitating cross-border distribution of investment funds (9583/18) ("Cross Border Distribution Regulation") (2018/0041 (COD) and 2018/0045 (COD) in June 2018 and the European Committee on Economic and Monetary Affairs' (ECON) two draft reports in September 2018, as revised in October 2018. The text reflecting the proposed changes as set out in the two reports was voted to be adopted by ECON in December 2018, and addresses reverse solicitation in a pre-marketing context, the requirement for "facilities" to be in place in a member state and the de-notification / de-registration process. The European Parliament is expected to consider the proposals at its plenary session of 15 to 18 April 2019.

In terms of UK implementation, the House of Commons European Scrutiny Committee considered these legislative proposals in July 2018 and retained the proposals under scrutiny pending the nature of any UK and EU financial services agreement; whether the UK obtains equivalence under AIFMD and whether the delegation of portfolio management from EU-based funds to UK-based asset managers could be restricted. The exact impact on level 1 and level 2 AIFMD text is pending the outcome of these deliberations, but the proposed Cross-border Distribution Directive contains amendments to the level 1 AIFMD relating to:

Pre-marketing. The Cross-border Distribution Directive intends to insert a new Article 30a to set out the conditions under which an EU AIFM can engage in pre-marketing activities. An AIFM will be allowed to test an investment idea or an investment strategy with professional investors but it will not be allowed to promote an established AIF without notification.

Discontinuation of marketing. The Cross-border Distribution Directive intends to insert a new Article 32a on the conditions for AIFMs that wish to stop their marketing activities in a member state. An AIFM is permitted to de-notify the marketing of an EU AIF only if there are a maximum of ten investors who hold up to 1% of assets under management of this AIF in an identified member state.

Consistent treatment of retail investors. The Cross-border Distribution Directive intends to insert a new Article 43a intended to ensure a consistent treatment of retail investors regardless of the type of fund in which they decide to invest. If a member state allows AIFMs to market units or shares of AIFs in their territories to retail investors, those AIFMs should make facilities available to retail investors to serve situations such as making subscriptions, making payments or repurchasing or redeeming units. The Commission intends for these proposals to be adopted before the European Parliament elections in May 2019.

Disclaimer relating to Sustainable Investments - The European Commission published legislative proposals on a package of reforms relating to sustainable finance in May 2018. Of particular interest to AIFMs is a proposed Regulation on disclosures relating to sustainable investments and sustainability risks (COM (2018) 354). The Regulation will impose transparency and disclosure requirements on financial market participants (including AIFMs) concerning the integration of sustainability risks in the investment decision-making process and advisory processes.

Integrating Sustainability Risks - ESMA's December 2018 [consultation paper](#) on integrating sustainability risks and factors into the AIFMD is aiming to clarify that all authorised fund managers subject to the the AIFMD will need to incorporate sustainability risks into certain internal processes. Sustainability risks are the risks of fluctuation in the value of positions in a fund's portfolio due to ESG factors. Proposed changes to the AIFMD framework include:

- Incorporation of sustainability risks into organisational procedures, consideration of the types of conflicts of interest that can arise, and systems and controls to ensure that they are properly taken into account in the investment and risk management processes.
- Consideration of required resources and expertise for the integration of sustainability risks, including clarification that this is a senior manager responsibility.
- Consideration of sustainability risks when selecting and monitoring investments, designing written policies and procedures, and implementing effective arrangements.

The draft technical advice shows that the proposed changes will be made by amending level 2 AIFMD. The consultation closes on 19 February 2019. ESMA is aiming to submit the final technical advice to the European Commission by the end of April 2019.

European Commission Article 69 Review - Article 69 of the level 1 AIFMD required the European Commission to start a review of the application and the scope of the AIFMD by 22 July 2017. The European Commission started its review of the AIFMD, using KPMG to gather information about the functioning of the legislation through a survey which closed on 30 March 2018. The survey obtained views of stakeholders on:

- The impact of the AIFMD on the information provided to investors before they invest.
- Whether retail investors are affected by the AIFMD.
- Whether other legislation has assisted or hindered the achievement of the AIFMD's objectives.

The European Commission has the power to propose appropriate amendments to the AIFMD as a consequence of this review, hence the impact on level 1 and level 2 AIFMD is to be tracked going forward.

In January 2019, the Commission published a [report](#) (FISMA/2016/105(02)/C) (dated 10 December 2018) on the operation of the AIFMD, following the KPMG survey. The report sets out the key findings from these surveys and identifies certain areas that require further analysis. In particular, it concludes that the AIFMD has clearly played a major role in helping to create an internal market for AIFs and a harmonised and stringent regulatory and supervisory framework for AIFMs. Moreover, it assesses that most of the provisions which have contributed to the achievement of the AIFMD's specific and operational objectives, have done so effectively, efficiently and coherently, remain relevant and have added value.

Phase 2 Review of AIFMD - Article 67(6) of the level 1 AIFMD gives the European Commission the power to adopt a delegated act specifying the date when the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 become applicable in all member states. This will have the effect of extending the AIFMD passport regime to the management and marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs and to the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs. To date the European Commission has not adopted this delegated act. The European Commission's decision on whether or not to adopt this delegated act depends on the outcome of work conducted by ESMA.

ESMA's 2019 Work Programme and Calculation of Leverage in the AIFMD - ESMA's 2019 Annual Work Programme (ESMA20-95-933) contains the following details about the AIFMD:- ESMA will continue to focus on the consistent application of the AIFMD and will use Q&As, guidelines and other supervisory convergence tools to manage this.

- ESMA will develop guidance on leverage limits under the AIFMD.

In this document, the relevant level 2 AIFMD provisions on calculation of leverage are in Schedule 1 and are in the following order:

- General provisions on the calculation of leverage.
- Gross method for calculating the exposure of the AIF.
- Commitment method for calculating the exposure of an AIF.
- Methods of increasing the exposure of an AIF.
- Conversion methodologies for financial derivative instruments.
- Duration netting rules.

Allen & Overy

In this document 'Allen & Overy' means 'Allen & Overy LLP and/or its affiliated undertakings'. Any reference to a partner is used to refer to a member of Allen & Overy LLP or an employee or consultant with equivalent standing and qualifications or an individual with equivalent status in one of Allen & Overy LLP's affiliated undertakings.

Allen & Overy LLP or an affiliated undertaking has an office in each of: Abu Dhabi, Amsterdam, Antwerp, Bangkok, Barcelona, Beijing, Belfast, Bratislava, Brussels, Bucharest (associated office), Budapest, Casablanca, Doha, Dubai, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Hong Kong, Istanbul, Jakarta (associated office), Johannesburg, London, Luxembourg, Madrid, Milan, Moscow, Munich, New York, Paris, Perth, Prague, Riyadh (cooperation office), Rome, São Paulo, Seoul, Shanghai, Singapore, Sydney, Tokyo, Warsaw, Washington, D.C. and Yangon.

If you have any queries please contact:

Matt Huggett
Partner – UK
Tel: +44 (0)20 3088 4929
matthew.huggett@allenovery.com



Brice Henry
Partner – France
Tel: +31 1 40 06 53 66
brice.henry@allenovery.com



Bob Penn
Partner – UK
Tel: +44 (0)20 3088 2582
bob.penn@allenovery.com



Alexander Behrens
Partner – Germany
Tel: +49 69 2648 5730
alexander.behrens@allenovery.com



Nick Williams
Partner – UK
Tel: +44 (0)20 3088 2739
nick.williams@allenovery.com



Frank Herring
Of Counsel – Germany
Tel: +49 69 2648 5310
frank.herring@allenovery.com



Pavel Shevtsov
Partner – UK
Tel: +44(0)20 3088 4729
pavel.shevtsov@allenovery.com



Norbert Wiederholt
Partner – Germany
Tel: +49 69 2648 5786
norbert.wiederholt@allenovery.com



Nick Bradbury
Partner – UK
Tel: +44 20 3088 3279
nick.bradbury@allenovery.com



Jean-Christian Six
Partner – Luxembourg
Tel: +352 44 44 5 5710
jean-christian.six@allenovery.com



Nick Smith
Partner – UK
Tel: +44 (0)20 3088 4095
nick.smith@allenovery.com



Pierre Schleimer
Partner – Luxembourg
Tel: +352 44 44 5 5310
pierre.schleimer@allenovery.com



Barbara Stettner
Partner – USA
Tel: +1 202 683 3850
babara.stettner@allenovery.com



Peter Myners
Partner – Luxembourg
Tel: +352 44 44 5 5460
peter.myners@allenovery.com



Chris Salter
Partner – USA
Tel: +1 202 683 3851
chris.salter@allenovery.com



Ellen Cramer-de Jong
Partner – Netherlands
Tel: +31 20 674 1468
ellen.cramerdejong@allenovery.com



Marc Ponchione
Partner – USA
Tel: +1 202 683 3882
marc.ponchione@allenovery.com



Salvador Ruiz Bachs
Partner – Spain
Tel: +34 91 782 9923
salvador.ruizbachs@allenovery.com



Jason Denisenko
Partner – Australia
Tel: +612 9373 7809
jason.denisenko@allenovery.com



Zoltan Lengyel
Partner – Budapest
Tel +36 1 429 6033
zoltan.lengyel@allenovery.com



Sylvia Kierszenbaum
Partner – Antwerp
Tel +32 3 287 74 10
Sylvia.Kierszenbaum@allenovery.com



Charlotte Robins
Partner – Hong Kong
Tel +852 2974 6986
charlotte.robins@allenovery.com



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Recitals	1
L2 – Regulation Recitals (1) to (3)	15
L2 – Regulation Recital (136)	16
L2 – Regulation Recitals (4) to (9)	16
L2 – Regulation Recitals (10) to (46)	18
L2 – Regulation Recitals (47) to (64)	23
L2 – Regulation Recitals (70) to (81)	26
L2 – Regulation Recitals (65) to (69)	28
L2 – Regulation Recitals (82) to (93)	30
L2 – Regulation Recitals (94) to (122)	31
L2 – Regulation Recitals (123) to (131)	37
L2 – Regulation Recital (132)	39
L2 – Regulation Recitals (133) to (135)	39
CHAPTER I	
GENERAL PROVISIONS	42
Article 1 Subject matter	42
Article 2 Scope	42
Article 3 Exemptions	43
L2 – Article 2 – Calculation of the total value of assets under management	43
L2 – Article 3 – Ongoing monitoring of assets under management	44
L2 – Article 4 – Occasional breach of the threshold	45
L2 – Article 5 – Information to be provided as part of registration	46
Article 4 Definitions	47
L2 – Article 1 – Definitions	51
Article 5 Determination of the AIFM	53
CHAPTER II	
AUTHORISATION OF AIFMS	53
Article 6 Conditions for taking up activities as AIFM	53
Article 7 Application for authorisation	55
Article 8 Conditions for granting authorisation	56
Article 9 Initial capital and own funds	58
L2 – Article 12 – Professional liability risks	58
L2 – Article 13 – Qualitative requirements addressing professional liability risks	59
L2 – Article 14 – Additional own funds	60
L2 – Article 15 – Professional indemnity insurance	60

Article 10	Changes in the scope of the authorisation	61
Article 11	Withdrawal of the authorisation	62
CHAPTER III	OPERATING CONDITIONS FOR AIFMS	62
Section 1	General Requirements	62
Article 12	General principles	62
	L2 – Article 16 – <i>General obligations for competent authorities</i>	63
	L2 – Article 17 – <i>Duty to act in the best interests of the AIF or the investors in the AIF and the integrity of the market</i>	63
	L2 – Article 18 – <i>Due diligence</i>	63
	L2 – Article 19 – <i>Due diligence when investing in assets of limited liquidity</i>	63
	L2 – Article 21 – <i>Acting honestly, fairly and with due skills</i>	64
	L2 – Article 23 – <i>Fair treatment of investors in the AIF</i>	64
	L2 – Article 24 – <i>Inducements</i>	64
	L2 – Article 25 – <i>Effective employment of resources and procedures — handling of orders</i>	65
	L2 – Article 26 – <i>Reporting obligations in respect of execution of subscription and redemption orders</i>	66
	L2 – Article 27 – <i>Execution of decisions to deal on behalf of the managed AIF</i>	66
	L2 – Article 28 – <i>Placing orders to deal on behalf of AIFs with other entities for execution</i>	68
	L2 – Article 29 – <i>Aggregation and allocation of trading orders</i>	68
Article 13	Remuneration	69
Article 14	Conflicts of interest	69
	L2 – Article 34 – <i>Managing conflicts of interest</i>	70
	L2 – Article 36 – <i>Disclosure of conflicts of interest</i>	70
	L2 – Article 20 – <i>Due diligence in the selection and appointment of counterparties and prime brokers</i>	71
	L2 – Article 91 – <i>Reporting obligations for prime brokers</i>	72
	L2 – Article 30 – <i>Types of conflicts of interest</i>	73
	L2 – Article 31 – <i>Conflicts of interest policy</i>	73
	L2 – Article 32 – <i>Conflicts of interest related to the redemption of investments</i>	74
	L2 – Article 33 – <i>Procedures and measures preventing or managing conflicts of interest</i>	74
	L2 – Article 35 – <i>Monitoring conflicts of interest</i>	75
	L2 – Article 37 – <i>Strategies for the exercise of voting rights</i>	75
Article 15	Risk management	75

	L2 – Article 42 – <i>Functional and hierarchical separation of the risk management function</i>	76
	L2 – Article 38 – <i>Risk management systems</i>	76
	L2 – Article 39 – <i>Permanent risk management function</i>	77
	L2 – Article 40 – <i>Risk management policy</i>	77
	L2 – Article 41 – <i>Assessment, monitoring and review of the risk management systems</i>	78
	L2 – Article 44 – <i>Risk limits</i>	79
	L2 – Article 45 – <i>Risk measurement and management</i>	80
	L2 – Article 43 – <i>Safeguards against conflicts of interest</i>	82
Article 16	Liquidity management	82
	L2 – Article 46 – <i>Liquidity management system and procedures</i>	82
	L2 – Article 47 – <i>Monitoring and managing liquidity risk</i>	83
	L2 – Article 48 – <i>Liquidity management limits and stress tests</i>	84
	L2 – Article 49 – <i>Alignment of investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy</i>	85
Article 17	Investment in securitisation positions	85
	L2 – Article 50 – <i>Definitions</i>	86
	L2 – Article 51 – <i>Requirements for retained interest</i>	87
	L2 – Article 52 – <i>Qualitative requirements concerning sponsors and originators</i>	88
	L2 – Article 53 – <i>Qualitative requirements concerning AIFMs exposed to securitisations</i>	89
	L2 – Article 54 – <i>Corrective action</i>	90
	L2 – Article 55 – <i>Grandfathering clause</i>	91
	L2 – Article 56 – <i>Interpretation</i>	91
Section 2	Organisational Requirements	92
Article 18	General principles	92
	L2 – Article 57 – <i>General requirements</i>	92
	L2 – Article 22 – <i>Resources</i>	93
	L2 – Article 58 – <i>Electronic data processing</i>	93
	L2 – Article 59 – <i>Accounting procedures</i>	94
	L2 – Article 60 – <i>Control by the governing body, senior management and supervisory function</i>	94
	L2 – Article 61 – <i>Permanent compliance function</i>	95
	L2 – Article 62 – <i>Permanent internal audit function</i>	96
	L2 – Article 63 – <i>Personal transactions</i>	96
	L2 – Article 64 – <i>Recording of portfolio transactions</i>	98

	L2 – Article 65 – <i>Recording of subscription and redemption orders</i>	99
	L2 – Article 66 – <i>Recordkeeping requirements</i>	99
Article 19	Valuation	100
	L2 – Article 67 – <i>Policies and procedures for the valuation of the assets of the AIF</i>	100
	L2 – Article 68 – <i>Use of models to value assets</i>	102
	L2 – Article 69 – <i>Consistent application of valuation policies and procedures</i>	102
	L2 – Article 70 – <i>Periodic review of valuation policies and procedures</i>	102
	L2 – Article 71 – <i>Review of individual values of assets</i>	103
	L2 – Article 72 – <i>Calculation of the net asset value per unit or share</i>	104
	L2 – Article 74 – <i>Frequency of valuation carried out by open-ended AIFs</i>	104
	L2 – Article 73 – <i>Professional guarantees</i>	105
Section 3	Delegation of AIFM Functions	106
Article 20	Delegation	106
	L2 – Article 76 – <i>Objective reasons for delegation</i>	106
	L2 – Article 77 – <i>Features of the delegate</i>	107
	L2 – Article 78 – <i>Delegation of portfolio or risk management</i>	107
	L2 – Article 79 – <i>Effective supervision</i>	108
	L2 – Article 75 – <i>General principles</i>	109
	L2 – Article 80 – <i>Conflicts of interest</i>	110
	L2 – Article 82 – <i>Letter-box entity and AIFM no longer considered to be managing an AIF</i>	111
	L2 – Article 81 – <i>Consent and notification of sub-delegation</i>	112
Section 4	Depository	113
Article 21	Depository	113
	L2 – Article 83 – <i>Contractual particulars</i>	114
	L2 – Article 84 – <i>Criteria for assessing prudential regulation and supervision applicable to a depository in a third country</i>	117
	L2 – Article 85 – <i>Cash monitoring – general requirements</i>	118
	L2 – Article 86 – <i>Monitoring of the AIF's cash flows</i>	119
	L2 – Article 88 – <i>Financial instruments to be held in custody</i>	120
	L2 – Article 89 – <i>Safekeeping duties with regard to assets held in custody</i>	120
	L2 – Article 90 – <i>Safekeeping duties regarding ownership verification and record keeping</i>	123
	L2 – Article 87 – <i>Duties regarding subscriptions</i>	124
	L2 – Article 93 – <i>Duties regarding subscription and redemptions</i>	124
	L2 – Article 94 – <i>Duties regarding the valuation of shares/units</i>	125

	L2 – Article 95 – <i>Duties regarding the carrying out of the AIFM's instructions</i>	126
	L2 – Article 96 – <i>Duties regarding the timely settlement of transactions</i>	126
	L2 – Article 97 – <i>Duties related to the AIF's income distribution</i>	126
	L2 – Article 92 – <i>Oversight duties – general requirements</i>	127
	L2 – Article 98 – <i>Due diligence</i>	128
	L2 – Article 99 – <i>Segregation obligation</i>	131
	L2 – Article 100 – <i>Loss of a financial instrument held in custody</i>	135
	L2 – Article 101 – <i>Liability discharge under Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU</i>	136
	L2 – Article 102 – <i>Objective reasons for the depositary to contract a discharge of liability</i>	138
CHAPTER IV	TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS	139
Article 22	Annual report	139
	L2 – Article 103 – <i>General Principles for the annual Report</i>	140
	L2 – Article 104 – <i>Content and format of the balance sheet or statement of assets and liabilities and of the income and expenditure account</i>	141
	L2 – Article 105 – <i>Report on Activities of the financial year</i>	143
	L2 – Article 106 – <i>Material changes</i>	143
	L2 – Article 107 – <i>Remuneration disclosure</i>	144
Article 23	Disclosure to investors	145
	L2 – Article 108 – <i>Periodic disclosure to Investors</i>	146
	L2 – Article 109 – <i>Regular disclosure to investors</i>	148
Article 24	Reporting obligations to competent authorities	149
	L2 – Article 110 – <i>Reporting to competent authorities</i>	149
	L2 – Article 111 – <i>Use of leverage on a 'substantial basis'</i>	151
CHAPTER V	AIFMS MANAGING SPECIFIC TYPES OF AIF	152
Section 1	AIFMs Managing Leveraged AIFs	152
Article 25	Use of information by competent authorities, supervisory cooperation and limits to leverage	152
	L2 – Article 112 – <i>Restrictions on the management of AIFs</i>	153
Section 2	Obligations for AIFMs Managing AIFs which Acquire Control of Non-Listed Companies and Issuers	154
Article 26	Scope	154
Article 27	Notification of the acquisition of major holdings and control of non-listed companies	155
Article 28	Disclosure in case of acquisition of control	156
Article 29	Specific provisions regarding the annual report of AIFs exercising control of non-listed companies	157

Article 30	Asset stripping	158
CHAPTER VI	RIGHTS OF EU AIFMS TO MARKET AND MANAGE EU AIFS IN THE UNION.....	159
Article 31	Marketing of units or shares of EU AIFs in the home Member State of the AIFM.....	159
Article 32	Marketing of units or shares of EU AIFs in Member States other than in the home Member State of the AIFM	160
Article 33	Conditions for managing EU AIFs established in other Member States [and for providing services in other Member States].....	162
CHAPTER VII	SPECIFIC RULES IN RELATION TO THIRD COUNTRIES.....	163
	L2 – Article 113 – <i>General requirements</i>	163
	L2 – Article 114 – <i>Mechanisms, instruments and procedures</i>	164
Article 34	Conditions for EU AIFMs which manage non-EU AIFs which are not marketed in Member States	164
Article 35	Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of a non-EU AIF managed by an EU AIFM.....	165
Article 36	Conditions for the marketing in Member States without a passport of non-EU AIFs managed by an EU AIFM	168
Article 37	Authorisation of non-EU AIFMs intending to manage EU AIFs and/or market AIFs managed by them in the Union in accordance with Article 39 or 40	168
	L2 – Article 115 – <i>Data protection</i>	176
Article 38	Peer review of authorisation and supervision of non-EU AIFMs	177
Article 39	Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of EU AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM	178
Article 40	Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of non-EU AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM.....	180
Article 41	Conditions for managing AIFs established in Member States other than the Member State of reference by non-EU AIFMs	183
Article 42	Conditions for the marketing in Member States without a passport of AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM.....	185
CHAPTER VIII	MARKETING TO RETAIL INVESTORS	186
Article 43	Marketing of AIFs by AIFMs to retail investors	186
CHAPTER IX	COMPETENT AUTHORITIES	186
Section 1	Designation, Powers and Redress Procedures	186
Article 44	Designation of competent authorities	186
Article 45	Responsibility of competent authorities in Member States	187
Article 46	Powers of competent authorities	188
Article 47	Powers and competences of ESMA.....	189
Article 48	Administrative penalties	191
Article 49	Right of appeal.....	191

Section 2	Cooperation Between Different Competent Authorities.....	192
Article 50	Obligation to cooperate.....	192
Article 51	Transfer and retention of personal data	193
Article 52	Disclosure of information to third countries.....	193
Article 53	Exchange of information relating to the potential systemic consequences of AIFM activity	193
	L2 – Article 116 – <i>Exchange of information on the potential systemic consequences of AIFM activity</i>	194
Article 54	Cooperation in supervisory activities	194
Article 55	Dispute settlement	195
CHAPTER X	TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS	195
Article 56	Exercise of the delegation	195
Article 57	Revocation of the delegation.....	196
Article 58	Objections to delegated acts	196
Article 59	Implementing measures	196
Article 60	Disclosure of derogations.....	196
Article 61	Transitional provisions	197
Article 62	Amendments to Directive 2003/41/EC.....	197
Article 63	Amendments to Directive 2009/65/EC.....	198
Article 64	Amendment to Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009.....	198
Article 65	Amendment to Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.....	199
Article 66	Transposition	199
Article 67	Delegated act on the application of Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41	200
Article 68	Delegated act on the termination of the application of Articles 36 and 42.....	201
Article 69	Review	204
Article 70	Entry into force.....	205
	L2 – Article 117 – <i>Entry into force</i>	205
Article 71	Addressees.....	206
ANNEX I	AIFM RELEVANT AND PERMITTED FUNCTIONS.....	207
ANNEX II	REMUNERATION POLICY.....	208
ANNEX III	DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN CASE OF INTENDED MARKETING IN THE HOME MEMBER STATE OF THE AIFM	211
ANNEX IV	DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN THE CASE OF INTENDED MARKETING IN MEMBER STATES OTHER THAN THE HOME MEMBER STATE OF THE AIFM.....	212
SCHEDULE 1	AIFMD REGULATION – CALCULATION OF LEVERAGE.....	213

	L2 – Article 6 – <i>General provisions on the calculation of leverage</i>	213
	L2 – Article 7 – <i>Gross method for calculating the exposure of the AIF</i>	213
	L2 – Article 8 – <i>Commitment method for calculating the exposure of an AIF</i>	214
	L2 – Article 9 – <i>Methods of increasing the exposure of an AIF</i>	216
	L2 – Article 10 – <i>Conversion methodologies for financial derivative instruments</i>	216
	L2 – Article 11 – <i>Duration netting rules</i>	216
SCHEDULE 2	<i>AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX I – METHODS OF INCREASING THE EXPOSURE OF AN AIF</i>	217
SCHEDULE 3	<i>AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX II – CONVERSION METHODOLOGIES FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS</i>	220
SCHEDULE 4	<i>AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX III – DURATION NETTING RULES</i>	223
SCHEDULE 5	<i>AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX IV – REPORTING TEMPLATES</i>	225

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 53(1) thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Central Bank¹,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee²,

Acting in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure³,

WHEREAS:

- (1) Managers of alternative investment funds (AIFMs) are responsible for the management of a significant amount of invested assets in the Union, account for significant amounts of trading in markets for financial instruments, and can exercise an important influence on markets and companies in which they invest.
- (2) The impact of AIFMs on the markets in which they operate is largely beneficial, but recent financial difficulties have underlined how the activities of AIFMs may also serve to spread or amplify risks through the financial system. Uncoordinated national responses make the efficient management of those risks difficult. This Directive therefore aims at establishing common requirements governing the authorisation and supervision of AIFMs in order to provide a coherent approach to the related risks and their impact on investors and markets in the Union.
- (3) Recent difficulties in financial markets have underlined that many AIFM strategies are vulnerable to some or several important risks in relation to investors, other market participants and markets. In order to provide comprehensive and common arrangements for supervision, it is necessary to establish a framework capable of addressing those risks taking into account the diverse range of investment strategies and techniques employed by AIFMs. Consequently, this Directive should apply to AIFMs managing all types of funds that are not covered by Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to the undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS)⁴, irrespective of the legal or contractual manner in which the AIFMs are entrusted with this responsibility. AIFMs should not be entitled to manage UCITS within the meaning of Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD] on the basis of an authorisation under this Directive.
- (4) This Directive aims to provide for an internal market for AIFMs and a harmonised and stringent regulatory and supervisory framework for the activities within the Union of all AIFMs, including those which have their registered office in a Member State (EU AIFMs) and those which have their registered office in a third country (non-EU AIFMs). As the practical consequences and possible difficulties resulting from a harmonised regulatory framework and an internal market for non-EU AIFMs performing management and/or marketing activities within the Union and EU AIFMs managing non-EU alternative investment funds (AIFs), are uncertain and difficult to predict due to the lack of previous experience in this regard, a review mechanism should be provided for. It is intended that, after a transitional period of 2 years, a harmonised passport regime become applicable

¹ OJ C 272, 13.11.2009, p. 1.

² OJ C 18, 19.1.2011, p. 90.

³ Position of the European Parliament of 11 November 2010 (not yet published in the Official Journal) and decision of the Council of 27 May 2011.

⁴ OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 32.

to non-EU AIFMs performing management and/or marketing activities within the Union and EU AIFMs managing non-EU AIFs after the entry into force of a delegated act by the Commission in this regard. It is intended that the harmonised regime, during a further transitional period of 3 years, co-exist with the national regimes of the Member States subject to certain minimum harmonised conditions. After that 3-year period of co-existence, it is intended that the national regimes be brought to an end on the entry into force of a further delegated act by the Commission.

- (5) 4 years after the deadline for transposition of this Directive, the Commission should review the application and the scope of this Directive taking into account its objectives and should assess whether or not the Union harmonised approach has caused any ongoing major market disruption and whether or not this Directive functions effectively in light of the principles of the internal market and of a level playing field.
- (6) The scope of this Directive should be limited to entities managing AIFs as a regular business – regardless of whether the AIF is of an open-ended or a closed-ended type, whatever the legal form of the AIF, and whether or not the AIF is listed – which raise capital from a number of investors with a view to investing that capital for the benefit of those investors in accordance with a defined investment policy.
- (7) Investment undertakings, such as family office vehicles which invest the private wealth of investors without raising external capital, should not be considered to be AIFs in accordance with this Directive.
- (8) The entities not considered to be AIFMs pursuant to this Directive fall outside its scope. As a consequence, this Directive should not apply to holding companies as defined herein. However, managers of private equity funds or AIFMs managing AIFs whose shares are admitted to trading on a regulated market should not be excluded from its scope. Further, this Directive should not apply to the management of pension funds; employee participation or savings schemes; supranational institutions; national central banks; national, regional and local governments and bodies or institutions which manage funds supporting social security and pension systems; securitisation special purpose entities; or insurance contracts and joint ventures.
- (9) Investment firms authorised under Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II]⁵ of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments⁶ and credit institutions authorised under Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD]⁷ of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2006 relating to the taking up and pursuit of the business of credit institutions⁸ should not be required to obtain an authorisation under this Directive in order to provide investment services such as individual portfolio management in respect of AIFs. However, investment firms should be able, directly or indirectly, to offer units or shares of an AIF to, or place such units or shares with, investors in the Union only to the extent that the units or shares can be marketed in accordance with this Directive. When transposing this Directive into national law, the Member States should take into account the regulatory purpose of that requirement and should ensure that investment firms established in a third country that, pursuant to the relevant national law, can provide investment services in respect of AIFs also fall within the scope of that requirement. The provision of investment services by those entities in respect of AIFs should never amount to a de

⁵ Directive 2004/39/EC has been updated by [Directive 2014/65/EU](#) ('[MiFID II](#)'), in an effort to incorporate the significant amendments made to the text over time. Together with [Regulation \(EU\) 600/2014](#), their delegated acts and delegated regulations, Directive 2014/65/EU replaced this directive as of 3 January 2018. Directive 2014/65/EU was to have originally taken effect from 3 January 2017 but this date was postponed by one year to 3 January 2018 by [Directive \(EU\) 2016/1034](#).

⁶ OJ L 145, 30.4.2004, p. 1.

⁷ Directive 2006/48/EC has been repealed and replaced by Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC.

⁸ OJ L 177, 30.6.2006, p. 1.

facto circumvention of this Directive by means of turning the AIFM into a letter-box entity, irrespective of whether the AIFM is established in the Union or in a third country.

- (10) This Directive does not regulate AIFs. AIFs should therefore be able to continue to be regulated and supervised at national level. It would be disproportionate to regulate the structure or composition of the portfolios of AIFs managed by AIFMs at Union level and it would be difficult to provide for such extensive harmonisation due to the very diverse types of AIFs managed by AIFMs. This Directive therefore does not prevent Member States from adopting or from continuing to apply national requirements in respect of AIFs established in their territory. The fact that a Member State may impose requirements additional to those applicable in other Member States on AIFs established in its territory should not prevent the exercise of rights of AIFMs authorised in accordance with this Directive in other Member States to market to professional investors in the Union certain AIFs established outside the Member State imposing additional requirements and which are therefore not subject to and do not need to comply with those additional requirements.
- (11) Several provisions of this Directive require AIFMs to ensure compliance with requirements for which, in some fund structures, AIFMs are not responsible. An example of such fund structures is where the responsibility for appointing the depositary rests with the AIF or another entity acting on behalf of the AIF. In such cases, the AIFM has no ultimate control over whether a depositary is in fact appointed unless the AIF is internally managed. Since this Directive does not regulate AIFs, it cannot require an AIF to appoint a depositary. In cases of failure of an AIFM to ensure compliance with the applicable requirements of an AIF or another entity on its behalf, the competent authorities should require the AIFM to take the necessary steps to remedy the situation. If, despite such steps, the non-compliance persists, and in so far as it concerns an EU AIFM or an authorised non-EU AIFM managing an EU AIF, the AIFM should resign as manager of that AIF. If the AIFM fails to resign, the competent authorities of its home Member State should require such resignation and the marketing in the Union of the AIF concerned should no longer be permitted. The same prohibition should apply to authorised non-EU AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs in the Union.
- (12) Unless specifically provided for otherwise, where this Directive refers to the interests of the investors of an AIF the investors' interests in their specific capacity as investors of the AIF, and not their individual interests, are envisaged.
- (13) Subject to the exceptions and restrictions provided for, this Directive should be applicable to all EU AIFMs managing EU AIFs or non-EU AIFs, irrespective of whether or not they are marketed in the Union, to non-EU AIFMs managing EU AIFs, irrespective of whether or not they are marketed in the Union, and to non-EU AIFMs marketing EU AIFs or non-EU AIFs in the Union.
- (14) This Directive lays down requirements regarding the manner in which AIFMs should manage AIFs under their responsibility. For non-EU AIFMs this is limited to the management of EU AIFs and other AIFs the units or shares of which are also marketed to professional investors in the Union.
- (15) The authorisation of EU AIFMs in accordance with this Directive covers the management of EU AIFs established in the home Member State of the AIFM. Subject to further notification requirements, this also includes the marketing to professional investors within the Union of EU AIFs managed by the EU AIFM and the management of EU AIFs established in Member States other than the home Member State of the AIFM. This Directive also provides for the conditions subject to which authorised EU AIFMs are entitled to market non-EU AIFs to professional investors in the Union and the conditions subject to which a non-EU AIFM can obtain an authorisation to manage EU AIFs and/or to market AIFs to professional investors in the Union with a passport. During a period that is intended to be transitional, Member States should also be able to allow EU AIFMs to market non-EU AIFs in their territory only and/or to allow non-EU AIFMs to manage EU AIFs, and/or market AIFs to professional investors, in their territory only, subject to national law, in so far as certain minimum conditions pursuant to this Directive are met.

- (16) This Directive should not apply to AIFMs in so far as they manage AIFs whose only investors are the AIFMs themselves or their parent undertakings, their subsidiaries or other subsidiaries of their parent undertaking and where those investors are not themselves AIFs.
- (17) This Directive further provides for a lighter regime for AIFMs where the cumulative AIFs under management fall below a threshold of EUR 100 million and for AIFMs that manage only unleveraged AIFs that do not grant investors redemption rights during a period of 5 years where the cumulative AIFs under management fall below a threshold of EUR 500 million. Although the activities of the AIFMs concerned are unlikely to have individually significant consequences for financial stability, it is possible that aggregation causes their activities to give rise to systemic risks. Consequently, those AIFMs should not be subject to full authorisation but to registration in their home Member States and should, inter alia, provide their competent authorities with relevant information regarding the main instruments in which they are trading and on the principal exposures and most important concentrations of the AIFs they manage. However, in order to be able to benefit from the rights granted under this Directive, those smaller AIFMs should be allowed to be treated as AIFMs subject to the opt-in procedure provided for by this Directive. That exemption should not limit the ability of Member States to impose stricter requirements on those AIFMs that have not opted in.
- (18) No EU AIFM should be able to manage and/or market EU AIFs to professional investors in the Union unless it has been authorised in accordance with this Directive. An AIFM authorised in accordance with this Directive should meet the conditions for authorisation established in this Directive at all times.
- (19) As soon as this is permitted under this Directive, a non-EU AIFM intending to manage EU AIFs and/or market AIFs in the Union with a passport or an EU AIFM intending to market non-EU AIFs in the Union with a passport should also be authorised in accordance with this Directive. At least during a transitional period, a Member State should also be able to allow a non-EU AIFM to market AIFs in that Member State and to authorise an EU AIFM to market non-EU AIFs in that Member State in so far as the minimum conditions set out in this Directive are met.
- (20) Depending on their legal form, it should be possible for AIFs to be either externally or internally managed. AIFs should be deemed internally managed when the management functions are performed by the governing body or any other internal resource of the AIF. Where the legal form of the AIF permits internal management and where the AIF's governing body chooses not to appoint an external AIFM, the AIF is also AIFM and should therefore comply with all requirements for AIFMs under this Directive and be authorised as such. An AIFM which is an internally managed AIF should however not be authorised as the external manager of other AIFs. An AIF should be deemed externally managed when an external legal person has been appointed as manager by or on behalf of the AIF, which through such appointment is responsible for managing the AIF. Where an external AIFM has been appointed to manage a particular AIF, that AIFM should not be deemed to be providing the investment service of portfolio management as defined in point (9) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II]⁹, but, rather, collective portfolio management in accordance with this Directive.
- (21) Management of AIFs should mean providing at least investment management services. The single AIFM to be appointed pursuant to this Directive should never be authorised to provide portfolio management without also providing risk management or vice versa. Subject to the conditions set out in this Directive, an authorised AIFM should not, however, be prevented from also engaging in the activities of administration and marketing of an AIF or from engaging in activities related to the

⁹ Directive 2004/39/EC has been updated by [Directive 2014/65/EU](#) ('[MiFID II](#)'), in an effort to incorporate the significant amendments made to the text over time. Together with [Regulation \(EU\) 600/2014](#), their delegated acts and delegated regulations, Directive 2014/65/EU replaced this directive as of 3 January 2018. Directive 2014/65/EU was to have originally taken effect from 3 January 2017 but this date was postponed by one year to 3 January 2018 by [Directive \(EU\) 2016/1034](#).

assets of the AIF. An external AIFM should not be prevented from also providing the service of management of portfolios of investments with mandates given by investors on a discretionary, client-by-client basis, including portfolios owned by pension funds and institutions for occupational retirement provision which are covered by Directive 2003/41/EC [Directive (EU) 2016/2341 – IORP II] of the European Parliament and of the Council of 3 June 2003 on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision¹⁰, or from providing the non-core services of investment advice, safekeeping and administration in relation to units of collective investment undertakings and reception and transmission of orders. Pursuant to authorisation under Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS], an external AIFM should be allowed to manage UCITS.

- (22) It is necessary to ensure that AIFMs operate subject to robust governance controls. AIFMs should be managed and organised so as to minimise conflicts of interest. The organisational requirements established under this Directive should be without prejudice to systems and controls established by national law for the registration of persons working within or for an AIFM.
- (23) It is necessary to provide for the application of minimum capital requirements to ensure the continuity and the regularity of the management of AIFs provided by an AIFM and to cover the potential exposure of AIFMs to professional liability in respect of all their activities, including the management of AIFs under a delegated mandate. AIFMs should be free to choose whether to cover potential risks of professional liability by additional own funds or by an appropriate professional indemnity insurance.
- (24) In order to address the potentially detrimental effect of poorly designed remuneration structures on the sound management of risk and control of risk-taking behaviour by individuals, there should be an express obligation for AIFMs to establish and maintain, for those categories of staff whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of AIFs they manage, remuneration policies and practices that are consistent with sound and effective risk management. Those categories of staff should at least include senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers.
- (25) The principles governing remuneration policies should recognise that AIFMs are able to apply those policies in different ways according to their size and the size of the AIFs they manage, their internal organisation and the nature, the scope and the complexity of their activities.
- (26) The principles regarding sound remuneration policies set out in the Commission Recommendation 2009/384/EC of 30 April 2009 on remuneration policies in the financial services sector¹¹ are consistent with and complement the principles of this Directive.
- (27) In order to promote supervisory convergences in the assessment of remuneration policies and practices, the European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority), established by Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council¹² (ESMA) should ensure the existence of guidelines on sound remuneration policies in the AIFM sector. The European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority) established by Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council¹³ should assist it in the elaboration of such guidelines.

¹⁰ OJ L 235, 23.9.2003, p. 10.

Directive 2003/41/EC is repealed with effect from 13 January 2019 and references to the repealed Directive 2003/41/EC shall be construed as references to Directive (EU) 2016/2341 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 December 2016 on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision (IORPs).

¹¹ OJ L 120, 15.5.2009, p. 22.

¹² OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 84.

¹³ OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 12.

- (28) The provisions on remuneration should be without prejudice to the full exercise of fundamental rights guaranteed by the Treaties, in particular Article 153(5) TFEU [Treaty on the Functioning of the EU], general principles of national contract and labour law, applicable legislation regarding shareholders' rights and involvement and the general responsibilities of the administrative and supervisory bodies of the institution concerned, as well as the right, where applicable, of social partners to conclude and enforce collective agreements, in accordance with national laws and traditions.
- (29) Reliable and objective asset valuation is crucial for the protection of investor interests. AIFMs employ different methodologies and systems for valuing assets, depending on the assets and markets in which they predominantly invest. It is appropriate to recognise those differences but, nevertheless, to require in all cases AIFMs to implement valuation procedures resulting in the proper valuation of assets of AIFs. The process for valuation of assets and calculation of the net asset value should be functionally independent from the portfolio management and the remuneration policy of the AIFM and other measures should ensure that conflicts of interest are prevented and that undue influence on the employees is prevented. Subject to certain conditions, AIFMs should be able to appoint an external valuer to perform the valuation function.
- (30) Subject to strict limitations and requirements, including the existence of objective reasons, an AIFM should be able to delegate the carrying out of some of its functions on its behalf in accordance with this Directive so as to increase the efficiency of the conduct of its business. Subject to the same conditions, sub-delegation should also be allowed. AIFMs should, however, remain responsible for the proper performance of the delegated functions and compliance with this Directive at all times.
- (31) The strict limitations and requirements set out on the delegation of tasks by AIFMs should apply to the delegation of management functions set out in Annex I. Delegation of supporting tasks, such as administrative or technical functions performed by the AIFM as a part of its management tasks, should not be subject to the specific limitations and requirements set out in this Directive.
- (32) Recent developments underline the crucial need to separate asset safe-keeping and management functions, and to segregate investor assets from those of the manager. Although AIFMs manage AIFs with different business models and arrangements for, inter alia, asset safe-keeping, it is essential that a depositary separate from the AIFM is appointed to exercise depositary functions with respect to AIFs.
- (33) The provisions of this Directive relating to the appointment and the tasks of a depositary should apply to all AIFs managed by an AIFM subject to this Directive and therefore to all AIF business models. They should, however, be adapted to the specificities of different business models. For some business models certain depositary tasks are more relevant than for others, depending on the type of assets the AIFs are investing in and the tasks related to those assets.
- (34) For AIFs that have no redemption rights exercisable during the period of 5 years from the date of the initial investments and that, in accordance with their core investment policy, generally do not invest in assets that must be held in custody in accordance with this Directive or generally invest in issuers or non-listed companies in order potentially to acquire control over such companies in accordance with this Directive, such as private equity, venture capital funds and real estate funds, Member States should be able to allow a notary, a lawyer, a registrar or another entity to be appointed to carry out depositary functions. In such cases the depositary functions should be part of professional or business activities in respect of which the appointed entity is subject to mandatory professional registration recognised by law or to legal or regulatory provisions or rules of professional conduct and can provide sufficient financial and professional guarantees to enable it to perform effectively the relevant depositary functions and meet the commitments inherent in those functions. This takes account of current practice for certain types of closed-ended funds. However, for all other AIFs, the depositary should be a credit institution, an investment firm or another entity permitted under

Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS], given the importance of the custody function. For non-EU AIFs only, it should also be possible for the depositary to be a credit institution or any other entity of the same nature as the entities referred to in this recital as long as it is subject to effective prudential regulation and supervision which have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced.

- (35) The depositary should have its registered office or a branch in the same country as the AIF. It should be possible for a non-EU AIF to have a depositary established in the relevant third country only if certain additional conditions are met. On the basis of the criteria set out in delegated acts, the Commission should be empowered to adopt implementing measures, stating that prudential regulation and supervision of a third country have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced. Further, the mediation procedure set out in Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA] should apply in the event that competent authorities disagree on the correct application of the other additional conditions. Alternatively, for non-EU AIFs, the depositary should also be able to be established in the home Member State or in the Member State of reference of the AIFM managing the AIF.
- (36) The Commission is invited to examine the possibilities of putting forward an appropriate horizontal legislative proposal that clarifies the responsibilities and liabilities of a depositary and governs the right of a depositary in one Member State to provide its services in another Member State.
- (37) The depositary should be responsible for the proper monitoring of the AIF's cash flows, and, in particular, for ensuring that investor money and cash belonging to the AIF, or to the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, is booked correctly on accounts opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF or in the name of the depositary acting on behalf of the AIF for the safe-keeping of the assets of the AIF, including the holding in custody of financial instruments that can be registered in a financial instruments account opened in the depositary's books and all financial instruments that can be physically delivered to the depositary, and for the verification of ownership of all other assets by the AIF or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF. When ensuring investor money is booked in cash accounts, the depositary should take into account the principles set out in Article 16 of Commission Directive 2006/73/EC of 10 August 2006 [Level 2 MiFID] implementing Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU]¹⁴ of the European Parliament and of the Council [Level 1 MiFID] as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive¹⁵.
- (38) A depositary should act honestly, fairly, professionally, independently and in the interest of the AIF or of the investors of the AIF.
- (39) It should be possible for a depositary to delegate the safe-keeping of assets to a third party which, in its turn, should be able to delegate that function. However, delegation and sub-delegation should be objectively justified and subject to strict requirements in relation to the suitability of the third party entrusted with the delegated function, and in relation to the due skill, care and diligence that the depositary should employ to select, appoint and review that third party.
- (40) A third party to whom the safe-keeping of assets is delegated should be able to maintain a common segregated account for multiple AIFs, a so-called 'omnibus account'.
- (41) Entrusting the custody of assets to the operator of a securities settlement system as designated for the purposes of Directive 98/26/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 1998 on settlement finality in payment and securities settlement systems¹⁶ or entrusting the provision of

¹⁴ Directive 2004/39/EC has been updated by [Directive 2014/65/EU](#) ('MiFID II'), in an effort to incorporate the significant amendments made to the text over time. Together with [Regulation \(EU\) 600/2014](#), their delegated acts and delegated regulations, Directive 2014/65/EU replaced this directive as of 3 January 2018. Directive 2014/65/EU was to have originally taken effect from 3 January 2017 but this date was postponed by one year to 3 January 2018 by [Directive \(EU\) 2016/1034](#).

¹⁵ OJ L 241, 2.9.2006, p. 26.

¹⁶ OJ L 166, 11.6.1998, p. 45.

similar services to third-country securities settlement systems should not be considered to be a delegation of custody functions.

- (42) The strict limitations and requirements to which the delegation of tasks by the depositary is subject should apply to the delegation of its specific functions as a depositary, namely the monitoring of the cash flow, the safe-keeping of assets and the oversight functions. Delegation of supporting tasks that are linked to its depositary tasks, such as administrative or technical functions performed by the depositary as a part of its depositary tasks, is not subject to the specific limitations and requirements set out in this Directive.
- (43) This Directive also takes account of the fact that many AIFs, and in particular hedge funds, currently make use of a prime broker. This Directive ensures that AIFs may continue to use the function of prime brokers. However, unless it has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its depositary functions from its tasks as prime broker and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed and disclosed to the investors of the AIF, no prime broker should be appointed as a depositary, since prime brokers act as counterparties to AIFs and therefore cannot at the same time act in the best interest of the AIF as is required of a depositary. Depositaries should be able to delegate custody tasks to one or more prime brokers or other third parties. In addition to the delegated custody tasks prime brokers should be allowed to provide prime brokerage services to the AIF. Those prime brokerage services should not form part of the delegation arrangement.
- (44) The depositary should be liable for the losses suffered by the AIFM, the AIF and the investors. This Directive distinguishes between the loss of financial instruments held in custody, and any other losses. In the case of a loss other than of financial instruments held in custody, the depositary should be liable in the case of intent or negligence. Where the depositary holds assets in custody and those assets are lost, the depositary should be liable, unless it can prove that the loss is the result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. In this context, a depositary should not, for example, be able to rely on internal situations such as a fraudulent act by an employee to discharge itself of liability.
- (45) Where the depositary delegates custody tasks and the financial instruments held in custody by a third party are lost, the depositary should be liable. However, provided that the depositary is expressly allowed to discharge itself of liability subject to a contractual transfer of such liability to that third party, pursuant to a written contract between the depositary and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, in which such a discharge is objectively justified, and that the third party can be held liable for the loss based on a contract between the depositary and the third party, the depositary should be able to discharge itself of liability if it can prove that it has exercised due skill, care and diligence and that the specific requirements for delegation are met. By imposing the requirement of a contractual transfer of liability to the third party, this Directive intends to attach external effects to such contract, making the third party directly liable to the AIF, or to the investors of the AIF, for the loss of the financial instruments held in custody.
- (46) Further, where the law of a third country requires that certain financial instruments be held in custody by a local entity and there are no local entities that satisfy all depositary delegation requirements, the depositary should be able to discharge itself of liability provided that: the rules or instruments of incorporation of the AIF concerned expressly allow for such a discharge; the investors have been duly informed of that discharge and the circumstances justifying the discharge prior to their investment; the AIF or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF instructed the depositary to delegate the custody of such financial instruments to a local entity; there is a written contract between the depositary and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, which expressly allows such a discharge; and there is a written contract between the depositary and the third party which expressly transfers the liability of the depositary to that third party and makes it possible for the AIF,

or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, to make a claim against the third party in respect of the loss of financial instruments or for the depositary to make such a claim on their behalf.

- (47) This Directive should be without prejudice to any future legislative measures with respect to the depositary in Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS], because UCITS and AIFs are different both in the investment strategies they follow and in the type of investors for which they are intended.
- (48) An AIFM should, for each of the EU AIFs it manages and for each of the AIFs it markets in the Union, make available an annual report for each financial year no later than 6 months following the end of the financial year in accordance with this Directive. That 6 month period should be without prejudice to the right of the Member States to impose a shorter period.
- (49) Given that it is possible for an AIFM to employ leverage and, under certain conditions, to contribute to the build up of systemic risk or disorderly markets, special requirements should be imposed on AIFMs employing leverage. The information needed to detect, monitor and respond to those risks has not been collected in a consistent way throughout the Union, and shared across Member States so as to identify potential sources of risk to the stability of financial markets in the Union. To remedy that situation, special requirements should apply to AIFMs which employ leverage on a substantial basis at the level of the AIF. Such AIFMs should be required to disclose information regarding the overall level of leverage employed, the leverage arising from borrowing of cash or securities and the leverage arising from positions held in derivatives, the reuse of assets and the main sources of leverage in their AIFs. Information gathered by competent authorities should be shared with other authorities in the Union, with ESMA and with the European Systemic Risk Board (ESRB) established by Regulation (EU) No 1092/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 on European Union macro-prudential oversight of the financial system and establishing a European Systemic Risk Board¹⁷ so as to facilitate a collective analysis of the impact of the leverage of AIFs managed by AIFMs on the financial system in the Union, as well as a common response. If one or more AIFs managed by an AIFM could potentially constitute an important source of counterparty risk to a credit institution or other systemically relevant institutions in other Member States, such information should also be shared with the relevant authorities.
- (50) In order to ensure a proper assessment of the risks induced by the use of leverage by an AIFM with respect to the AIFs it manages, the AIFM should demonstrate that the leverage limits for each AIF it manages are reasonable and that it complies with those limits at all times. Where the stability and integrity of the financial system may be threatened, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM should be able to impose limits to the level of leverage that an AIFM can employ in AIFs under its management. ESMA and the ESRB should be informed about any actions taken in this respect.
- (51) It is also considered necessary to allow ESMA, after taking into account the advice of the ESRB, to determine that the leverage used by an AIFM or by a group of AIFMs poses a substantial risk to the stability and the integrity of the financial system and to issue advice to competent authorities specifying the remedial measures to be taken.
- (52) It is necessary to ensure that the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, the companies over which AIFs managed by an AIFM exercise control and the employees of such companies receive certain information necessary for those companies to assess how that control will impact their situation.
- (53) Where AIFMs manage AIFs which exercise control over an issuer whose shares are admitted to trading on a regulated market, information should generally be disclosed in accordance with Directive 2004/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on takeover

¹⁷ OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 1.

bids¹⁸ and Directive 2004/109/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 December 2004 on the harmonisation of transparency requirements in relation to information about issuers whose securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market¹⁹. Specific requirements should apply to AIFMs managing AIFs which exercise control over a non-listed company. In order to ensure transparency regarding the controlled company, enhanced transparency, disclosure and reporting requirements should apply. Further, the annual reports of the relevant AIF should be supplemented with regard to the controlled company or such additional information should be included in the annual report of the controlled company. Such information should be made available to the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, and to the investors of the relevant AIF.

- (54) Specific information requirements towards employees of certain companies apply in cases where AIFs acquire control over such companies in accordance with this Directive. However, in most cases the AIFM has no control over the AIF, unless it is an internally managed AIF. Furthermore, there is, in accordance with the general principles of company law, no direct relationship between the shareholders and the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves. For those reasons, no direct information requirements towards the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, can be imposed pursuant to this Directive on a shareholder or its manager, namely the AIF and the AIFM. As regards the information requirements towards such employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, this Directive should provide for an obligation on the AIFM concerned to use its best efforts to ensure that the board of directors of the company concerned discloses the relevant information to the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves.
- (55) The Commission is invited to examine the need and the possibilities to amend the information and disclosure requirements applicable in cases of control over non-listed companies or issuers set out in this Directive on a general level, regardless of the type of investor.
- (56) Where an AIFM manages one or more AIFs which acquire control over a non-listed company, the AIFM should provide the competent authorities of its home Member State with information on the financing of the acquisition. That obligation to provide information on financing should also apply when an AIFM manages AIFs which acquire control over an issuer of shares admitted to trading on a regulated market.
- (57) Where an AIFM manages one or more AIFs which acquire control over a non-listed company or an issuer, the AIFM should, for a period of 24 months following the acquisition of control of the company by the AIFs, first, not be allowed to facilitate, support or instruct any distribution, capital reduction, share redemption and/or acquisition of own shares by the company in accordance with this Directive; second, in so far as the AIFM is authorised to vote on behalf of the AIFs at the meetings of governing bodies of the company, not vote in favour of a distribution, capital reduction, share redemption and/or acquisition of own shares by the company in accordance with this Directive; and third, in any event, use its best efforts to prevent distributions, capital reductions, share redemptions and/or the acquisition of own shares by the company in accordance with this Directive. When transposing this Directive into national law, the Member States should take into account the regulatory purpose of the provisions of Section 2 of Chapter V of this Directive and take due account in this context of the need for a level playing field between EU AIFs and non-EU AIFs when acquiring control in companies established in the Union.
- (58) The notification and disclosure requirements and the specific safeguards against asset stripping in the case of control over a non-listed company or an issuer should be subject to a general exception for control over small and medium-sized enterprises and special purpose vehicles with the purpose of

¹⁸ OJ L 142, 30.4.2004, p. 12.

¹⁹ OJ L 390, 31.12.2004, p. 38.

purchasing, holding or administering real estate. Further, those requirements do not aim at making public proprietary information which would put the AIFM at a disadvantage vis-à-vis potential competitors such as sovereign wealth funds or competitors that may want to put the target company out of business by using the information to their advantage. The obligations to notify and disclose information should therefore apply subject to the conditions and restrictions relating to confidential information set out in Directive 2002/14/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 March 2002 establishing a general framework for informing and consulting employees in the European Community²⁰ and without prejudice to Directives 2004/25/EC [on takeover bids] and 2004/109/EC [on the harmonisation of transparency requirements in relation to information about issuers whose securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market]. This means that Member States should provide that within the limits and conditions laid down by national law the employees' representatives, and anyone assisting them, are not authorised to reveal to employees and to third parties any information affecting the legitimate interests of the company that has expressly been provided to them in confidence. Member States should, however, be able to authorise the employees' representatives and anyone assisting them to pass on confidential information to employees and to third parties bound by an obligation of confidentiality. Member States should provide that the relevant AIFMs do not request the communication of information by the board of directors to the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, when the nature of that information is such that, according to objective criteria, it would seriously harm the functioning of the company concerned or would be prejudicial to it. The notification and disclosure requirements and the specific safeguards against asset stripping should also apply without prejudice to any stricter rules adopted by Member States.

- (59) This Directive also lays down the conditions subject to which EU AIFMs may market the units or shares of EU AIFs to professional investors in the Union. Such marketing by EU AIFMs should be allowed only in so far as the AIFM complies with this Directive and the marketing occurs with a passport, without prejudice to the marketing of AIFs by AIFMs falling below the thresholds provided for in this Directive. It should be possible for Member States to allow marketing of AIFs by AIFMs falling below those thresholds subject to national provisions.
- (60) It should be possible for units or shares of an AIF to be listed on a regulated market in the Union, or offered or placed by third parties acting on behalf of the AIFM, in a particular Member State only if the AIFM which manages the AIF is itself permitted to market the units or shares of the AIF in that Member State. In addition, other national and Union law, such as Directive 2003/71/EC [Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 – Prospectus Regulation] of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading²¹ and Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II]²², may also regulate the distribution of AIFs to investors in the Union.
- (61) Many EU AIFMs currently manage non-EU AIFs. It is appropriate to allow authorised EU AIFMs to manage non-EU AIFs without marketing them in the Union without imposing on them the strict depositary requirements and the requirements relating to the annual report provided for in this Directive, as those requirements have been included for the protection of Union investors.

²⁰ OJ L 80, 23.3.2002, p. 29.

²¹ OJ L 345, 31.12.2003, p. 64.

Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market repeals Directive 2003/71/EC with effect from 20 July 2019. Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 aims to address the areas of legal uncertainty and unjustified administrative burdens which had emerged. It is considered a major milestone towards a [European Capital Markets Union](#). It applies from 21 July 2019, but entered into force on 20 July 2017.

²² Directive 2004/39/EC has been updated by [Directive 2014/65/EU](#) ('MiFID II'), in an effort to incorporate the significant amendments made to the text over time. Together with [Regulation \(EU\) 600/2014](#), their delegated acts and delegated regulations, Directive 2014/65/EU replaced this directive as of 3 January 2018. Directive 2014/65/EU was to have originally taken effect from 3 January 2017 but this date was postponed by one year to 3 January 2018 by [Directive \(EU\) 2016/1034](#).

- (62) After the entry into force of a delegated act adopted by the Commission in this regard, which will, in principle, taking into account the advice provided by ESMA, occur 2 years after the deadline for transposition of this Directive, authorised EU AIFMs intending to market non-EU AIFs to professional investors in their home Member State and/or in other Member States should be allowed to do so with a passport in so far as they comply with this Directive. That right should be subject to notification procedures and conditions in relation to the third country of the non-EU AIF.
- (63) During a transitional period, which will, in principle, taking into account ESMA's advice, be brought to an end by means of a delegated act 3 years after the establishment of the passport for non-EU AIFMs, EU AIFMs intending to market non-EU AIFs in certain Member States, but without a passport, should also be permitted to do so by the relevant Member States, but only in so far as they comply with this Directive with the exception of the depositary requirements. Such EU AIFMs should, however, ensure that one or more entities are appointed to carry out the duties of the depositary. In addition, appropriate cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards should be in place between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure an efficient exchange of information that allows the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive. The cooperation arrangements should not be used as a barrier to impede non-EU AIFs from being marketed in a Member State. Further, the third country where the non-EU AIF is established should not be listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by the Financial Action Task Force on anti-money laundering and terrorist financing (FATF).
- (64) After the entry into force of a delegated act adopted by the Commission in that regard, which will, in principle, taking into account advice given by ESMA, occur 2 years after the deadline for transposition of this Directive, a basic principle of this Directive should be that a non-EU AIFM is to benefit from the rights conferred under this Directive, such as to market units or shares of AIFs throughout the Union with a passport, subject to its compliance with this Directive. This should ensure a level playing field between EU and non-EU AIFMs. This Directive therefore provides for an authorisation applicable to non-EU AIFMs which will become applicable after the entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission in this regard. To ensure that such compliance is enforced, the competent authorities of a Member State should enforce compliance with this Directive. For such non-EU AIFMs the competent supervisory authorities should be the competent authorities of the Member State of reference, as defined in this Directive.
- (65) Therefore, where a non-EU AIFM intends to manage EU AIFs and/or market AIFs in the Union with a passport, it should also be required to comply with this Directive, so that it is subject to the same obligations as EU AIFMs. In very exceptional circumstances, if and to the extent compliance with a provision of this Directive is incompatible with compliance with the law to which the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF marketed in the Union is subject, it should be possible for the non-EU AIFM to be exempted from compliance with the relevant provision of this Directive if it can demonstrate that: it is impossible to combine compliance with a provision of this Directive with compliance with a mandatory provision in the law to which the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF marketed in the Union is subject; the law to which the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF is subject provides for an equivalent rule having the same regulatory purpose and offering the same level of protection to the investors of the relevant AIF; and the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF complies with that equivalent rule.
- (66) Further, a non-EU AIFM intending to manage EU AIFs and/or market AIFs in the Union with a passport should comply with a specific authorisation procedure and certain specific requirements concerning the third country of the non-EU AIFM and, as appropriate, the third country of the non-EU AIF should be satisfied.

- (67) ESMA should provide advice on the determination of the Member State of reference, and, where relevant, the exemption as regards compatibility with an equivalent rule. Specific requirements for the exchange of information between the competent authorities of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM should apply. Further, the mediation procedure provided for in Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA] should apply in case of disagreement between competent authorities of Member States on the determination of the Member State of reference, the application of the exemption in case of incompatibility between compliance with this Directive and compliance with equivalent rules of a third country, and the assessment regarding the fulfilment of the specific requirements concerning the third country of the non-EU AIFM and, as appropriate, the third country of the non-EU AIF.

- (68) ESMA should, on an annual basis, conduct a peer review analysis of the supervisory activities of the competent authorities in relation to the authorisation and the supervision of non-EU AIFMs, to further enhance consistency in supervisory outcomes, in accordance with Article 30 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

- (69) During a transitional period which will, in principle, taking into account ESMA's advice, be brought to an end by means of a delegated act 3 years after the establishment of the passport for non-EU AIFMs, a non-EU AIFM intending to market AIFs in certain Member States only and without such a passport should also be permitted to do so by the relevant Member States, but only in so far as certain minimum conditions are met. Those non-EU AIFMs should be subject at least to rules similar to those applicable to EU AIFMs managing EU AIFs with respect to the disclosure to investors. In order to facilitate the monitoring of systemic risk those non-EU AIFMs should also be subject to reporting obligations vis-à-vis the competent authorities of the Member State in which AIFs are marketed. Such AIFMs should therefore comply with the transparency requirements laid down in this Directive and the obligations on AIFMs managing AIFs which acquire control of non-listed companies and issuers. Further, appropriate cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards should be in place between the competent authorities of the Member States where the AIFs are marketed, if applicable, the competent authorities of the EU AIFs concerned and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established and, if applicable, the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure an efficient exchange of information that allows competent authorities of the relevant Member States to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive. The cooperation arrangements should not be used as a barrier to impede third country funds from being marketed in a Member State. Finally, the third country where the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF is established should not be listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF.

- (70) This Directive should not affect the current situation, whereby a professional investor established in the Union may invest in AIFs on its own initiative, irrespective of where the AIFM and/or the AIF is established.

- (71) Member States should be able to allow the marketing of all or certain types of AIFs managed by AIFMs to retail investors in their territory. If a Member State allows the marketing of certain types of AIF, the Member State should make an assessment on a case-by-case basis to determine whether a specific AIF should be considered as a type of AIF which may be marketed to retail investors in its territory. Without prejudice to the application of other instruments of Union law, Member States should in such cases be able to impose stricter requirements on AIFs and AIFMs as a precondition for marketing to retail investors than is the case for AIFs marketed to professional investors in their territory, irrespective of whether such AIFs are marketed on a domestic or cross-border basis. Where a Member State allows the marketing of AIFs to retail investors in its territory, this possibility should be available regardless of the Member State where the AIFM managing the AIFs is established, and Member States should not impose stricter or additional requirements on EU AIFs established in another Member State and marketed on a cross-border basis than on AIFs marketed

domestically. In addition, AIFMs, investment firms authorised under Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65(EU) – MiFID II]²³ and credit institutions authorised under Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD]²⁴ which provide investment services to retail clients should take into account any additional requirements when assessing whether a certain AIF is suitable or appropriate for an individual retail client or whether it is a complex or non-complex financial instrument.

- (72) It is necessary to clarify the powers and duties of the competent authorities responsible for implementing this Directive, and to strengthen the mechanisms necessary to ensure effective cross-border supervisory cooperation. Under certain circumstances it should be possible for the competent authorities of the host Member States of an AIFM to take direct action to supervise compliance with provisions for which they are responsible. For other provisions the competent authorities of the host Member States should under certain circumstances be allowed to request action from the competent authorities of the home Member State and to intervene if no such action is undertaken.
- (73) This Directive provides for a general coordinating role for ESMA, and the possibility of binding mediation procedures, chaired by ESMA, to resolve disputes between competent authorities.
- (74) ESMA should develop draft regulatory technical standards on the contents of the cooperation arrangements that must be concluded by the home Member State or by the Member State of reference of the AIFM and the relevant third-country supervisory authorities and on the procedures for the exchange of information. The draft regulatory technical standards should ensure that pursuant to those cooperation arrangements all necessary information is to be provided to enable the competent authorities of both the home and the host Member States to exercise their supervisory and investigatory powers under this Directive. ESMA should also have a facilitating role in the negotiation and conclusion of the cooperation arrangements. For example, ESMA should be able to use its facilitating role by providing for a standard format for such cooperation arrangements.
- (75) Member States should lay down rules on penalties applicable to infringements of this Directive and ensure that they are implemented. The penalties should be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.
- (76) This Directive respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised, in particular, in the TFEU and in the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union (Charter), in particular the right to the protection of personal data recognised in Article 16 TFEU and in Article 8 of the Charter. Any exchange or transmission of information by competent authorities should be in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Directive 95/46/EC [Regulation (EU) 2016/679 - GDPR] of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data²⁵. Any exchange or transmission of information by ESMA should be in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 [Regulation (EU) 2018/1725 - Protection of Natural Persons] of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of

²³ Directive 2004/39/EC has been updated by [Directive 2014/65/EU](#) ('MiFID II'), in an effort to incorporate the significant amendments made to the text over time. Together with [Regulation \(EU\) 600/2014](#), their delegated acts and delegated regulations, Directive 2014/65/EU replaced this directive as of 3 January 2018. Directive 2014/65/EU was to have originally taken effect from 3 January 2017 but this date was postponed by one year to 3 January 2018 by [Directive \(EU\) 2016/1034](#).

²⁴ Directive 2006/48/EC has been repealed and replaced by Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC.

²⁵ OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31.
Regulation (EU) [2016/679](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (General Data Protection Regulation "GDPR") (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, pp. 1–88). The GDPR will apply from 25 May 2018.

such data²⁶, which should be fully applicable to the processing of personal data for the purposes of this Directive.

- (77) In order to ensure uniform conditions for the implementation of this Directive, implementing powers should be conferred on the Commission. Those powers should be exercised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 February 2011 laying down the rules and general principles concerning mechanisms for control by Member States of the Commission's exercise of implementing powers²⁷.
- (78) The Commission should be empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 290 TFEU [Treaty on the Functioning of the EU] where expressly provided for in this Directive. In particular, the Commission should be empowered to adopt delegated acts to specify the methods of leverage as defined in this Directive, including any financial and/or legal structures involving third parties controlled by the relevant AIF where those structures are specifically set up to directly or indirectly create leverage at the level of the AIF. In particular for private equity and venture capital funds this means that leverage that exists at the level of a portfolio company is not intended to be included when referring to such financial or legal structures.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (1) to (3)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers and amending Directives 2003/41/EC and 2009/65/EC and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 1095/2010, and in particular Article 3(6), Article 4(3), Article 9(9), Article 12(3), Article 14(4), Article 15(5), Article 16(3), Article 17, Article 18(2), Article 19(11), Article 20(7), Article 21(17), Article 22(4), Article 23(6), Article 24(6), Article 25(9), Article 34(2), Article 35(11), Article 36(3), Article 37(15), Article 40(11), Article 42(3) and Article 53(3) thereof,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Central Bank,

Whereas:

- (1) Directive 2011/61/EU empowers the Commission to adopt delegated acts specifying, in particular, the rules relating to calculation of the threshold, leverage, operating conditions for Alternative Investment Fund Managers (hereinafter 'AIFMs'), including risk and liquidity management, valuation and delegation, requirements detailing the functions and duties of depositaries of Alternative Investment Funds (hereinafter 'AIFs'), rules on transparency and specific requirements relating to third countries. It is important that all these supplementing rules begin to apply at the same time as Directive 2011/61/EU so that the new requirements imposed on AIFMs can be effectively put into operation. The provisions in this Regulation are closely interrelated, since they deal with the authorisation, ongoing operation and transparency of AIFMs which manage and, as the case may be, or market AIFs in the Union, which are inextricably linked aspects inherent to the taking up and pursuit of the asset management business. To ensure coherence between those

²⁶

OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1.

Regulation (EC) 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data is no longer in force, (date of end of validity: 10/12/2018) and has been repealed by Regulation (EU) 2018/1725 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 October 2018 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data by the Union institutions, bodies, offices and agencies and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 and Decision No 1247/2002/EC.

²⁷

OJ L 55, 28.2.2011, p. 13.

provisions, which should enter into force at the same time, and to facilitate a comprehensive view and compact access to them by persons subject to those obligations, including investors that are non-Union residents, it is desirable to include all delegated acts required by Directive 2011/61/EU in a single Regulation.

- (2) It is important to ensure that the objectives of Directive 2011/61/EU are achieved uniformly throughout the Member States, to enhance the integrity of the internal market and offer legal certainty for its participants, including institutional investors, competent authorities and other stakeholders, by adopting a Regulation. The form of a Regulation ensures a coherent framework for all market operators and is the best possible guarantee for a level playing field, uniform conditions of competition and the common appropriate standard of investor protection. Furthermore it ensures the direct applicability of detailed uniform rules concerning the operation of AIFMs, which by their nature are directly applicable and therefore require no further transposition at national level. The recourse to a regulation allows, in addition, to avoid a delayed application of Directive 2011/61/EU in the Member States.
- (3) As the Delegated Regulation specifies the tasks and responsibilities of the ‘governing body’ and of the ‘senior management’ it is important to clarify the meaning of these terms, in particular the fact that a governing body may be comprised of senior managers. Furthermore, as this Regulation introduces also the term ‘supervisory function’ the definition of the governing body should make clear that it is the body which comprises the managerial function in case the supervisory and the managerial functions are separated in accordance with national company law. Directive 2011/61/EU requires AIFMs to provide certain information to competent authorities, including the percentage of the AIF’s assets which are subject to special arrangements arising from their illiquid nature. This Regulation clarifies the meaning of special arrangements so that AIFMs know exactly what information they should provide to competent authorities.

AIFMD Regulation Recital (136)

- (136) In order to allow competent authorities, AIFMs and depositaries to adapt to the new requirements contained in this Regulation so that they can be applied in an efficient and effective manner, the starting date of application of this Regulation should be aligned with the transposition date of Directive 2011/61/EU.

- (79) Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify how to calculate the thresholds for the lighter regime and how to treat AIFMs whose assets under management, including any assets acquired through use of leverage, in one and the same calendar year occasionally exceed and/or fall below the relevant threshold; to specify the obligations to register for the AIFMs falling below the thresholds and to provide information in order to effectively monitor systemic risk and the obligation for such AIFMs to notify the relevant competent authorities where they no longer fulfil the conditions for application of the lighter regime.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (4) to (9)

- (4) Directive 2011/61/EU provides for a lighter regime applicable to those AIFMs who manage portfolios of AIFs whose total assets under management do not exceed the relevant thresholds. It is necessary to specify clearly how the total value of assets under management should be calculated. In this context it is essential to define the steps necessary for calculating the total value of assets, to determine clearly which assets are not included in the calculation, to clarify how the assets acquired through the use of leverage should be valued and to provide rules for handling of cases of cross-holding among AIFs managed by an AIFM.

- (5) The total value of assets under management needs to be calculated at least annually and using up-to-date information. The value of assets should therefore be determined in the 12 months preceding the date of calculation of the total value of assets under management and as close as possible to such a date.
- (6) To ensure that an AIFM remains eligible to benefit from the lighter regime provided for in Directive 2011/61/EU, it should put in place a procedure making it possible to observe on an ongoing basis the total value of assets under management. The AIFM may consider the types of AIFs under management and the different classes of assets invested in order to assess the likelihood of breaching the threshold or the need for an additional calculation.
- (7) Where an AIFM no longer meets the conditions related to the thresholds it should notify its competent authority and apply for an authorisation within 30 calendar days. However, where exceeding or falling below the thresholds occurs only occasionally within a given calendar year and such situations are considered as temporary the AIFM should not be obliged to make an application for authorisation. In those cases, the AIFM should inform the competent authority of the breach of the threshold, and explain why it considers such breach to be of a temporary nature. A situation lasting for more than three months cannot be considered as being temporary. When assessing the likelihood of a situation to be temporary, the AIFM should consider anticipated subscription and redemption activity or, where applicable, capital draw-downs and distribution. The AIFM should not use anticipated market movements as part of this assessment.
- (8) Data used by AIFMs to calculate the total value of assets under management do not need to be available to the public or to investors. However, competent authorities must be able to verify that the AIFM is correctly calculating and monitoring the total value of assets under management, including the assessment of occasions when the total value of assets under management temporarily exceeds the relevant threshold and should therefore have access to these data on request.
- (9) It is important that AIFMs benefiting from the provisions of the lighter regime in Directive 2011/61/EU provide the competent authorities with up-to-date information at the time of registration. Not all types of AIFMs may have updated offering documents reflecting the latest developments related to the AIFs they manage and such AIFMs may find it more practical to specify the required information in a separate document describing the funds' investment strategy. This could be the case of private equity or venture capital funds which often raise money through negotiations with potential investors.
- (80) Delegated acts should also be adopted to clarify the methods of leverage, including any financial and/or legal structures involving third parties controlled by the relevant AIF and how leverage is to be calculated; to specify the risks the additional own funds or the professional indemnity insurance must cover, the conditions for determining the appropriateness of additional own funds or the coverage of the professional indemnity insurance, and the manner of determining ongoing adjustments of the additional own funds or of the coverage of the professional indemnity insurance. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the criteria to be used by competent authorities to assess whether AIFMs comply with their obligations as regards their conduct of business, their obligation to act in the best interests of the AIFs or the investors of the AIFs they manage and the integrity of the market; to have and employ effectively the resources and procedures that are necessary for the proper performance of their business activities; to take all reasonable steps to avoid conflicts of interest and, where such conflicts cannot be avoided, to identify, manage and monitor, and where applicable, disclose, those conflicts of interest in order to prevent them from adversely affecting the interests of the AIFs and their investors and to ensure that the AIFs they manage are fairly treated; to comply with all regulatory requirements applicable to the conduct of their business activities so as to promote the best interests of the AIFs or the investors of the AIFs they manage and the integrity of the market; and to treat all AIF investors fairly.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (10) to (46)

- (10) An AIF which holds only equity shares in listed companies should not be regarded as being leveraged as long as the equity shares are not acquired through borrowing. Where the same AIF purchases options on an equity index, it should be regarded as being leveraged, since it has increased the exposure of the AIF to a given investment.
- (11) In order to ensure a uniform application of AIFM obligations to grant an objective overview of the leverage used, it is necessary to provide two methods to calculate the leverage. As it results from market studies, the best results can be achieved by combining the so-called 'gross' and 'commitment' methods.
- (12) In order to receive appropriate information for monitoring systemic risks and to gain a complete picture of the use of leverage by the AIFM, information about the exposure of an AIF should be provided to competent authorities and investors both on a gross and on a commitment method basis and all AIFMs should therefore calculate exposure using both the gross and the commitment method. The gross method gives the overall exposure of the AIF whereas the commitment method gives insight in the hedging and netting techniques used by the manager; therefore both methods shall be seen in conjunction. Specifically, the degree to which overall exposure differs between the gross method and the commitment method may provide useful information. If necessary to ensure that any increase of the exposure of AIFs is adequately reflected the Commission may adopt additional delegated acts on an additional and optional method for the calculation of leverage.
- (13) When calculating the exposure, all positions of the AIF should initially be included, including short and long assets and liabilities, borrowings, derivative instruments and any other method increasing the exposure where the risks and rewards of assets or liabilities are with the AIF, and all other positions that make up the net asset value.
- (14) Borrowing arrangements entered into by the AIF should be excluded if they are temporary in nature and relate to and are fully covered by capital commitments from investors. Revolving credit facilities should not be considered being temporary in nature.
- (15) In addition to calculating exposure using the gross method, all AIFMs should calculate exposure using the commitment method. According to the commitment method financial derivative instruments should be converted into equivalent positions in the underlying asset. However, if an AIF invests in certain derivatives in order to off-set the market risk of other assets in which the AIF is invested, under certain conditions, those derivatives should not be converted into an equivalent position in the underlying assets as the exposures of the two investments balance one another. That should be the case where, for instance, an AIF portfolio invests in a certain index and holds a derivative instrument which swaps the performance of that index with the performance of a different index, that should be equivalent to holding exposure to the second index in the portfolio and therefore the AIF's net asset value would not depend on the performance of the first index.
- (16) When calculating exposure according to the commitment method, derivatives which fulfil the criteria set out in this Regulation do not provide any incremental exposure. Thus, if the AIF invests in index future contracts and holds a cash position equal to the total underlying market value of future contracts, this would be equivalent to directly investing in index shares and therefore the index future contract should not be taken into account for the purpose of calculating the exposure of the AIF.
- (17) When calculating exposure according to the commitment method, AIFMs should be allowed to consider hedging and netting arrangements provided they fulfil the criteria relating to the

commitment method.

- (18) The requirement that netting arrangements refer to the same underlying asset should be interpreted strictly so that assets which the AIFM considers as equivalent or highly correlated, such as different share classes or bonds issued by the same issuer, should not be considered as identical for the purposes of netting arrangements. The definition of netting arrangements aims to ensure that only those trades which offset the risks linked to other trades, leaving no material residual risk, are taken into account. Combinations of trades which aim to generate a return, however small, by reducing some risks while keeping others should not be considered as netting arrangements, as with arbitrage investment strategies which aim to generate a return by taking advantage of pricing discrepancies between derivative instruments with the same underlying but different maturities.
- (19) A portfolio management practice which aims to reduce the duration risk by combining an investment in a long-dated bond with an interest rate swap or to reduce the duration of an AIF bond portfolio by concluding a short position on bond future contracts representative of the interest rate risk of the portfolio (duration hedging) should be considered as a hedging arrangement provided that it complies with the hedging criteria.
- (20) A portfolio management practice, which aims to offset the significant risks linked to an investment in a well diversified portfolio of shares by taking a short position on a stock market index future, where the composition of the equity portfolio is very close to that of the stock market index and its return highly correlated to that of the stock market index and where the short position on the stock market index future allows an unquestionable reduction of the general market risk related to the equity portfolio and the specific risk is insignificant, such as a beta-hedging of a well-diversified equity portfolio where the specific risk is considered to be insignificant, should be considered as complying with the hedging criteria.
- (21) A portfolio management practice which aims to offset the risk linked to an investment in a fixed interest rate bond by combining a long position on a credit default swap and an interest rate swap which swaps that fixed interest rate with an interest rate equal to an appropriate money market reference rate plus a spread should be considered as a hedging arrangement where all the hedging criteria of the commitment method are in principle complied with.
- (22) A portfolio management practice which aims to offset the risk of a given share by taking a short position through a derivative contract on a share that is different to but strongly correlated with that first share should not be considered as complying with the hedging criteria. Although such a strategy relies on taking opposite positions on the same asset class, it does not hedge the specific risk linked to the investment in a certain share. Therefore, it should not be considered as a hedging arrangement as laid down in the criteria related to the commitment method.
- (23) A portfolio management practice which aims to keep the alpha of a basket of shares (comprising a limited number of shares) by combining the investment in that basket of shares with a beta-adjusted short position on a future on a stock market index should not be considered as complying with the hedging criteria. Such a strategy does not aim to offset the significant risks linked to the investment in that basket of shares but to offset the beta (market risk) of that investment and keep the alpha. The alpha component of the basket of shares may dominate over the beta component and as such lead to losses at the level of the AIF. For that reason, it should not be considered as a hedging arrangement.
- (24) A merger arbitrage strategy is a strategy that combines a short position on a stock with a long position on another stock. Such a strategy aims to hedge the beta (market risk) of the positions and generate a return linked to the relative performance of both stocks. Similarly, the alpha component of the basket of shares may dominate over the beta component and as such lead to losses at the level of the AIF. It should not be considered as a hedging arrangement as laid down in the criteria related to the commitment method.

- (25) A strategy, which aims to hedge a long position in a stock or bond with purchased credit protection on the same issuer, relates to two different asset classes and therefore should not be considered as a hedging arrangement.
- (26) When using methods which increase the exposure of an AIF, the AIFM should observe general principles such as considering the substance of the transaction in addition to its legal form. Specifically with respect to repurchase transactions, the AIFM should consider whether the risks and rewards of the assets involved are passed or retained by the AIF. The AIFM should also look through derivative instruments or other contractual arrangements to the underlying assets to determine the possible future commitments of the AIF resulting from those transactions.
- (27) As the commitment method leads to interest rates with different maturities being considered as different underlying assets, AIFs that according to their core investment policy primarily invest in interest rate derivatives may use specific duration netting rules in order to take into account the correlation between the maturity segments of the interest rate curve. When setting out its investment policy and risk profile, an AIF should be able to define the level of the interest rate risk and consequently to determine its target duration. The AIF should take into account the predefined target duration when making its investment choices. When the portfolio duration diverges from the target duration, the strategy should not be considered as a duration netting arrangement as laid down in the criteria related to the commitment method.
- (28) The duration netting rules allow long positions to be netted with short positions whose underlying assets are different interest rates. The maturities serving as the thresholds of the maturity ranges are two years, seven years and 15 years. Within each maturity range, netting positions should be allowed.
- (29) Netting positions between two different maturity ranges should be partially allowed. Penalties have to be applied to the netted positions to allow only partial netting. They should be expressed by means of percentages relying on the average correlations between the maturity ranges for two years, five years, 10 years and 30 years of the interest rate curve. The longer the difference between the maturities of the positions, the more their netting must be subject to a penalty, and therefore the percentages must increase.
- (30) Positions whose modified duration is much longer than the whole portfolio's modified duration are not in line with the investment strategy of the AIF and fully matching them should not be allowed. Thus, it should not be acceptable to match an 18 months maturity short position (set in maturity range 1) with a 10 years maturity long position (set in maturity range 3), if the target duration of the AIF is around two years.
- (31) When calculating the exposure, AIFs can firstly identify the hedging arrangements. The derivatives involved in these arrangements are then excluded from the global exposure calculation. AIFs should use an exact calculation in hedging arrangements. AIFs should not use duration netting rules in the hedging calculation. The duration-netting rules may be used to convert the remaining interest rate derivatives into their equivalent underlying asset positions.
- (32) Pursuant to Directive 2011/61/EU, an AIFM has to ensure that the potential professional liability risks resulting from its activities are appropriately covered either by way of additional own funds or by way of professional indemnity insurance. Uniform application of this provision requires a common understanding of the potential professional liability risks to be covered. The general specification of the risks arising from an AIFM's professional negligence should determine the features of the relevant risk events and identify the scope of potential professional liability, including damage or loss caused by persons who are directly performing activities for which the AIFM has legal responsibility, such as the AIFM's directors, officers or staff, and persons performing activities

under a delegation arrangement with the AIFM. In line with the provisions of Directive 2011/61/EU, the liability of the AIFM should not be affected by delegation or sub-delegation and the AIFM should provide adequate coverage for professional risks related to such third parties for whom it is legally liable.

- (33) To ensure a common understanding of the general specification, a list of examples should serve as benchmark for identifying potential professional liability risk events. That list should include a wide range of events resulting from negligent actions, errors or omissions, such as the loss of documents evidencing title to investments, misrepresentations, or breach of the various obligations or duties incumbent on the AIFM. It should also include the failure to prevent, by means of adequate internal control systems, fraudulent behaviour within the AIFM's organisation. Damage resulting from failure to carry out sufficient due diligence on an investment that turned out to be fraudulent would trigger the AIFM's liability for professional liability and should be appropriately covered. However, losses incurred because an investment has lost value as a result of adverse market conditions should not be covered. The list should also include valuations that are improperly carried out, which should be understood as a valuation failure breaching Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and the corresponding delegated acts.
- (34) In line with their risk management obligations, AIFMs should have appropriate qualitative internal control mechanisms to avoid or mitigate operational failures, including professional liability risks. Therefore, an AIFM should have, as part of its risk management policy, adequate policies and procedures for operational risk management, appropriate to the nature, scale and complexity of its business. Such procedures and policies should in any event enable an internal loss database to be built up to serve for the purpose of assessing the operational risk profile.
- (35) To ensure that additional own funds and professional liability insurance appropriately cover potential professional liability risks, quantitative minimum benchmarks should be established for determining the proper level of coverage. Such quantitative benchmarks should be determined by the AIFM as a specific percentage of the value of portfolios of AIFs managed, calculated as the sum of the absolute value of all assets of all AIFs managed, irrespective of whether they are acquired through use of leverage or with investors' money. In this context, derivative instruments should be valued at their market price as they could be replaced at that price. As coverage through professional indemnity insurance is by nature more uncertain than coverage provided through additional own funds, different percentages should apply to the two different instruments used for covering professional liability risk.
- (36) To ensure that professional indemnity insurance is effective in covering losses that result from insured events, it should be taken out from an insurance undertaking which is authorised to provide professional indemnity insurance. This includes EU insurance undertakings and non-EU undertakings to the extent that they are permitted to provide such insurance service by Union law or by national law.
- (37) In order to allow some flexibility when devising appropriate professional indemnity insurance, it should be possible for the AIFM and the insurance undertaking to agree on a clause providing that a defined amount will be borne by the AIFM as the first part of any loss (defined excess). Where such a defined excess is agreed, the AIFM should provide own funds corresponding to the defined amount of loss to be borne by the AIFM. Such own funds should be in addition to the initial capital of the AIFM and to the own funds to be provided by the AIFM pursuant to Article 9(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (38) As a matter of principle, the adequacy of coverage through additional own funds or professional indemnity insurance should be reviewed at least once a year. However, the AIFM should have procedures in place that ensure ongoing monitoring of the total value of AIF portfolios managed and ongoing adjustments to the amount of coverage of professional liability risks should there be

significant mismatches identified. Furthermore, the competent authority of the home Member State of an AIFM may lower or increase the minimum requirement for additional own funds, after taking into account the risk profile of the AIFM, its loss history and the adequacy of its additional own funds or professional indemnity insurance.

- (39) Directive 2011/61/EU requires AIFMs to act in the best interests of AIFs, the investors in the AIFs and the integrity of the market. AIFMs should therefore apply appropriate policies and procedures which allow them to prevent malpractices such as market timing or late trading. Market timers take advantage of out of date or stale prices for portfolio securities that impact the calculation of AIF's net asset value (NAV) or buy and redeem units of the AIF within a few days, thereby exploiting the way the AIF calculates its NAV. Late trading involves placing of orders to buy or redeem units of AIFs after a designated cut off point but the price received is the one of the cut off point. Both malpractices harm the interests of long term investors as they dilute their return and have detrimental effects on AIF's returns as they increase transaction costs and disrupt portfolio management. AIFMs should also establish appropriate procedures to ensure that the AIF is managed efficiently and should act in such a way as to prevent undue costs being charged to the AIF and its investors.
- (40) In line with the approach applied to UCITS managers, AIFMs should ensure a high standard of diligence in the selection and monitoring of investments. They should have appropriate professional expertise and knowledge of the assets in which AIFs are invested. In order to ensure that investment decisions are carried out in compliance with the investment strategy and, where applicable, risk limits of the AIFs managed, AIFMs should establish and implement written policies and procedures on due diligence. These policies and procedures should be reviewed and updated on a regular basis. When AIFMs invest in specific types of assets for a long duration, less liquid assets such as real estate or partnership interests, due diligence requirements should apply also to the negotiation phase. The activities performed by the AIFM before closing an agreement should be well documented in order to demonstrate that they are consistent with the economic and financial plan and therefore with the duration of the AIF. AIFMs should maintain minutes of the relevant meetings, the preparatory documentation and the economic and financial analysis conducted for assessing the feasibility of the project and the contractual commitment.
- (41) The requirement that AIFMs act with due skill, care and diligence should also apply where the AIFM appoints a prime broker or counterparty. The AIFM should select and appoint only those prime brokers and counterparties, which are subject to ongoing supervision, are financially sound and have the necessary organisational structure appropriate to the services to be provided to the AIFM or the AIF. In order to ensure that investors' interests are adequately protected, it is important to clarify that one of the criteria against which financial soundness should be assessed is whether or not prime brokers or counterparties are subject to relevant prudential regulation, including adequate capital requirements, and effective supervision.
- (42) In line with Directive 2011/61/EU, which requires AIFMs to act honestly, fairly and with due skill, persons who effectively direct the business of the AIFM, who are members of the governing body or of the senior management, in the case of entities which do not have a governing body, should possess sufficient knowledge, skills and experience to exercise their tasks, in particular to understand the risks associated with the activity of the AIFM. In line with the Commission's Green Paper on corporate governance in the financial sector [COM(2010)284], persons who effectively direct the business of the AIFM should also commit sufficient time to perform their functions in the AIFM and act with honesty, integrity and independence of mind to, inter alia, effectively assess and challenge the decisions of the senior management.
- (43) To ensure that the relevant activities are performed properly, AIFMs should employ personnel with the necessary skills, knowledge and expertise to carry out tasks assigned to them.
- (44) AIFMs that provide the service of individual portfolio management have to comply with inducement

rules laid down in Commission Directive 2006/73/EC of 10 August 2006 implementing Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements and operating conditions for investment firms and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive [OJ L 241, 2.9.2006, p. 26]. For reasons of consistency, those principles should extend to AIFMs that provide the service of collective portfolio management, and marketing. The existence, nature and amount of the fee, commission or benefit, or, where the amount cannot be ascertained, the method of calculating the amount, should be disclosed in the AIFM's annual report.

- (45) Investors in AIFs should benefit from protection similar to that of AIFM clients to whom AIFMs provide the service of individual portfolio management, as in such a case they have to comply with the best execution rules laid down in Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments amending Council Directives 85/611/EEC and 93/6/EEC and Directive 2000/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 93/22/EEC [OJ L 145, 30.4.2004, p. 1] and Directive 2006/73/EC. However, the differences between the various types of assets in which AIFs are invested should be taken into account, since best execution is not relevant, for instance, when the AIFM invests in real estate or partnership interests and the investment is made after extensive negotiations on the terms of the agreement. Where there is no choice of different execution venues, the AIFM should be able to demonstrate to the competent authorities and auditors that there is no choice of different execution venues.
- (46) For reasons of consistency with requirements applying to UCITS managers, rules on handling of orders and on aggregation and allocation of trading orders should apply to AIFMs when providing collective portfolio management. However, such rules should not apply where the investment in assets is made after extensive negotiations on the terms of the agreement, such as investment in real estate, partnership interests or non-listed companies as in such cases no order is executed.

- (81) Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the type of conflicts of interest AIFMs have to identify, as well as the reasonable steps AIFMs are expected to take in terms of structures and organisational and administrative procedures in order to identify, prevent, manage, monitor and disclose conflicts of interest. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the risk management functions to be employed; the appropriate frequency for review of the risk management system; how the risk management function should be functionally and hierarchically separated from the operating units, including the portfolio management function; the specific safeguards against conflicts of interest; and the risk management requirements to be employed by AIFMs. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the liquidity management systems and procedures that AIFMs should employ and the alignment of the investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the requirements that the originators, the sponsors or the original lenders of securitisation instruments have to meet in order for an AIFM to be allowed to invest in such instruments issued after 1 January 2011.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (47) to (64)

- (47) It is important to specify the situations where conflicting interests are likely to occur, in particular where there is a prospect of financial gain or avoidance of financial loss or where financial or other incentives are provided to steer the behaviour of the AIFM in such a way that it favours particular interests at the expense of interests of other parties, such as another AIF, its clients, undertakings for collective investments in transferable securities (UCITS) or other clients of the AIFM.
- (48) The conflicts of interest policy established by the AIFM should identify situations in which activities carried out by the AIFM could constitute conflicts of interest that do or do not lead to potential risks of damage to the AIF's interests or the interests of its investors. To identify them the AIFM should take into account not only the activity of collective portfolio management but also other activities it

is authorised to carry out, including activities of its delegates, sub-delegates, external valuer or counterparty.

- (49) In line with the approach considered in Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS[OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 32]) for UCITS management companies and in Directive 2004/39/EC for investment firms, AIFMs should adopt procedures and measures to ensure that relevant persons engaged in different business activities that could involve conflicts of interest carry out these activities at an independent level, appropriate to the size and activities of the AIFM.
- (50) It is essential to provide for a general framework according to which conflicts of interest, if they occur, should be managed and disclosed. The detailed steps and procedures to be followed in such situations should be clarified in the conflicts of interest policy to be established by the AIFM.
- (51) One of the central components of a risk management system is a permanent risk management function. In the interest of consistency, its tasks and responsibilities should be similar in nature to those assigned by Commission Directive 2010/43/EU of 1 July 2010 implementing Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards organisational requirements, conflicts of interest, conduct of business, risk management and content of the agreement between a depositary and a management company [OJ L 176, 10.7.2010, p. 42] to the permanent risk management function in UCITS management companies. This function should have a primary role in shaping the risk policy of the AIF, risk monitoring and risk measuring in order to ensure that the risk level complies on an ongoing basis with the AIF's risk profile. The permanent risk management function should have the necessary authority, access to all relevant information and regular contacts with the senior management and the governing body of the AIFM in order to provide them with updates so that they can take prompt remedial action where needed.
- (52) The risk management policy forms another pillar of the risk management system. That policy should be appropriately documented and should explain, in particular, measures and procedures employed to measure and manage risks, the safeguards for independent performance of the risk management function, the techniques used to manage risks and the details of the allocation of responsibilities within the AIFM for risk management and operating procedures. In order to ensure its effectiveness, the risk management policy should be reviewed at least annually by the senior management.
- (53) As required by Directive 2011/61/EU, the function of risk management should be functionally and hierarchically separated from the operating units. It should thus be clarified that such separation should be ensured up to the governing body of the AIFM and that those in the risk management function should not carry out any conflicting tasks or be supervised by someone who is in charge of conflicting functions.
- (54) It is essential to specify the safeguards to be employed by the AIFM in any event in order to ensure the independent performance of the risk management function, and in particular, that those performing the risk management function should not be entrusted with conflicting duties, that they should make decisions on the basis of the data which they can appropriately assess and that the decision making process should be capable of being reviewed.
- (55) Although Directive 2011/61/EU does not impose any investment restrictions on AIFs, the risks incurred by each AIF cannot be managed effectively if the risk limits have not been set in advance by AIFMs. The risk limits should be in line with the risk profile of the AIF, and should be disclosed to investors in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (56) For consistency reasons, the requirements relating to identification, measuring and monitoring of risk are built on similar provisions of Directive 2010/43/EU. AIFMs should deal appropriately with

the possible vulnerability of their risk measurement techniques and models by carrying out stress tests, back tests and scenario analysis. Where stress tests and scenario analysis reveal particular vulnerability to a given set of circumstances, AIFMs should take prompt steps and corrective actions.

- (57) Directive 2011/61/EU requires the Commission to specify the liquidity management systems and procedures enabling the AIFM to monitor the liquidity risk of the AIF, except where the AIF is an un-leveraged closed-ended AIF, and ensure that the liquidity profile of the AIF's investments complies with its underlying obligations. Therefore, it is important to set out fundamental general requirements addressed to all AIFMs, the application of which should be adapted to the size, structure and nature of the AIFs managed by the AIFM concerned.
- (58) AIFMs should be able to demonstrate to their competent authorities that appropriate and effective liquidity management policies and procedures are in place. That requires due consideration to be given to the nature of the AIF, including the type of underlying assets and the amount of liquidity risk to which the AIF is exposed, the scale and complexity of the AIF or the complexity of the process to liquidate or sell assets.
- (59) Liquidity management systems and procedures can allow AIFMs to apply the tools and arrangements necessary to cope with illiquid assets and related valuation problems in order to respond to redemption requests. Such tools and arrangements may include, where allowed under national law, gates, partial redemptions, temporary borrowings, notice periods and pools of liquid assets. 'Side pockets' and other mechanisms where certain assets of the AIF are subject to similar arrangements between the AIF and its investors should be regarded as 'special arrangements' as they impact the specific redemption rights of investors in the AIF. The suspension of an AIF should not be considered as a special arrangement as this applies to all of the AIF's assets and all of the AIF's investors. The use of tools and special arrangements to manage liquidity should be made dependent on concrete circumstances and should vary according to the nature, scale and investment strategy of the AIF.
- (60) The requirement to monitor the liquidity management of underlying collective investment undertakings in which AIFs invest, along with the requirements to put in place tools and arrangements to manage liquidity risk and identify, manage and monitor conflicts of interest between investors should not apply to AIFMs managing AIFs of the closed-ended type regardless of whether they are deemed to be employing leverage. The exemption from those redemption-related liquidity management requirements should reflect the differences in the general redemption terms of investors in a closed-ended AIF compared to those in an open-ended AIF.
- (61) The use of minimum limits regarding the liquidity or illiquidity of the AIF could provide an effective monitoring tool for certain types of AIFMs. Exceeding a limit may not of itself require action by the AIFM as this depends on the facts and circumstances and the tolerances set by the AIFM. Limits could thus be used in practice in relation to monitoring average daily redemption versus fund liquidity in terms of days over the same period. That could also be used to monitor investor concentration to support stress testing scenarios. Those limits could provide triggers for continued monitoring or remedial action depending on the circumstances.
- (62) The stress tests should, where appropriate, simulate shortage of liquidity of the assets as well as atypical redemption requests. Recent and expected future subscriptions and redemptions should be taken into consideration together with the impact of anticipated AIF performance relative to peers on such activity. The AIFM should analyse the period of time required to meet redemption requests in the stress scenarios simulated. The AIFM should also conduct stress tests on market factors such as foreign exchange movements which could materially impact the credit profile of the AIFM or that of the AIF and as a result collateral requirements. The AIFM should account for valuation sensitivities under stressed conditions in its approach to stress testing or scenario analysis.

- (63) The frequency with which stress tests should be conducted should depend on the nature of the AIF, the investment strategy, liquidity profile, type of investor and redemption policy of the AIF. However, it is expected that those tests will be conducted at least on an annual basis. Where stress tests suggest significantly higher than expected liquidity risk, the AIFM should act in the best interest of all AIF investors taking into consideration the liquidity profile of the AIF's assets, the level of redemption requests and where appropriate the adequacy of the liquidity management policies and procedures.
- (64) Directive 2011/61/EU requires the Commission to specify how the investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy are to be aligned. The consistency between those three elements is ensured if investors are able to redeem their investments in accordance with the AIF redemption policy, which should cover conditions for redemption in both normal and exceptional circumstances, and in a manner consistent with the fair treatment of investors.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (70) to (81)

- (70) In order to comply with the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU to specify internal procedures and organisational arrangements, which each AIFM should apply, AIFMs should be required to establish a well-documented organisational structure that clearly assigns responsibilities, defines control mechanisms and ensures a good flow of information between all parties involved. AIFMs should also establish systems to safeguard information and ensure business continuity. When establishing those procedures and structures, AIFMs should take into account the principle of proportionality which allows procedures, mechanisms and organisational structure to be calibrated to the nature, scale and complexity of the AIFM's business and to the nature and range of activities carried out in the course of its business.
- (71) Disclosure to investors is of paramount importance to protect those investors, so AIFMs should implement appropriate policies and procedures to ensure that the redemption terms applicable to a particular AIF are disclosed in sufficient detail and with sufficient prominence to investors before they invest and in the event of material changes. That could include disclosure of notice periods in relation to redemptions, details of lock-up periods, an indication of circumstances in which normal redemption mechanisms might not apply or may be suspended, and details of any measures that may be considered by the governing body, such as gates, side pocketing, as they have an impact on the specific redemption rights of investors in the particular AIF.
- (72) To ensure that the relevant activities are performed properly, AIFMs, in particular, should use suitable electronic systems in order to fulfil the recording requirements with regard to portfolio transactions or subscription and redemption orders and establish, implement and maintain accounting policies and procedures to ensure that the calculation of the net asset value is carried out as required in Directive 2011/61/EU and this Regulation.
- (73) In order to ensure consistency with the requirements imposed on UCITS managers by Directive 2009/65/EC, the governing body, the senior management, or, where relevant the supervisory function of the AIFM should be entrusted with similar types of tasks to which adequate responsibilities should be allocated. However, such allocation of responsibilities should be consistent with the role and responsibilities of the governing body, the senior management and the supervisory function under applicable national law. Senior management may include some or all of the members of the governing body.
- (74) The requirement to establish a permanent and effective compliance function should always be fulfilled by the AIFM, irrespective of the size and complexity of its business. However, details of the technical and personnel organisation of the compliance function should be calibrated to the nature,

scale and complexity of the AIFM's business and the nature and range of its services and activities. The AIFM should not have to establish an independent compliance unit if such a requirement would be disproportionate in view of the size of the AIFM or the nature, scale and complexity of its business.

- (75) Valuation standards differ across jurisdictions and asset classes. This Regulation should supplement the common general rules and establish benchmarks for AIFMs when developing and implementing appropriate and consistent policies and procedures for the proper and independent valuation of the assets of AIFs. The policies and procedures should describe the obligations, roles and responsibilities pertaining to all parties involved in the valuation, including external valuers.
- (76) The value of assets can be determined, in different ways, such as by reference to observable prices in an active market or by an estimate using other valuation methodologies according to national law, the AIF rules or its instruments of incorporation. As the value of individual assets and liabilities can be determined by different methodologies and can be taken from different sources, the AIFM should determine and describe the valuation methodologies it uses.
- (77) Where a model is used for valuing assets, the valuation procedures and policies should indicate the main features of the model. Before it is used, that model should be subject to a validation process conducted by an internal or external individual who was not involved in the process of building the model. A person should be considered qualified to conduct a validation process in respect of the model used to value assets if he is in possession of adequate competence and experience in the valuation of assets using such models; such person could be an auditor.
- (78) Since AIFs operate in a dynamic environment where investment strategies may change over time, valuation policies and procedures should be reviewed at least yearly and in any event before AIFs engage with a new investment strategy or a new type of asset. Any change in the valuation policies and procedures, including the valuation methodologies, should follow a predetermined process.
- (79) The AIFM has to ensure that the individual assets of an AIF have been valued properly, in line with the valuation policies and procedures. For some assets, especially complex and illiquid financial instruments, there is a higher risk of inappropriate valuation. To address this type of situation, the AIFM should put in place sufficient controls to ensure that an appropriate degree of objectivity can be attached to the value of the AIF's assets.
- (80) Calculation of the net asset value per unit or share is subject to national law and, as the case may be, or the fund rules or instruments of incorporation. This Regulation covers only the procedure for the calculation, and not the methodology of the calculation. The AIFM may itself carry out the calculation of the net asset value per unit or share as part of the administration functions it performs for the AIF. Alternatively, a third party may be appointed to perform administration, including calculation of the net asset value. A third party that carries out the calculation of the net asset value for an AIF should not be considered an external valuer for the purposes of Directive 2011/61/EU, as long as it does not provide valuations for individual assets, including those requiring subjective judgement, but incorporates into the calculation process values which are obtained from the AIFM, pricing sources or an external valuer.
- (81) There are valuation procedures that can be performed on a daily basis such as the valuation of financial instruments, but there are also valuation procedures that cannot be carried out with the same frequency as issues, subscriptions, redemptions and cancellations take place, for instance the valuation of real estate. The frequency of valuation of the assets held by an open-ended fund should take into account the differences in the valuation procedures with respect to the types of assets held by the AIF.

- (82) Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the requirements that AIFMs have to comply with when investing in such securitisation instruments; to specify administrative and accounting procedures, control and safeguard arrangements for electronic data processing and adequate internal control mechanisms; to specify the procedures for the proper valuation of the assets and the calculation of the net asset value per unit or share of the AIF, the professional guarantees the external valuer must be able to provide, and the frequency for valuation appropriate for open-ended AIFs.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (65) to (69)

- (65) Directive 2011/61/EU requires cross-sectoral consistency and the removal of misalignment between the interests of originators that repackage loans into tradable securities and AIFMs that invest in those securities or other financial instruments on behalf of AIFs. To achieve that aim, the relevant provisions of Directive 2006/48/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2006 [OJ L177, 30.6.2006] relating to the taking up and pursuit of the business of credit institutions that lay down the quantitative and qualitative requirements to be met by investors exposed to the credit risk of a securitisation, by originators and by sponsors have been taken into account. As the same objective of aligning the interests of the originator or sponsor and the interests of investors are pursued by this Regulation and the relevant provisions of Directive 2006/48/EC it is essential that the terminology is used consistently in both legal acts, therefore the definitions given in Directive 2006/48/EC are taken as reference. Given that the Committee of European Banking Supervisors, the predecessor of the European Banking Authority, has provided detailed Guidelines for interpreting the relevant provisions of Directive 2006/48/EC [Committee of European Banking Supervisors, Guidelines to Article 122a of the Capital Requirements Directive of 31 December 2010], achieving cross-sectoral consistency requires the current provisions seeking to align interests between originators, sponsors and AIFMs to be interpreted in light of those Guidelines.
- (66) It is important that transactions that re-package loans into tradable securities are not structured in such a way as to avoid the application of the requirements relating to investments in securitisation positions. Therefore, the reference to an investment in tradable securities or other financial instruments based on repackaged loans should not be interpreted strictly as a legally valid and binding transfer of title with respect to such instruments, but as an investment made in a material economic sense so that any other forms of synthetic investments should be covered and subject to the specific requirements. To avoid misunderstandings and align the language with that used in the banking legislation, the terms ‘assumption of exposure to the credit risk of a securitisation’ should be used instead of ‘investment in tradable securities or other financial instruments based on repackaged loans’.
- (67) The requirements that need to be met by institutions acting as originators, sponsors or original lenders of a securitisation are directly imposed on them by way of Directive 2006/48/EC. It is therefore important to prescribe the corresponding duties of an AIFM assuming exposure to securitisations. Consequently, the AIFM should assume exposure to securitisations only if the originator, sponsor or original lender has explicitly disclosed to the AIFM the retention of a significant economic interest in the underlying asset, known as retention requirement. Furthermore, the AIFM should ensure that various qualitative requirements imposed on the sponsor and originator through Directive 2006/48/EC are met. In addition, the AIFM should itself meet qualitative requirements in order to have a comprehensive and thorough understanding of the securitisation investment and its underlying exposure. To achieve that, AIFMs should make their investment decision only after having conducted careful due diligence from which they should have adequate information on and knowledge of the securitisations concerned.
- (68) There are circumstances in which entities meet the definition of originator or sponsor, or fulfil the role of original lender; however, another entity that neither meets the definition of sponsor or originator, nor fulfils the role of original lender — but whose interests are most optimally aligned

with those of investors — may seek to fulfil the retention requirement. For the sake of legal certainty, such other entity should not be required to fulfil the retention requirement if the retention requirement is fulfilled by the originator, sponsor or original lender.

- (69) In case of a breach of the retention requirement or the qualitative requirements the AIFM should consider taking some corrective action, such as hedging, selling or reducing the exposure or approaching the party in breach of the retention requirement with a view to reinstating compliance. Such corrective action should always be in the interest of the investors and should not involve any direct obligation to sell the assets immediately after the breach has become apparent, therefore avoiding a ‘fire sale’. The AIFM should take the breach into account when considering making another investment in a further transaction in which the party in breach of the requirement is involved.

- (83) Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the conditions subject to which the delegation of AIFM functions should be approved and the conditions subject to which the AIFM has delegated its functions to the extent that it becomes a letter-box entity and can no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF; as regards depositaries, to specify the criteria for assessing that the prudential regulation and supervision of third countries where the depositaries are established have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced, the particulars that need to be included in the standard agreement, the conditions for performing the depositary functions, including the type of financial instruments that should be included in the scope of the depositary's custody duties, the conditions subject to which the depositary may exercise its custody duties over financial instruments registered with a central depositary and the conditions subject to which the depositary should safekeep the financial instruments issued in a nominative form and registered with an issuer or a registrar, the due diligence duties of depositaries, the segregation obligation, the conditions subject to and circumstances in which financial instruments held in custody should be considered as lost, what is to be understood by external events beyond reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary, and the conditions subject to and circumstances in which there is an objective reason to contract a discharge of liability. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the content and format of the annual report that AIFMs have to make available for each AIF they manage and to specify the disclosure obligations of AIFMs to investors and reporting requirements to competent authorities as well as their frequency.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (82) to (93)

- (82) The strict requirements and limitations which have to be complied with when an AIFM intends to delegate the task of carrying out functions are set out in Directive 2011/61/EU. The AIFM remains at all times fully responsible for the proper performance of the delegated tasks and their compliance with Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures. The AIFM should therefore ensure that the delegate performs and applies the quality standards which would be applied by the AIFM itself. Also, if necessary to ensure that delegated functions are performed to a consistently high standard, the AIFM has to be able to terminate the delegation and the delegation arrangement should therefore confer flexible termination rights on the AIFM. The delegation limitations and requirements should apply to the management functions set out in Annex I to Directive 2011/61/EU, whereas supporting tasks like administrative or technical functions assisting the management tasks such as logistical support in the form of cleaning, catering and procurement of basic services or products, should not be deemed to constitute delegation of AIFM functions. Other examples of technical or administrative functions are buying standard software ‘off-the-shelf’ and relying on software providers for ad hoc operational assistance in relation to off-the-shelf systems or providing human resources support such as sourcing of temporary employees or processing of payroll.
- (83) To ensure a high level of investor protection in addition to the increase of the efficiency of the conduct of the business of the AIFM the entire delegation should be based on objective reasons. When assessing these reasons, competent authorities should consider the structure of the delegation and its impact on the structure of the AIFM and the interaction of the delegated activities with the activities remaining with the AIFM.
- (84) In order to assess whether the person who effectively conducts the business of the delegate is of sufficiently good repute, the person’s conduct of business should be verified as well as whether he has committed offences regarding financial activities. Any other relevant information concerning personal qualities which might adversely affect the person’s conduct of business such as doubts in relation to his honesty and integrity should be considered when assessing the requirement of sufficient good repute.
- (85) Investment companies authorised under Directive 2009/65/EC are not deemed to be undertakings which are authorised or registered for the purposes of asset management and subject to supervision because they are not allowed to engage in activities other than collective portfolio management under that Directive. Similarly, an internally managed AIF should not be deemed to be classified as such an undertaking because it should not engage in activities other than the internal management of the AIF.
- (86) Where the delegation concerns portfolio management or risk management, which are the core business of the AIFM and therefore of high relevance with respect to investor protection and systemic risk, in addition to the requirements of Article 20(1)(c) of Directive 2011/61/EU the competent authority of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authority of the third country undertaking should have concluded a cooperation arrangement based on a written agreement. The arrangement should be in place prior to the delegation. The details of this agreement should take international standards into consideration.
- (87) Written arrangements should confer on competent authorities the right to carry out on-site inspections, including where they request the third-country supervisory authority of the undertaking, to which functions were delegated, to carry out on-site inspections and where they request permission from the third-country supervisory authority to carry out the inspection themselves, or to accompany staff of the third-country supervisory authority in order to assist them in carrying out on-site inspections.

- (88) Based on the obligations laid down in Directive 2011/61/EU, AIFMs should always act in the best interests of the AIFs or the investors in the AIFs they manage. Therefore, delegation should be admissible only if it does not prevent the AIFM from acting or managing the AIF in the best interests of the investors.
- (89) To maintain a high standard of investor protection possible conflicts of interest have to be taken into account for any delegation. Several criteria should set benchmarks for identifying situations which would result in a material conflict of interest. Those criteria should be understood as non-exhaustive and meaning that non-material conflicts of interest are also relevant for the purposes of Directive 2011/61/EU. Thus, the carrying out of compliance or audit functions should be deemed as conflicting with portfolio management tasks, whereas market making or underwriting should be understood as conflicting with portfolio or risk management. That obligation is without prejudice to the obligation of the delegate to separate functionally and hierarchically the tasks of portfolio and risk management from each other according to the provisions of Article 15 of Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (90) The requirements applying to the delegation of the task of carrying out functions on behalf of the AIFM should apply *mutatis mutandis* where the delegate sub-delegates any of the functions delegated to it and also in the case of any further sub-delegation.
- (91) To ensure that in any event the AIFM performs investment management functions, the AIFM should not delegate its functions to the extent that, in essence, it can no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF and to the extent that it becomes a letter-box entity. The AIFM should at all times keep sufficient resources to supervise the delegated functions efficiently. The AIFM has to perform itself investment management functions, to have the necessary expertise and resources, to keep the power to take decisions which fall under senior management responsibility and to perform senior management functions, which could include implementation of the general investment policy and investment strategies.
- (92) The assessment of a delegation structure is a complex exercise that has to be based on a series of criteria in order for the competent authorities to form their judgement. The combination is necessary to take into account the variety of fund structures and investment strategies across the Union. ESMA may develop guidelines to ensure a consistent assessment of delegation structures across the Union.
- (93) The Commission shall monitor how the criteria are applied and their impact on the markets. The Commission shall review the situation after two years and, should it prove necessary, shall take appropriate measures to further specify the conditions under which the AIFM shall be deemed to have delegated its functions to such an extent that it becomes a letter box entity and can no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (94) to (122)

- (94) Directive 2011/61/EU lays down an extensive set of requirements regarding the depositary of an AIF in order to ensure a high standard of investor protection. The respective concrete rights and obligations of the depositary, the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF and third parties should therefore be set out clearly. The written contract should comprise all details necessary for the appropriate safe-keeping of all the AIF's assets by the depositary or a third party to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU and for the depositary to properly fulfil its oversight and control functions. In order to allow the depositary to assess and monitor custody risk, the contract should provide sufficient detail on the categories of assets in which the AIF may invest and cover the geographical regions in which the AIF plans to invest. The contract should also contain details of an escalation procedure. Thus, the depositary should alert the AIFM to any material risk identified in a particular market's settlement system. With respect to the

termination of the contract, it should reflect the fact that the termination of the contract is the depositary's last resort if it is not satisfied that the assets are sufficiently protected. It should also prevent moral hazard whereby the AIFM would make investment decisions irrespective of custody risks on the basis that the depositary would be liable in most cases. In order to maintain a high standard of investor protection, the requirement laying down the details for the monitoring of third parties should be applied in relation to the whole custody chain.

- (95) A depositary established in a third country should be subject to public prudential regulation and to prudential supervision performed by a supervisory authority which is competent for ongoing supervision, undertaking investigations and imposing sanctions. Where that supervision of the depositary involves multiple supervisory authorities, one supervisory authority should act as the contact point for the purposes of Directive 2011/61/EU and all delegated and implementing measures adopted pursuant to it.
- (96) The assessment of the law of the third country according to Article 21(6) last subparagraph of Directive 2011/61/EU should be made by the European Commission by comparing the authorisation criteria and the ongoing operating conditions applicable to the depositary in the third country with the corresponding requirements applicable under Union law to credit institutions and, as the case may be, or to investment firms for access to the depositary business and performance of the depositary functions, with a view to ascertaining whether the local criteria have the same effect as those established under Union law. A depositary which is subject to prudential oversight and licensed in the third country under a local category other than a credit institution or an investment firm may be assessed by the European Commission with a view to ascertaining whether the relevant provisions of the law of the third country have the same effect as those established by the law of the Union for credit institutions and, as the case may be, or for investment firms.
- (97) In order for the depositary to have a clear overview of all inflows and outflows of cash of the AIF in all instances, the AIFM should ensure that the depositary receives without undue delay accurate information related to all cash flows, including from any third party with which an AIF's cash account is opened.
- (98) In order for the AIF's cash flows to be properly monitored the depositary's obligation consists of making sure that there are procedures in place and effectively implemented to appropriately monitor the AIF's cash flows and that these procedures are periodically reviewed. In particular, the depositary should look into the reconciliation procedure to satisfy itself that the procedure is suitable for the AIF and performed at appropriate intervals taking into account the nature, scale and complexity of the AIF. Such a procedure should for example compare one by one each cash flow as reported in the bank account statements with the cash flows recorded in the AIF's accounts. Where reconciliations are performed on a daily basis as for most open-ended AIFs, the depositary should perform its reconciliation also on a daily basis. The depositary should in particular monitor the discrepancies highlighted by the reconciliation procedures and the corrective measures taken in order to notify without undue delay the AIFM of any anomaly which has not been remedied and to conduct a full review of the reconciliation procedures. Such a review should be performed at least once a year. The depositary should also identify on a timely basis significant cash flows and in particular those which could be inconsistent with the AIF's operations, such as changes in positions in AIF's assets or subscriptions and redemptions, and it should receive periodically cash account statements and check the consistency of its own records of cash positions with those of the AIFM. The depositary should keep its record up to date in accordance with Article 21(8)(b) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (99) The depositary has to ensure that all payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of shares or units of an AIF have been received and booked in one or more cash accounts in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. The AIFM should therefore ensure that the depositary is provided with the relevant information it needs to properly monitor the receipt of

investors' payments. The AIFM has to ensure that the depositary obtains this information without undue delay when the third party receives an order to redeem or issue shares or units of an AIF. The information should therefore be transmitted at the close of the business day from the entity which is responsible for the subscription and redemption of shares or units of an AIF to the depositary in order to avoid any misuse of investors' payments.

- (100) Depending on the type of assets to be safe-kept, assets are either to be held in custody, as with financial instruments which can be registered in a financial instruments account, or which can be physically delivered to the depositary in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU, or to be subject to ownership verification and record-keeping. The depositary should hold in custody all financial instruments of the AIF or of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF that could be registered or held in an account directly or indirectly in the name of the depositary or a third party to whom custody functions are delegated, notably at the level of the central securities depositary. In addition to these situations those financial instruments are to be held in custody that are only directly registered with the issuer itself or its agent in the name of the depositary or a third party to whom custody functions are delegated. Those financial instruments that in accordance with applicable national law are only registered in the name of the AIF with the issuer or its agent, such as investments in non-listed companies by private equity and venture capital funds, should not be held in custody. All financial instruments which could be physically delivered to the depositary should be held in custody. Provided that the conditions on which financial instruments are to be held in custody are fulfilled, financial instruments which are provided as collateral to a third party or are provided by a third party for the benefit of the AIF have to be held in custody too by the depositary itself or by a third party to whom custody functions are delegated as long as they are owned by the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF. Also, financial instruments owned by the AIF or by the AIFM on behalf of the AIF, for which the AIF, or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF, has given its consent to re-use by the depositary, remain in custody as long as the right of re-use has not been exercised.
- (101) Financial instruments which are held in custody should be subject to due care and protection at all times. To ensure that the custody risk is properly assessed, in exercising due care, the depositary should in particular know which third parties constitute the custody chain, ensure that the due-diligence and segregation obligations have been maintained throughout the whole custody chain, ensure that it has an appropriate right of access to the books and records of third parties to whom custody functions are delegated, ensure compliance with these requirements, document all of these duties and make these documents available to and report to the AIFM.
- (102) In order to avoid circumvention of the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU, the depositary should apply the safe-keeping duties to the underlying assets of financial structures and, as the case may be, or legal structures controlled directly or indirectly by the AIF or by the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF. That look-through provision should not apply to funds of funds or master-feeder structures provided they have a depositary which safe-keeps the fund's assets appropriately.
- (103) The depositary should at all times have a comprehensive overview of all assets that are not financial instruments to be held in custody. Those assets would be subject to the obligation to verify the ownership and maintain a record under Directive 2011/61/EU. Examples of such assets are physical assets which do not qualify as financial instruments under Directive 2011/61/EU or could not be physically delivered to the depositary, financial contracts such as derivatives, cash deposits or investments in privately held companies and interests in partnerships.
- (104) To achieve a sufficient degree of certainty that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF is indeed the owner of the assets, the depositary should make sure it receives all information it deems necessary to be satisfied that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership right over the asset. That information could be a copy of an official document evidencing that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF is the owner of the asset or any formal and reliable evidence that the depositary considers appropriate. If necessary, the depositary should request

additional evidence from the AIF or the AIFM or as the case may be from a third party.

- (105) The depositary should keep a record of all assets for which it is satisfied that the AIF holds ownership. It may set up a procedure to receive information from third parties, whereby procedures which ensure that the assets could not be transferred without the depositary or the third party to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated having been informed of such transactions may be feasible in the case of AIFs with infrequent transactions and, as the case may be, or transactions which are subject to pre-settlement negotiation. The requirement to have access to documentary evidence of each transaction from a third party could be appropriate for AIFs with more frequent portfolio trading, such as investments in listed derivatives.
- (106) In order to ensure that the depositary is able to conduct its duties, it is necessary to clarify the tasks provided for in Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU, and in particular the second layer controls to be undertaken by the depositary. Such tasks should not prevent the depositary from conducting ex-ante verifications where it deems appropriate, and in agreement with the AIFM. In order to ensure that it is able to conduct its duties, the depositary should establish its own escalation procedure to address situations where irregularities have been detected. That procedure should ensure the notification of competent authorities of any material breaches. The oversight responsibilities of the depositary towards third parties specified by this Regulation are without prejudice to the responsibilities incumbent on the AIFM under Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (107) The depositary should check the consistency between the number of units or shares issued and the subscription proceeds received. Moreover, to ensure that payments made by investors upon subscription have been received, the depositary should further ensure that another reconciliation is conducted between the subscription orders and the subscription proceeds. The same reconciliation should be performed with regard to redemption orders. The depositary should also verify that the number of units or shares in the AIF's accounts matches the number of outstanding units or shares in the AIF's register. The depositary should adapt its procedures accordingly, taking into account the frequency of subscriptions and redemptions.
- (108) The depositary should take all necessary steps to ensure that appropriate valuation policies and procedures for the assets of the AIF are effectively implemented, through the performance of sample checks or by comparing the consistency of the change in the NAV calculation over time with that of a benchmark. When setting up its procedures, the depositary should have a clear understanding of the valuation methodologies used by the AIFM or the external valuer to value the AIF's assets. The frequency of such checks should be consistent with the frequency of the AIF's asset valuation.
- (109) By virtue of its obligation of oversight under Directive 2011/61/EU, the depositary should set up a procedure to verify on an ex-post basis the AIF's compliance with applicable law and regulations and its rules and instruments of incorporation. This covers areas such as checking that the AIF's investments are consistent with its investment strategies as described in the AIF's rules and offering documents and ensuring that the AIF does not breach its investment restrictions, if any. The depositary should monitor the AIF's transactions and investigate any unusual transactions. If the limits or restrictions set out in the applicable national law or regulations or the AIF rules and instruments of incorporation are breached, the depositary should, for example, obtain an instruction from the AIFM to reverse the transaction that was in breach at its own costs. This Regulation does not prevent the depositary from adopting an ex ante approach where it deems it appropriate and in agreement with the AIFM.
- (110) The depositary should ensure that the income is calculated accurately in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU. In order to achieve this the depositary has to ensure that the income distribution is appropriate and, where it identifies an error, that the AIFM takes appropriate remedial action. Once the depositary has ensured this, it should verify the completeness and accuracy of the income distribution and in particular of the dividend payments.

- (111) When delegating safe-keeping functions related to other assets according to Directive 2011/61/EU, delegation is likely to concern administrative functions in most cases. Where the depositary delegates record-keeping functions, it would therefore be required to implement and apply an appropriate and documented procedure to ensure that the delegate complies with the requirements of Article 21(11)(d) of Directive 2011/61/EU at all times. In order to ensure a sufficient level of protection of assets, it is necessary to set out certain principles that should be applied in relation to the delegation of safekeeping. For the delegation of custody duties it is important to set out some key principles which have to be effectively applied throughout the delegation process. Those principles should not be taken to be exhaustive, either in terms of setting out all details of the depositary's exercise of due skill care and diligence, or in terms of setting out all the steps that a depositary should take in relation to these principles themselves. The obligation to monitor on an ongoing basis the third party, to whom safekeeping functions have been delegated should consist of verifying that this third party correctly performs all the delegated functions and complies with the delegation contract. The third party should act honestly, in good faith with a view to the best interests of the AIF and its investors, in compliance with regulatory and supervisory requirements, and should exercise care, diligence and skill that are normally expected from a highly prudent operator of that financial profession in comparable circumstances. The depositary should review inter alia elements assessed during the selection and appointment process and put these elements into perspective by comparing them with the development of the market. The form of the regular review should reflect circumstances, so that the depositary is in a position to appropriately assess the risks related to the decision to entrust assets to the third party. The frequency of the review should be adapted so as to always remain consistent with market conditions and associated risks. For the depositary to effectively respond to a possible insolvency of the third party, it should undertake contingency planning, including the design of alternative strategies and the possible selection of alternative providers as may be relevant. While such measures may reduce the custody risk faced by a depositary, they do not alter the obligation to return the financial instruments or pay the corresponding amount should they be lost, which depends on whether or not the requirements of Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU are fulfilled.
- (112) When delegating safe-keeping functions, the depositary should ensure that the requirements of Article 21(11)(d)(iii) of Directive 2011/61/EU are fulfilled and that the assets of the AIF clients of the depositary are properly segregated. This obligation should particularly ensure that assets of the AIF are not lost due to insolvency of the third party to whom safekeeping functions are delegated. In order to minimise that risk in countries where the effects of segregation are not recognised by insolvency law, the depositary should take further steps. The depositary could make a disclosure to the AIF and the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF so that such aspects of the custody risk are properly taken into account in the investment decision or take such measures as are possible in the local jurisdictions to make the assets as insolvency-proof as possible according to local law. Furthermore, the depositary could prohibit temporary deficits in client assets, use buffers or put in place arrangements prohibiting the use of a debit balance for one client to offset a credit balance for another. While such measures may reduce the custody risk faced by a depositary when delegating custody functions, they do not alter the obligation to return the financial instruments or pay the corresponding amount where these are lost, which depends on whether or not the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU are fulfilled.
- (113) The depositary's liability under Article 21(12) second subparagraph of Directive 2011/61/EU is triggered in the event of the loss of a financial instrument held in custody by the depositary itself or by a third party to whom the custody has been delegated, provided that the depositary does not demonstrate that the loss results from an external event beyond reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. That loss should be distinguished from an investment loss for investors resulting from a decrease in the value of assets as a consequence of an investment decision.

- (114) To be ascertained as such, it is important that the loss is definitive, and there is no prospect of recovering the financial asset. Thus, situations where a financial instrument is only temporarily unavailable or frozen should not count as losses within the meaning of Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU. In contrast, three types of situations can be identified where the loss should be deemed to be definitive: where the financial instrument no longer exists or never did exist; where the financial instrument exists but the AIF has definitively lost its right of ownership over it; and where the AIF has the ownership right but can no longer transfer title of or create limited property rights in the financial instrument on a permanent basis.
- (115) A financial instrument is deemed no longer to exist for instance when it has disappeared following an accounting error that cannot be corrected, or if it never existed, when the AIF's ownership was registered on the basis of falsified documents. Situations where the loss of financial instruments is caused by fraudulent conduct should be deemed a loss.
- (116) No loss can be ascertained when the financial instrument has been substituted by or converted into another financial instrument, for example in situations where shares are cancelled and replaced by the issue of new shares in a company reorganisation. An AIF should not be considered as permanently deprived of its right of ownership over the financial instrument if the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF has legitimately transferred ownership to a third party. Where there is a distinction between the legal ownership and the beneficial ownership of the assets, the definition of loss should refer to loss of the beneficial ownership right.
- (117) Only in the case of an external event beyond the reasonable control of the depositary, the consequences of which are unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary, could the depositary avoid to be held liable under Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU. The cumulative fulfilment of these conditions should be proven by the depositary in order for it to be discharged of liability.
- (118) It should first be determined whether the event which led to the loss was external. The depositary's liability should not be affected by delegation and therefore an event should be deemed external if it does not occur as a result of any act or omission of the depositary or the third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody has been delegated. Then, it should be assessed whether the event is beyond the reasonable control, by verifying that there was nothing a prudent depositary could reasonably have done to prevent the occurrence of the event. Under these steps both natural events and acts of a public authority may be considered as external events beyond reasonable control. Thus, in the context of the insolvency of a third party to whom custody was delegated, the law of the country where the instruments are held in custody, which does not recognise the effects of an appropriately implemented segregation, is deemed to be an external event beyond reasonable control. In contrast, a loss caused by failure to apply the segregation requirements laid down in Article 21(11) (d) (iii) of Directive 2011/61/EU or the loss of assets because of disruption in the third party's activity in relation to its insolvency cannot be seen as being external events beyond reasonable control.
- (119) Finally, the depositary should prove that the loss could not have been avoided despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. In this context, the depositary should inform the AIFM and take appropriate action depending on the circumstances. For instance, in a situation where the depositary believes the only appropriate action is to dispose of the financial instruments, the depositary should duly inform the AIFM, which must in turn instruct the depositary in writing whether to continue holding the financial instruments or to dispose of them. Any instruction to the depositary to continue holding the assets should be reported to the AIF's investors without undue delay. The AIFM or the AIF should give due consideration to the depositary's recommendations. Depending on the circumstances, if the depositary remains concerned that the standard of protection of the financial instrument is not sufficient, despite repeated warnings, it should consider further possible action, such as termination

of the contract provided the AIF is given a period of time to find another depositary in accordance with national law.

- (120) To ensure the same standard of investor protection, the same considerations should also apply to the delegate to whom a depositary has contractually transferred its liability. Therefore, in order to be discharged of liability under Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU the delegate should prove that it fulfils cumulatively the same conditions.
- (121) A depositary is allowed under certain circumstances to discharge itself of liability for the loss of financial instruments held in custody by a third party to which custody was delegated. For such liability discharge to be permitted there must be an objective reason for contracting such discharge that is accepted by both the depositary and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF. An objective reason should be established for each discharge of liability taking into account the concrete circumstances in which custody has been delegated.
- (122) When considering an objective reason, the right balance should be established to ensure that the contractual discharge can be effectively relied upon if needed and that sufficient safeguards are put in place to avoid any misuse of the contractual discharge of liability by the depositary. The contractual discharge of liability should under no circumstances be used to circumvent the depositary's liability requirements under Directive 2011/61/EU. The depositary should demonstrate that it was forced by the specific circumstances to delegate custody to a third party. Contracting a discharge should be always in the best interest of the AIF or its investors, and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF should make it explicit that they act in such best interest. Examples of scenarios should indicate the situations where a depositary may be considered as not having other options but to delegate custody to third parties.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (123) to (131)

- (123) It is important for competent authorities to obtain appropriate and sufficient information in order to supervise activities of AIFMs and the risks related to them appropriately and consistently. Also, since the activities of AIFMs could have effects across borders and on the financial markets, competent authorities should monitor AIFMs and AIFs closely in order to take appropriate action to avoid the build-up of systemic risks. The increased transparency and consistency through provisions on reporting and disclosing relevant information as outlined in the implementing measures should make it possible for competent authorities to detect and respond to risks in the financial markets.
- (124) It is essential for investors to obtain the minimum information necessary with respect to particular AIFMs and AIFs and their structure in order to be able to take the right investment decision tailored to their needs and risk appetite. That information should be clear, reliable, readily understandable and clearly presented, whereas the usefulness of the information is enhanced when it is comparable from AIFM to AIFM and AIF to AIF and from one period to the next. An AIFM should not engage in activities which might be detrimental to the objective understanding and practical use of the information to investors prior to its disclosure such as window dressing.
- (125) It is necessary to set out a framework which provides for minimum standards with respect to annual reporting requirements, including key elements and a non-exhaustive list of items. Material changes in the information as referred to in Article 22(2) (d) of Directive 2011/61/EU should be disclosed in the annual report within the financial statements. In addition to the non-exhaustive list of underlying line items additional line items, headings and sub totals may be included where the presentation of these items is relevant for the understanding of an AIF's overall financial position or performance. Items of a dissimilar nature or function could be aggregated provided such items are individually not materially relevant. Those items could be aggregated under 'other category' such as 'other assets' or 'other liabilities'. Where line items do not apply to a particular AIF at all, they do not need to be

presented. Regardless of the accounting standards followed in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU, all assets should be valued at least once a year. The balance sheet or the statement of assets and liabilities under Directive 2011/61/EU should include, inter alia, cash and cash equivalents. Thus, cash equivalents should be considered highly liquid investments for the purpose of calculating the exposure of an AIF.

- (126) With respect to the content and format of the report on activities for the financial year which has to be part of the annual report under Directive 2011/61/EU, the report should include a fair and balanced review of the activities of the AIF with a description of the principal risks and investments or economic uncertainties that it faces. That disclosure should not result in the publication of proprietary information of the AIF which would be to the detriment of the AIF and its investors. Therefore, if the publication of particular proprietary information would have such effect, it could be aggregated to a level that would avoid the detrimental effect and would not need to capture, for example, the performance or statistics of an individual portfolio company or investment that could lead to the disclosure of proprietary information of the AIF. This information should form part of the management report in so far as this is usually presented alongside the financial statements.
- (127) With respect to the content and format of the disclosure of remuneration where information is presented at the level of the AIFM, further information should be provided by disclosing an allocation or breakdown of the total remuneration as it relates to the relevant AIF. This could be achieved through disclosure of the total AIFM remuneration data split into fixed and variable components, a statement that these data relate to the entire AIFM, and not to the AIF, the number of AIFs and UCITS funds managed by the AIFM and the total assets under management of such AIFs and UCITS with an overview of the remuneration policy and a reference to where the full remuneration policy of the AIFM is available at the request of investors. Further details may be provided by disclosure of the total variable remuneration funded by the AIF through payment by it of performance fees or carried interest, as the case may be. In addition to the remuneration disclosure, it may be appropriate for AIFMs to provide information relating to the financial and non-financial criteria of the remuneration policies and practices for relevant categories of staff to enable investors to assess existing incentives created.
- (128) Where the AIF issues units, transfers of any assets to side pockets should be calculated, at the time of transfer, based on the number of units allocated on transfer of assets multiplied by the price per unit. The valuation basis should be clearly disclosed in all circumstances and include the date at which the valuation was performed.
- (129) In order to manage liquidity AIFMs should be permitted to enter into borrowing arrangements on behalf of AIFs they manage. Those arrangements can be short term or more permanent. In the latter case it is more likely that such an arrangement would be a special arrangement for the purpose of managing illiquid assets.
- (130) In line with the principle of differentiation, and recognising the diversity of types of AIFs, the disclosure to investors required of an AIFM should vary according to the type of AIF and would depend on other factors such as investment strategy and the portfolio composition.
- (131) Directive 2011/61/EU requires AIFMs to provide certain information on a regular basis to the competent authority of their home Member State for each EU AIFs they manage and for each of the AIF they market in the Union. It is therefore important to further specify the information to be provided and the frequency of the reporting which depend on the value of assets under management in portfolios of AIFs managed by a given AIFM. Pro-forma reporting templates should be provided for and should be completed by the AIFM for the AIFs it manages. Where an entity which is authorised as an AIFM markets AIFs which are managed by other AIFMs, it does not act as the manager of those AIFs but as an intermediary as any investment firm covered by Directive 2004/39/EC. It therefore should not have to report for these AIFs, as this would lead to double- or

multiple reporting. This reporting requirement should nevertheless apply to non-EU AIFMs that manage AIFs which are marketed in the Union.

- (84) Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify when leverage is considered to be employed on a substantial basis and the principles competent authorities should use when considering imposing limits to the level of leverage that an AIFM can apply. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the cooperation arrangements in relation to non-EU AIFMs and/or non-EU AIFs in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries. Delegated acts should also be adopted to specify the content of exchange of information regarding AIFMs between competent authorities and the provision of certain information to ESMA.

AIFMD Regulation Recital (132)

- (132) The threshold provided in this Regulation triggers only reporting requirements laid down in Article 24(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU. An AIF with a leverage ratio calculated in accordance with the commitment method of less than three times its net asset value would not be considered as employing leverage on a substantial basis. However, competent authorities may request additional information where necessary for the effective monitoring of systemic risks. Setting a reporting threshold also ensures that information relating to the build-up of systemic risk is collected throughout the Union in a consistent way and provides certainty to AIFMs.

AIFMD Regulation Recitals (133) to (135)

- (133) A competent authority's supervisory powers under Article 25(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU are exercised within the new supervisory system, forming part of what are ongoing supervisory processes and systemic risk assessments of AIFMs by competent authorities and the European supervisory authorities, with reference to the stability and integrity of the financial system. Competent authorities should make appropriate use of the information they receive and should impose limits to leverage employed by an AIFM or other restrictions on the management of the AIF with respect to the AIFs managed where they deem this necessary in order to ensure the stability and integrity of the financial system. The assessment of systemic risk is likely to vary depending on the economic environment, whereby any AIFM, with respect to the AIFs it manages, has the potential to be systemically relevant. It is therefore a basic requirement that competent authorities obtain all the information necessary to assess those situations appropriately in order to avoid the build-up of systemic risk. Competent authorities should then assess the information thoroughly and take appropriate measures.
- (134) To allow EU AIFMs to manage and market non-EU AIFs and non-EU AIFMs to manage and market AIFs in the Union, Directive 2011/61/EU requires appropriate cooperation arrangements to be put in place with the relevant supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF and, as the case may be, or the non-EU AIFM is established. Such cooperation arrangements should ensure at least an efficient exchange of information that allows Union competent authorities to carry out their duties in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
- (135) Cooperation arrangements should allow competent authorities to carry out their supervisory and enforcement duties in respect of third country entities. Cooperation arrangements should therefore set out a clear concrete framework for access to information, for the carrying out of on-site inspections, and for assistance to be provided by the third country authorities. The cooperation arrangements should make sure that information received may be shared with other competent authorities concerned as well as with ESMA and the ESRB.

- (85) Depending on the advice of ESMA in this regard and the criteria set out in this Directive, a delegated act should also be adopted in order to extend the passport to EU AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs in the Union and to non-EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing AIFs in the Union, and another delegated act should be adopted to terminate the application of national private placement regimes in this regard.
- (86) The European Parliament and the Council should have 3 months from the date of notification to object to a delegated act. At the initiative of the European Parliament or the Council, it should be possible to prolong that period by 3 months in regard to significant areas of concern. It should also be possible for the European Parliament and the Council to inform the other institutions of their intention not to raise objections. Such early approval of delegated acts is particularly important where deadlines need to be met, for example to allow Member States to transpose delegated acts within the transposition period laid down in this Directive, where relevant.
- (87) In the Declaration on Article 290 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, annexed to the Final Act of the Intergovernmental Conference which adopted the Treaty of Lisbon, the Conference took note of the Commission's intention to consult experts appointed by the Member States in the preparation of draft delegated acts in the financial services area, in accordance with its established practice.
- (88) 2 years after the deadline for transposition of this Directive, ESMA should issue an opinion on the functioning of the passport then in force and on the functioning of national private placement regimes. It should also issue advice on the extension of the passport to EU AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs in the Union and to non-EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing AIFs in the Union. The Commission should adopt a delegated act within 3 months after having received that opinion and advice from ESMA and taking into account the criteria listed in, and the objectives of, this Directive, inter alia, regarding the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk, specifying the date when the rules relating to the extension of the passport provided for in this Directive should become applicable in all Member States.
- (89) At the April 2009 summit in London, G20 Leaders agreed that hedge funds or their managers should be registered and should be required to disclose appropriate information on an ongoing basis to supervisors or regulators. They should be subject to oversight to ensure that they have adequate risk management. In June 2010, G20 Leaders in Toronto reaffirmed their commitment and also committed to accelerate the implementation of strong measures to improve transparency and regulatory oversight of hedge funds in an internationally consistent and non-discriminatory way. In order to support the G20 objectives, the International Organization of Securities Commissions issued high level principles of hedge fund oversight in June 2009 to guide the development of internationally consistent regulation in this area. On 16 September 2010 the European Council agreed on the need for Europe to promote its interest and values more assertively and in a spirit of reciprocity and mutual benefit in the context of the Union's external relations and to take steps to, inter alia, secure greater market access for European business and deepen regulatory cooperation with major trade partners. The Commission will endeavour to ensure that these commitments are implemented in a similar way by the Union's international partners.
- (90) 3 years after the entry into force of the delegated act pursuant to which the passport is to apply to all AIFMs, ESMA should issue an opinion on the functioning of the passport then in force and on the functioning of national private placement regimes. It should also issue advice on the termination of those national regimes. The Commission should adopt a delegated act within 3 months of receipt of the opinion and advice from ESMA, taking into account the criteria listed in, and the objectives of, this Directive, inter alia, relating to the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk, specifying the date when the national regimes referred to in this Directive should be brought to an end in all Member States.

- (91) 4 years after the deadline for transposition of this Directive, the Commission should, on the basis of public consultation and in the light of the discussions with competent authorities, commence a review of the application and the scope of this Directive. That review should analyse the experience acquired in applying this Directive, its impact on investors, AIFs or AIFMs, in the Union and in third countries, and the extent to which the objectives of this Directive have been achieved, if necessary proposing appropriate amendments. That review should include a general survey of the functioning of the rules laid down in this Directive and the experience acquired in applying them. The Commission should in its review examine the functions of ESMA and the Union competent authorities in ensuring effective supervision of all AIFMs operating in the Union markets in the context of this Directive, including, *inter alia* – in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA] – entrusting ESMA with further supervisory responsibilities in the field of authorisation and supervision of non-EU AIFMs. In this context the Commission should assess the costs and benefits of entrusting ESMA with such tasks.
- (92) This Directive aims at establishing a framework capable of addressing the potential risks which might arise from the activities of AIFMs and ensuring the effective monitoring of those risks by the competent authorities within the Union. It is necessary to provide for a stringent regulatory and supervisory framework which leaves no gaps in financial regulation. In that regard reference is made to the existing due diligence requirements applicable to professional investors pursuant to the relevant regulation applicable to such investors. The Commission is invited to review the relevant legislation with respect to professional investors in order to assess the need for tighter requirements regarding the due diligence process to be undertaken by Union professional investors investing on their own initiative in non-EU financial products, such as non-EU AIFs.
- (93) At the end of its review, the Commission should present a report to the European Parliament and the Council including, if appropriate, proposed amendments taking into account the objectives of this Directive and potential impacts on investors, AIFs or AIFMs, in the Union and in third countries.
- (94) Since the objective of this Directive, namely to ensure a high level of investor protection by laying down a common framework for the authorisation and supervision of AIFMs, cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States, as evidenced by the deficiencies of existing nationally based regulation and oversight of those actors, and can therefore be better achieved at Union level, the Union may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty on European Union. In accordance with the principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Directive does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve that objective.
- (95) Directives 2003/41/EC [Directive (EU) 2016/2341 – IORP II]²⁸ and 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD], Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies²⁹ and Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA] should therefore be amended accordingly.

²⁸ Directive 2003/41/EC is repealed with effect from 13 January 2019 and references to the repealed Directive 2003/41/EC shall be construed as references to Directive (EU) 2016/2341 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 December 2016 on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision (IORP II).

²⁹ OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 1.

HAVE ADOPTED THIS DIRECTIVE:

CHAPTER I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

Subject matter

This Directive lays down the rules for the authorisation, ongoing operation and transparency of the managers of alternative investment funds (AIFMs) which manage and/or market alternative investment funds (AIFs) in the Union.

Article 2

Scope

1. Subject to paragraph 3 of this Article and to Article 3, this Directive shall apply to:
 - (a) EU AIFMs which manage one or more AIFs irrespective of whether such AIFs are EU AIFs or non-EU AIFs;
 - (b) non-EU AIFMs which manage one or more EU AIFs; and
 - (c) non-EU AIFMs which market one or more AIFs in the Union irrespective of whether such AIFs are EU AIFs or non-EU AIFs.
2. For the purposes of paragraph 1, the following shall be of no significance:
 - (a) whether the AIF belongs to the open-ended or closed-ended type;
 - (b) whether the AIF is constituted under the law of contract, under trust law, under statute, or has any other legal form;
 - (c) the legal structure of the AIFM.
3. This Directive shall not apply to the following entities:
 - (a) holding companies;
 - (b) institutions for occupational retirement provision which are covered by Directive 2003/41/EC [Directive (EU) 2016/2341 – IORP II], including, where applicable, the authorised entities responsible for managing such institutions and acting on their behalf referred to in Article 2(1) of that Directive or the investment managers appointed pursuant to Article 19(1) of that Directive, in so far as they do not manage AIFs;
 - (c) supranational institutions, such as the European Central Bank, the European Investment Bank, the European Investment Fund, the European Development Finance Institutions and bilateral development banks, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and other supranational institutions and similar international organisations, in the event that such institutions or organisations manage AIFs and in so far as those AIFs act in the public interest;
 - (d) national central banks;

- (e) national, regional and local governments and bodies or other institutions which manage funds supporting social security and pension systems;
 - (f) employee participation schemes or employee savings schemes;
 - (g) securitisation special purpose entities.
4. Member States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that AIFMs referred to in paragraph 1 comply with this Directive at all times.

Article 3

Exemptions

1. This Directive shall not apply to AIFMs in so far as they manage one or more AIFs whose only investors are the AIFM or the parent undertakings or the subsidiaries of the AIFM or other subsidiaries of those parent undertakings, provided that none of those investors is itself an AIF.
2. Without prejudice to the application of Article 46, only paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Article shall apply to the following AIFMs:
 - (a) AIFMs which either directly or indirectly, through a company with which the AIFM is linked by common management or control, or by a substantive direct or indirect holding, manage portfolios of AIFs whose assets under management, including any assets acquired through use of leverage, in total do not exceed a threshold of EUR 100 million; or
 - (b) AIFMs which either directly or indirectly, through a company with which the AIFM is linked by common management or control, or by a substantive direct or indirect holding, manage portfolios of AIFs whose assets under management in total do not exceed a threshold of EUR 500 million when the portfolios of AIFs consist of AIFs that are unleveraged and have no redemption rights exercisable during a period of 5 years following the date of initial investment in each AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 2

Calculation of the total value of assets under management

1. In order to qualify for the exemption provided for in Article 3(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU an AIFM shall:
 - (a) identify all AIFs for which it is appointed as the external AIFM or the AIF for which it is the AIFM, where the legal form of the AIF permits internal management, in accordance with Article 5 of Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (b) identify for each managed AIF the portfolio of assets and determine in accordance with the valuation rules laid down in the law of the country where the AIF is established and, as the case may be, or in the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation the corresponding value of assets under management, including all assets acquired through use of leverage;
 - (c) aggregate the determined values of assets under management for all AIFs managed and compare the resulting total value of assets under management to the relevant threshold laid down in Article 3(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

2. For the purposes of paragraph 1, undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) for which the AIFM acts as the designated management company under Directive 2009/65/EC shall not be included in the calculation.

For the purposes of paragraph 1, AIFs managed by the AIFM for which the AIFM has delegated functions in accordance with Article 20 of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be included in the calculation. However, portfolios of AIFs that the AIFM is managing under delegation shall be excluded from the calculation.

3. For the purpose of calculating the total value of assets under management, each derivative instrument position, including any derivative embedded in transferable securities shall be converted into its equivalent position in the underlying assets of that derivative using the conversion methodologies set out in Article 10. **[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]** The absolute value of that equivalent position shall then be used for the calculation of the total value of assets under management.
4. Where an AIF invests in other AIFs managed by the same externally appointed AIFM, that investment may be excluded from the calculation of the AIFM's assets under management.
5. Where one compartment within an internally or externally managed AIF invests in another compartment of that AIF, that investment may be excluded from the calculation of the AIFM's assets under management.
6. The total value of assets under management shall be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 4³⁰ at least annually and using the latest available asset values. The latest available asset value for each AIF shall be produced during the 12 months preceding the date of the calculation of the threshold in accordance with the first sentence of this paragraph. The AIFM shall determine a threshold calculation date and apply it in a consistent manner. Any subsequent change to the date chosen must be justified to the competent authority. In selecting the threshold calculation date, the AIFM shall take into account the time and frequency of the valuation of the assets under management.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 3

Ongoing monitoring of assets under management

AIFMs shall establish, implement and apply procedures to monitor on an ongoing basis the total value of assets under management. Monitoring shall reflect an up-to-date overview of the assets under management and shall include the observation of subscription and redemption activity or, where applicable, capital draw downs, capital distributions and the value of the assets invested in for each AIF.

The proximity of the total value of assets under management to the threshold set in Article 3(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU and the anticipated subscription and redemption activity shall be taken into account in order to assess the need for more frequent calculations of the total value of assets under management.

³⁰ This may be a typo – should be 1 to 5.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 4

Occasional breach of the threshold

1. The AIFM shall assess situations where the total value of assets under management exceeds the relevant threshold in order to determine whether or not they are of a temporary nature.
2. Where the total value of assets under management exceeds the relevant threshold and the AIFM considers that the situation is not of a temporary nature, the AIFM shall notify the competent authority without delay stating that the situation is considered not to be of a temporary nature and shall seek authorisation within 30 calendar days in accordance with Article 7 of Directive 2011/61/EU.
3. Where the total value of assets under management exceeds the relevant threshold and the AIFM considers that the situation is of a temporary nature, the AIFM shall notify the competent authority without delay, stating that the situation is considered to be of a temporary nature. The notification shall include supporting information to justify the AIFM's assessment of the temporary nature of the situation, including a description of the situation and an explanation of the reasons for considering it temporary.
4. A situation shall not be considered of a temporary nature if it is likely to continue for a period in excess of three months.
5. Three months after the date on which the total value of assets under management exceeds the relevant threshold the AIFM shall recalculate the total value of assets under management in order to demonstrate that it is below the relevant threshold or demonstrate to the competent authority that the situation which resulted in the assets under management exceeding the threshold has been resolved and an application for authorisation of the AIFM is not required.

3. Member States shall ensure that AIFMs referred to in paragraph 2 at least:
 - (a) are subject to registration with the competent authorities of their home Member State;
 - (b) identify themselves and the AIFs that they manage to the competent authorities of their home Member State at the time of registration;
 - (c) provide information on the investment strategies of the AIFs that they manage to the competent authorities of their home Member State at the time of registration;
 - (d) regularly provide the competent authorities of their home Member State with information on the main instruments in which they are trading and on the principal exposures and most important concentrations of the AIFs that they manage in order to enable the competent authorities to monitor systemic risk effectively; and
 - (e) notify the competent authorities of their home Member State in the event that they no longer meet the conditions referred to in paragraph 2.

This paragraph and paragraph 2 shall apply without prejudice to any stricter rules adopted by Member States with respect to AIFMs referred to in paragraph 2.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 5

Information to be provided as part of registration

1. As part of the requirement in Article 3(3)(b) of Directive 2011/61/EU, AIFMs shall communicate to the competent authorities the total value of assets under management calculated in accordance with the procedure set out in Article 2.
2. As part of the requirement in Article 3(3)(c) of Directive 2011/61/EU AIFMs shall provide for each AIF the offering document or a relevant extract from the offering document or a general description of the investment strategy. The relevant extract from the offering document and the description of the investment strategy shall include at least the following information:
 - (a) the main categories of assets in which the AIF may invest;
 - (b) any industrial, geographic or other market sectors or specific classes of assets which are the focus of the investment strategy;
 - (c) a description of the AIF's borrowing or leverage policy.
3. Information to be provided by the AIFM under point (d) of Article 3(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU is listed in Article 110(1) of this Regulation. It shall be provided in accordance with the pro-forma reporting template as set out in the Annex IV. **[See Schedule 5 – Reporting Templates]**
4. Information collected in accordance with Article 3(3)(d) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be shared between competent authorities in the Union, with the European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) and the European Systemic Risk Board (ESRB) where necessary for the fulfilment of their duties.
5. The information required for registration purposes shall be updated and provided on an annual basis. For reasons relating to the exercise of their powers under Article 46 of Directive 2011/61/EU, the competent authorities may require an AIFM to provide the information referred to in Article 3 of Directive 2011/61/EU on a more frequent basis.

Member States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that where the conditions set out in paragraph 2 are no longer met, the AIFM concerned applies for authorisation within 30 calendar days in accordance with the relevant procedures laid down in this Directive.

4. AIFMs referred to in paragraph 2 shall not benefit from any of the rights granted under this Directive unless they choose to opt in under this Directive. Where AIFMs opt in, this Directive shall become applicable in its entirety.
5. The Commission shall adopt implementing acts with a view to specifying the procedures for AIFMs which choose to opt in under this Directive in accordance with paragraph 4. Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 59(2).
6. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) how the thresholds referred to in paragraph 2 are to be calculated and the treatment of AIFMs which manage AIFs whose assets under management, including any assets acquired through the use of leverage, occasionally exceed and/or fall below the relevant threshold in the same calendar year;

- (b) the obligation to register and to provide information in order to allow effective monitoring of systemic risk as set out in paragraph 3; and
- (c) the obligation to notify competent authorities as set out in paragraph 3.

Article 4

Definitions

1. For the purpose of this Directive, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) 'AIFs' means collective investment undertakings, including investment compartments thereof, which:
 - (i) raise capital from a number of investors, with a view to investing it in accordance with a defined investment policy for the benefit of those investors; and
 - (ii) do not require authorisation pursuant to Article 5 of Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS];
- (b) 'AIFMs' means legal persons whose regular business is managing one or more AIFs;
- (c) 'branch' when relating to an AIFM means a place of business which is a part of an AIFM, which has no legal personality and which provides the services for which the AIFM has been authorised; all the places of business established in the same Member State by an AIFM with its registered office in another Member State or in a third country shall be regarded as a single branch;
- (d) 'carried interest' means a share in the profits of the AIF accrued to the AIFM as compensation for the management of the AIF and excluding any share in the profits of the AIF accrued to the AIFM as a return on any investment by the AIFM into the AIF;
- (e) 'close links' means a situation in which two or more natural or legal persons are linked by:
 - (i) participation, namely ownership, directly or by way of control, of 20% or more of the voting rights or capital of an undertaking;
 - (ii) control, namely the relationship between a parent undertaking and a subsidiary, as referred to in Article 1 of the Seventh Council Directive 83/349/EEC of 13 June 1983 on consolidated accounts [2013/34/EU – EU Accounting Directive]³¹, or a similar relationship between a natural or legal person and an undertaking; for the purposes of this point a subsidiary undertaking of a subsidiary undertaking shall also be considered to be a subsidiary of the parent undertaking of those subsidiaries.
 - i. A situation in which two or more natural or legal persons are permanently linked to the same person by a control relationship shall also be regarded as constituting a 'close link' between such persons;
- (f) 'competent authorities' means the national authorities of Member States which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise AIFMs;

³¹

OJ L 193, 18.7.1983, p. 1.
Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the annual financial statements, consolidated financial statements and related reports of certain types of undertakings, amending Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directives 78/660/EEC and 83/349/EEC.

- (g) 'competent authorities' in relation to a depositary means:
 - (i) if the depositary is a credit institution authorised under Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD], the competent authorities as defined in point (4) of Article 4 thereof;
 - (ii) if the depositary is an investment firm authorised under Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II], the competent authorities as defined in point (22) of Article 4(1) thereof;
 - (iii) if the depositary falls within a category of institution referred to in point (c) of the first subparagraph of Article 21(3) of this Directive, the national authorities of its home Member State which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise such categories of institution;
 - (iv) if the depositary is an entity referred to in the third subparagraph of Article 21(3) of this Directive, the national authorities of the Member State in which that entity has its registered office and which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise such entity or the official body competent to register or supervise such entity pursuant to the rules of professional conduct applicable thereto;
 - (v) if the depositary is appointed as depositary for a non-EU AIF in accordance with point (b) of Article 21(5) of this Directive and does not fall within the scope of points (i) to (iv) of this point, the relevant national authorities of the third country where the depositary has its registered office;
- (h) 'competent authorities of the EU AIF' means the national authorities of a Member State which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise AIFs;
- (i) 'control'³² means control as defined in Article 1 of Directive 83/349/EEC [2013/34/EU – EU Accounting Directive];
- (j) 'established' means:
 - (i) for AIFMs, 'having its registered office in';
 - (ii) for AIFs, 'being authorised or registered in', or, if the AIF is not authorised or registered, 'having its registered office in';
 - (iii) for depositaries, 'having its registered office or branch in';
 - (iv) for legal representatives that are legal persons, 'having its registered office or branch in';
 - (v) for legal representatives that are natural persons, 'domiciled in';
- (k) 'EU AIF' means:
 - (i) an AIF which is authorised or registered in a Member State under the applicable national law; or

³² The term 'control' is defined in Article 4(1)(i) of level 1 AIFMD to mean 'control as defined in Article 1 of Directive 83/349/EEC' but the latter Directive was repealed by Directive 2013/34/EU of 26 June 2013, and while level 1 AIFMD has not been specifically amended to refer to a different test; in Annex VII of Directive 2013/34/EU there is a Correlation Table which confirms that Articles 1(1) and 1(2) in 83/349/EEC have been replaced by Articles 22(1) and 22(2) in 2013/34/EU.

- (ii) an AIF which is not authorised or registered in a Member State, but has its registered office and/or head office in a Member State;
- (l) 'EU AIFM' means an AIFM which has its registered office in a Member State;
- (m) 'feeder AIF' means an AIF which:
 - (i) invests at least 85% of its assets in units or shares of another AIF (the 'master AIF');
 - (ii) invests at least 85% of its assets in more than one master AIFs where those master AIFs have identical investment strategies; or
 - (iii) has otherwise an exposure of at least 85% of its assets to such a master AIF;
- (n) 'financial instrument' means an instrument as specified in Section C of Annex I to Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II];
- (o) 'holding company' means a company with shareholdings in one or more other companies, the commercial purpose of which is to carry out a business strategy or strategies through its subsidiaries, associated companies or participations in order to contribute to their long-term value, and which is either a company:
 - (i) operating on its own account and whose shares are admitted to trading on a regulated market in the Union; or
 - (ii) not established for the main purpose of generating returns for its investors by means of divestment of its subsidiaries or associated companies, as evidenced in its annual report or other official documents;
- (p) 'home Member State of the AIF' means:
 - (i) the Member State in which the AIF is authorised or registered under applicable national law, or in case of multiple authorisations or registrations, the Member State in which the AIF has been authorised or registered for the first time; or
 - (ii) if the AIF is neither authorised nor registered in a Member State, the Member State in which the AIF has its registered office and/or head office;
- (q) 'home Member State of the AIFM' means the Member State in which the AIFM has its registered office; for non-EU AIFMs, all references to 'home Member State of the AIFM' in this Directive shall be read as the 'Member State of reference', as provided for in Chapter VII;
- (r) 'host Member State of the AIFM' means any of the following:
 - (i) a Member State, other than the home Member State, in which an EU AIFM manages EU AIFs;
 - (ii) a Member State, other than the home Member State, in which an EU AIFM markets units or shares of an EU AIF;
 - (iii) a Member State, other than the home Member State, in which an EU AIFM markets units or shares of a non-EU AIF;

- (iv) a Member State, other than the Member State of reference, in which a non-EU AIFM manages EU AIFs;
- (v) a Member State, other than the Member State of reference, in which a non-EU AIFM markets units or shares of an EU AIF;
- (vi) a Member State, other than the Member State of reference, in which a non-EU AIFM markets units or shares of a non-EU AIF; or
- (vii) [a Member State, other than the home Member State, in which an EU AIFM provides the services referred to in Article 6(4);]³³
- (s) 'initial capital' means funds as referred to in points (a) and (b) of the first paragraph of Article 57 of Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD];
- (t) 'issuer' means an issuer within the meaning of point (d) of Article 2(1) of Directive 2004/109/EC where that issuer has its registered office in the Union, and where its shares are admitted to trading on a regulated market within the meaning of point (14) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II];
- (u) 'legal representative' means a natural person domiciled in the Union or a legal person with its registered office in the Union, and which, expressly designated by a non-EU AIFM, acts on behalf of such non-EU AIFM vis-à-vis the authorities, clients, bodies and counterparties to the non-EU AIFM in the Union with regard to the non-EU AIFM's obligations under this Directive;
- (v) 'leverage' means any method by which the AIFM increases the exposure of an AIF it manages whether through borrowing of cash or securities, or leverage embedded in derivative positions or by any other means;

[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]

- (w) 'managing AIFs' means performing at least investment management functions referred to in point 1(a) or (b) of Annex I for one or more AIFs;
- (x) 'marketing' means a direct or indirect offering or placement at the initiative of the AIFM or on behalf of the AIFM of units or shares of an AIF it manages to or with investors domiciled or with a registered office in the Union;
- (y) 'master AIF' means an AIF in which another AIF invests or has an exposure in accordance with point (m);
- (z) 'Member State of reference' means the Member State determined in accordance with Article 37(4);
- (aa) 'non-EU AIF' means an AIF which is not an EU AIF;
- (ab) 'non-EU AIFM' means an AIFM which is not an EU AIFM;

³³

The wording in square brackets which expands the definition of “host Member State of the AIFM” was added by Article 92 of (MiFID II) Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Directive 2002/92/EC and Directive 2011/61/EU.

- (ac) 'non-listed company' means a company which has its registered office in the Union and the shares of which are not admitted to trading on a regulated market within the meaning of point (14) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II];
- (ad) 'own funds' means own funds as referred to in Articles 56 to 67 of Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD];
- (ae) 'parent undertaking' means a parent undertaking within the meaning of Articles 1 and 2 of Directive 83/349/EEC [2013/34/EU – EU Accounting Directive];
- (af) 'prime broker' means a credit institution, a regulated investment firm or another entity subject to prudential regulation and ongoing supervision, offering services to professional investors primarily to finance or execute transactions in financial instruments as counterparty and which may also provide other services such as clearing and settlement of trades, custodial services, securities lending, customised technology and operational support facilities;
- (ag) 'professional investor' means an investor which is considered to be a professional client or may, on request, be treated as a professional client within the meaning of Annex II to Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II];
- (ah) 'qualifying holding' means a direct or indirect holding in an AIFM which represents 10% or more of the capital or of the voting rights, in accordance with Articles 9 and 10 of Directive 2004/109/EC, taking into account the conditions regarding aggregation of the holding laid down in Article 12(4) and (5) thereof, or which makes it possible to exercise a significant influence over the management of the AIFM in which that holding subsists;
- (ai) 'employees' representatives' means employees' representatives as defined in point (e) of Article 2 of Directive 2002/14/EC;
- (aj) 'retail investor' means an investor who is not a professional investor;
- (ak) 'subsidiary' means a subsidiary undertaking as defined in Articles 1 and 2 of Directive 83/349/EEC [2013/34/EU – EU Accounting Directive];
- (al) 'supervisory authorities' in relation to non-EU AIFs means the national authorities of a third country which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise AIFs;
- (am) 'supervisory authorities' in relation to non-EU AIFMs means the national authorities of a third country which are empowered by law or regulation to supervise AIFMs;
- (an) 'securitisation special purpose entities' means entities whose sole purpose is to carry on a securitisation or securitisations within the meaning of Article 1(2) of Regulation (EC) No 24/2009 of the European Central Bank of 19 December 2008 concerning statistics on the assets and liabilities of financial vehicle corporations engaged in securitisation transactions³⁴ and other activities which are appropriate to accomplish that purpose;
- (ao) 'UCITS' means an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities authorised in accordance with Article 5 of Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD].

AIFMD Regulation – Article 1

³⁴ OJ L 15, 20.1.2009, p. 1.

Definitions

In addition to the definitions laid down in Article 2 of Directive 2011/61/EU, the following definitions apply for the purposes of this Regulation

- (1) ‘capital commitment’ means the contractual commitment of an investor to provide the alternative investment fund (AIF) with an agreed amount of investment on request by the AIFM;
- (2) ‘relevant person’ in relation to an AIFM means any of the following:
 - (a) a director, partner or equivalent, or manager of the AIFM;
 - (b) an employee of the AIFM, or any other natural person whose services are placed at the disposal and under the control of the AIFM and who is involved in the provision of collective portfolio management services by the AIFM;
 - (c) a natural or legal person who is directly involved in the provision of services to the AIFM under a delegation arrangement to third parties for the purpose of the provision of collective portfolio management by the AIFM;
- (3) ‘senior management’ means the person or persons who effectively conduct the business of an AIFM in accordance with Article 8(1)(c) of Directive 2011/61/EU and, as the case may be, the executive member or members of the governing body;
- (4) ‘governing body’ means the body with ultimate decision making authority in an AIFM, comprising the supervisory and the managerial functions, or only the managerial function if the two functions are separated;
- (5) ‘special arrangement’ means an arrangement that arises as a direct consequence of the illiquid nature of the assets of an AIF which impacts the specific redemption rights of investors in a type of units or shares of the AIF and which is a bespoke or separate arrangement from the general redemption rights of investors.

2. For the purposes of point (ad) of paragraph 1 of this Article, Articles 13 to 16 of Directive 2006/49/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD]³⁵ of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2006 on the capital adequacy of investment firms and credit institutions³⁶ shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) the methods of leverage, as defined in point (v) of paragraph 1, including any financial and/or legal structures involving third parties controlled by the relevant AIF; and
 - (b) how leverage is to be calculated.

[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]

³⁵ Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC.

³⁶ OJ L 177, 30.6.2006, p. 201.

4. The European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority) (ESMA) shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to determine types of AIFMs, where relevant in the application of this Directive, and to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Directive.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 5

Determination of the AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that each AIF managed within the scope of this Directive shall have a single AIFM, which shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with this Directive. The AIFM shall be either:
 - (a) an external manager, which is the legal person appointed by the AIF or on behalf of the AIF and which through this appointment is responsible for managing the AIF (external AIFM); or
 - (b) where the legal form of the AIF permits an internal management and where the AIF's governing body chooses not to appoint an external AIFM, the AIF itself, which shall then be authorised as AIFM.
2. In cases where an external AIFM is unable to ensure compliance with requirements of this Directive for which an AIF or another entity on its behalf is responsible, it shall immediately inform the competent authorities of its home Member State and, if applicable, the competent authorities of the EU AIF concerned. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall require the AIFM to take the necessary steps to remedy the situation.
3. If, notwithstanding the steps referred to in paragraph 2 being taken, the non-compliance persists, and in so far as it concerns an EU AIFM or an EU AIF, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall require that it resign as AIFM of that AIF. In that case the AIF shall no longer be marketed in the Union. If it concerns a non-EU AIFM managing a non-EU AIF, the AIF shall no longer be marketed in the Union. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall immediately inform the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM.

CHAPTER II

AUTHORISATION OF AIFMS

Article 6

Conditions for taking up activities as AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that no AIFMs manage AIFs unless they are authorised in accordance with this Directive.

AIFMs authorised in accordance with this Directive shall meet the conditions for authorisation established in this Directive at all times.

2. Member States shall require that no external AIFM engage in activities other than those referred to in Annex I to this Directive and the additional management of UCITS subject to authorisation under Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD].
3. Member States shall require that no internally managed AIF shall engage in activities other than the internal management of that AIF in accordance with Annex I.
4. By way of derogation from paragraph 2, Member States may authorise an external AIFM to provide the following services:
 - (a) management of portfolios of investments, including those owned by pension funds and institutions for occupational retirement provision in accordance with Article 19(1) of Directive 2003/41/EC [Directive (EU) 2016/2341 – IORP II], in accordance with mandates given by investors on a discretionary, client-by-client basis;
 - (b) non-core services comprising:
 - (i) investment advice;
 - (ii) safe-keeping and administration in relation to shares or units of collective investment undertakings;
 - (iii) reception and transmission of orders in relation to financial instruments.
5. AIFMs shall not be authorised under this Directive to provide:
 - (a) only the services referred to in paragraph 4;
 - (b) non-core services referred to in point (b) of paragraph 4 without also being authorised to provide the services referred to in point (a) of paragraph 4;
 - (c) only the activities referred to in point 2 of Annex I; or
 - (d) the services referred to in point 1(a) of Annex I without also providing the services referred to in point 1(b) of Annex I or vice versa.
6. Article 2(2)³⁷ and Articles 12³⁸, 13³⁹ and 19⁴⁰ of Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II] shall apply to the provision of the services referred to in paragraph 4 of this Article by AIFMs.

³⁷ *Article 2(2) – Exemptions:* Since the original MiFID Directive (2004/39/EC) and now MiFID II (2014/65/EU), this Article remains the same although acronyms have been used in the MiFID II wording: “*The rights conferred by this Directive shall not extend to the provision of services as counterparty in transactions carried out by public bodies dealing with public debt or by members of the ESCB performing their tasks as provided for by the TFEU and by Protocol No 4 on the Statute of the European System of Central Banks and of the European Central Bank or performing equivalent functions under national provisions*”.

³⁸ *Article 12 – Initial Capital Endowment:* Since the original MiFID Directive (2004/39/EC) and now MiFID II (2014/65/EU), this Article has moved from Article 12 to Article 15 and the following sentence been deleted from the MiFID Directive 2004/39/EC wording: “*Pending the revision of Directive 93/6/EEC, the investment firms provided for in Article 67 shall be subject to the capital requirements laid down in that Article*”.

New MiFID II wording:

“*Member States shall ensure that the competent authorities do not grant authorisation unless the investment firm has sufficient initial capital in accordance with the requirements of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 having regard to the nature of the investment service or activity in question*”.

³⁹ *Article 13 – Organisational Requirements:* Since the original MiFID Directive (2004/39/EC) and now MiFID II (2014/65/EU), this Article has moved from Article 13 to Article 16 and there are a lot of changes in the MiFID II wording.

⁴⁰ *Article 19 - Conduct of business obligations when providing investment services to clients:* This specific Article has been removed in MiFID II, however Article 25(5) of MiFID II is identical to Article 19(7) of MiFID Directive 2004/39/EC; and Article 19(3) of MiFID Directive 2004/39/EC imposes requirements on firms to provide information on areas such as their services, investment strategies, costs and charges, but in MiFID II, Article 24(4) contains more detailed obligations.

7. Member States shall require that the AIFMs provide the competent authorities of their home Member State with the information they require to monitor compliance with the conditions referred to in this Directive at all times.
8. Investment firms authorised under Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II] and credit institutions authorised under Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD] shall not be required to obtain an authorisation under this Directive in order to provide investment services such as individual portfolio management in respect of AIFs. However, investment firms shall, directly or indirectly, offer units or shares of AIFs to, or place such units or shares with, investors in the Union, only to the extent the units or shares can be marketed in accordance with this Directive.

Article 7

Application for authorisation

1. Member States shall require that AIFMs apply for authorisation from the competent authorities of their home Member State.
2. Member States shall require that an AIFM applying for an authorisation shall provide the following information relating to the AIFM to the competent authorities of its home Member State:
 - (a) information on the persons effectively conducting the business of the AIFM;
 - (b) information on the identities of the AIFM's shareholders or members, whether direct or indirect, natural or legal persons, that have qualifying holdings and on the amounts of those holdings;
 - (c) a programme of activity setting out the organisational structure of the AIFM, including information on how the AIFM intends to comply with its obligations under Chapters II, III, IV, and, where applicable, Chapters V, VI, VII and VIII;
 - (d) information on the remuneration policies and practices pursuant to Article 13;
 - (e) information on arrangements made for the delegation and sub-delegation to third parties of functions as referred to in Article 20.
3. Member States shall require that an AIFM applying for authorisation further provide the following information on the AIFs it intends to manage to the competent authorities of its home Member State:
 - (a) information about the investment strategies including the types of underlying funds if the AIF is a fund of funds, and the AIFM's policy as regards the use of leverage, and the risk profiles and other characteristics of the AIFs it manages or intends to manage, including information about the Member States or third countries in which such AIFs are established or are expected to be established;
 - (b) information on where the master AIF is established if the AIF is a feeder AIF;
 - (c) the rules or instruments of incorporation of each AIF the AIFM intends to manage;
 - (d) information on the arrangements made for the appointment of the depositary in accordance with Article 21 for each AIF the AIFM intends to manage;
 - (e) any additional information referred to in Article 23(1) for each AIF the AIFM manages or intends to manage.

4. Where a management company is authorised pursuant to Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD] (UCITS management company) and applies for authorisation as an AIFM under this Directive, the competent authorities shall not require the UCITS management company to provide information or documents which the UCITS management company has already provided when applying for authorisation under Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITSD], provided that such information or documents remain up-to-date.
5. The competent authorities shall, on a quarterly basis, inform ESMA of authorisations granted or withdrawn in accordance with this Chapter.

ESMA shall keep a central public register identifying each AIFM authorised under this Directive, a list of the AIFs managed and/or marketed in the Union by such AIFMs and the competent authority for each such AIFM. The register shall be made available in electronic format.

6. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA may develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the information to be provided to the competent authorities in the application for the authorisation of the AIFM, including the programme of activity.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

7. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine standard forms, templates and procedures for the provision of information provided for in the first subparagraph of paragraph 6.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 8

Conditions for granting authorisation

1. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall not grant authorisation unless:
 - (a) they are satisfied that the AIFM will be able to meet the conditions of this Directive;
 - (b) the AIFM has sufficient initial capital and own funds in accordance with Article 9;
 - (c) the persons who effectively conduct the business of the AIFM are of sufficiently good repute and are sufficiently experienced also in relation to the investment strategies pursued by the AIFs managed by the AIFM, the names of those persons and of every person succeeding them in office being communicated forthwith to the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the conduct of the business of the AIFM being decided by at least two persons meeting such conditions;
 - (d) the shareholders or members of the AIFM that have qualifying holdings are suitable taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent management of the AIFM; and
 - (e) the head office and the registered office of the AIFM are located in the same Member State.

Authorisation shall be valid for all Member States.

2. The relevant competent authorities of the other Member States involved shall be consulted before authorisation is granted to the following AIFMs:
 - (a) a subsidiary of another AIFM, of a UCITS management company, of an investment firm, of a credit institution or of an insurance undertaking authorised in another Member State;
 - (b) a subsidiary of the parent undertaking of another AIFM, of a UCITS management company, of an investment firm, of a credit institution or of an insurance undertaking authorised in another Member State; and
 - (c) a company controlled by the same natural or legal persons as those that control another AIFM, a UCITS management company, an investment firm, a credit institution or an insurance undertaking authorised in another Member State.
3. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall refuse authorisation where the effective exercise of their supervisory functions is prevented by any of the following:
 - (a) close links between the AIFM and other natural or legal persons;
 - (b) the laws, regulations or administrative provisions of a third country governing natural or legal persons with which the AIFM has close links;
 - (c) difficulties involved in the enforcement of those laws, regulations and administrative provisions.
4. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM may restrict the scope of the authorisation, in particular as regards the investment strategies of AIFs the AIFM is allowed to manage.
5. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall inform the applicant in writing within 3 months of the submission of a complete application, whether or not authorisation has been granted. The competent authorities may prolong this period for up to three additional months, where they consider it necessary due to the specific circumstances of the case and after having notified the AIFM accordingly.

For the purpose of this paragraph an application is deemed complete if the AIFM has at least submitted the information referred to in points (a) to (d) of Article 7(2) and points (a) and (b) of Article 7(3).

AIFMs may start managing AIFs with investment strategies described in the application in accordance with point (a) of Article 7(3) in their home Member State as soon as the authorisation is granted, but not earlier than one month after having submitted any missing information referred to in point (e) of Article 7(2) and points (c), (d) and (e) of Article 7(3).
6. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA may develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the:
 - (a) requirements applicable to the AIFMs under paragraph 3;
 - (b) requirements applicable to shareholders and members with qualifying holdings referred to in point (d) of paragraph 1;

- (c) obstacles which may prevent effective exercise of the supervisory functions of the competent authorities.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 9

Initial capital and own funds

1. Member States shall require that an AIFM which is an internally managed AIF has an initial capital of at least EUR 300 000.
2. Where an AIFM is appointed as external manager of AIFs, the AIFM shall have an initial capital of at least EUR 125 000.
3. Where the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed by the AIFM exceeds EUR 250 million, the AIFM shall provide an additional amount of own funds. That additional amount of own funds shall be equal to 0,02% of the amount by which the value of the portfolios of the AIFM exceeds EUR 250 million but the required total of the initial capital and the additional amount shall not, however, exceed EUR 10 million.
4. For the purpose of paragraph 3, AIFs managed by the AIFM, including AIFs for which the AIFM has delegated functions in accordance with Article 20 but excluding AIF portfolios that the AIFM is managing under delegation, shall be deemed to be the portfolios of the AIFM.
5. Irrespective of paragraph 3, the own funds of the AIFM shall never be less than the amount required under Article 21 of Directive 2006/49/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD].
6. Member States may authorise AIFMs not to provide up to 50% of the additional amount of own funds referred to in paragraph 3 if they benefit from a guarantee of the same amount given by a credit institution or an insurance undertaking which has its registered office in a Member State, or in a third country where it is subject to prudential rules considered by the competent authorities as equivalent to those laid down in Union law.
7. To cover potential professional liability risks resulting from activities AIFMs may carry out pursuant to this Directive, both internally managed AIFs and external AIFMs shall either:
 - (a) have additional own funds which are appropriate to cover potential liability risks arising from professional negligence; or
 - (b) hold a professional indemnity insurance against liability arising from professional negligence which is appropriate to the risks covered.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 12

Professional liability risks

1. The professional liability risks to be covered pursuant to Article 9(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be risks of loss or damage caused by a relevant person through the negligent performance of activities for which the AIFM has legal responsibility.

2. Professional liability risks as defined in paragraph 1 shall include, without being limited to, risks of:
 - (a) loss of documents evidencing title of assets of the AIF;
 - (b) misrepresentations or misleading statements made to the AIF or its investors;
 - (c) acts, errors or omissions resulting in a breach of:
 - i. legal and regulatory obligations;
 - ii. duty of skill and care towards the AIF and its investors;
 - iii. fiduciary duties;
 - iv. obligations of confidentiality;
 - v. AIF rules or instruments of incorporation;
 - vi. terms of appointment of the AIFM by the AIF;
 - (d) failure to establish, implement and maintain appropriate procedures to prevent dishonest, fraudulent or malicious acts;
 - (e) improperly carried out valuation of assets or calculation of unit/share prices;
 - (f) losses arising from business disruption, system failures, failure of transaction processing or process management.
3. Professional liability risks shall be covered at all times either through appropriate additional own funds determined in accordance with Article 14 or through appropriate coverage of professional indemnity insurance determined in accordance with Article 15.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 13

Qualitative requirements addressing professional liability risks

1. An AIFM shall implement effective internal operational risk management policies and procedures in order to identify, measure, manage and monitor appropriately operational risks including professional liability risks to which the AIFM is or could be reasonably exposed. The operational risk management activities shall be performed independently as part of the risk management policy.
2. An AIFM shall set up a historical loss database, in which any operational failures, loss and damage experience shall be recorded. This database shall record, without being limited to, any professional liability risks as referred to in Article 12(2) that have materialised.
3. Within the risk management framework the AIFM shall make use of its internal historical loss data and where appropriate of external data, scenario analysis and factors reflecting the business environment and internal control systems.
4. Operational risk exposures and loss experience shall be monitored on an ongoing basis and shall be subject to regular internal reporting.
5. An AIFM's operational risk management policies and procedures shall be well documented. An

AIFM shall have arrangements in place for ensuring compliance with its operational risk management policies and effective measures for the treatment of non-compliance with these policies. An AIFM shall have procedures in place for taking appropriate corrective action.

6. The operational risk management policies and procedures and measurement systems shall be subject to regular review, at least on an annual basis.
7. An AIFM shall maintain financial resources adequate to its assessed risk profile.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 14

Additional own funds

1. This Article shall apply to AIFMs that choose to cover professional liability risks through additional own funds.
2. The AIFM shall provide additional own funds for covering liability risks arising from professional negligence at least equal to 0.01 % of the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed. The value of the portfolios of AIFs managed shall be the sum of the absolute value of all assets of all AIFs managed by the AIFM, including assets acquired through use of leverage, whereby derivative instruments shall be valued at their market value.
3. The additional own funds requirement referred to in paragraph 2 shall be recalculated at the end of each financial year and the amount of additional own funds shall be adjusted accordingly.

The AIFM shall establish, implement and apply procedures to monitor on an ongoing basis the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed, calculated in accordance with the second subparagraph of paragraph 2. Where, before the annual recalculation referred to in the first subparagraph, the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed increases significantly, the AIFM shall without undue delay recalculate the additional own funds requirement and shall adjust the additional own funds accordingly.

4. The competent authority of the home Member State of the AIFM may authorise the AIFM to provide additional own funds lower than the amount referred to in paragraph 2 only if it is satisfied — on the basis of the historical loss data of the AIFM as recorded over an observation period of at least three years prior to the assessment — that the AIFM provides sufficient additional own funds to appropriately cover professional liability risks. The authorised lower amount of additional own funds shall be not less than 0.008% of the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed by the AIFM.
5. The competent authority of the home Member State of the AIFM may request the AIFM to provide additional own funds higher than the amount referred to in paragraph 2 if it is not satisfied that the AIFM has sufficient additional own funds to appropriately cover professional liability risks. The competent authority shall give reasons why it considers that the AIFM's additional own funds are insufficient.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 15

Professional indemnity insurance

1. This Article shall apply to AIFMs that choose to cover professional liability risks through professional indemnity insurance.

2. The AIFM shall take out and maintain at all times professional indemnity insurance that:
 - (a) shall have an initial term of no less than one year;
 - (b) shall have a notice period for cancellation of at least 90 days;
 - (c) shall cover professional liability risks as defined in Article 12(1) and (2);
 - (d) is taken out from an EU or non-EU undertaking authorised to provide professional indemnity insurance, in accordance with Union law or national law;
 - (e) is provided by a third party entity.

Any agreed defined excess shall be fully covered by own funds which are in addition to the own funds to be provided in accordance with Article 9(1) and (3) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
 3. The coverage of the insurance for an individual claim shall be equal to at least 0.7 % of the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed by the AIFM calculated as set out in the second subparagraph of Article 14(2).
 4. The coverage of the insurance for claims in aggregate per year shall be equal to at least 0.9 % of the value of the portfolios of AIFs managed by the AIFM calculated as set out in the second subparagraph of Article 14(2).
 5. The AIFM shall review the professional indemnity insurance policy and its compliance with the requirements laid down in this Article at least once a year and in the event of any change which affects the policy's compliance with the requirements in this Article.
8. Own funds, including any additional own funds as referred to in point (a) of paragraph 7, shall be invested in liquid assets or assets readily convertible to cash in the short term and shall not include speculative positions.
 9. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures in relation to paragraph 7 of this Article specifying:
 - (a) the risks the additional own funds or the professional indemnity insurance must cover;
 - (b) the conditions for determining the appropriateness of additional own funds or the coverage of the professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (c) the manner of determining ongoing adjustments of the additional own funds or of the coverage of the professional indemnity insurance.
 10. With the exception of paragraphs 7 and 8 and of the delegated acts adopted pursuant to paragraph 9, this Article shall not apply to AIFMs which are also UCITS management companies.

Article 10

Changes in the scope of the authorisation

1. Member States shall require that AIFMs, before implementation, notify the competent authorities of their home Member State of any material changes to the conditions for initial authorisation, in particular material changes to the information provided in accordance with Article 7.

2. If the competent authorities of the home Member State decide to impose restrictions or reject those changes, they shall, within 1 month of receipt of that notification, inform the AIFM. The competent authorities may prolong that period for up to 1 month where they consider this to be necessary because of the specific circumstances of the case and after having notified the AIFM accordingly. The changes shall be implemented if the relevant competent authorities do not oppose the changes within the relevant assessment period.

Article 11

Withdrawal of the authorisation

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM may withdraw the authorisation issued to an AIFM where that AIFM:

- (a) does not make use of the authorisation within 12 months, expressly renounces the authorisation or has ceased the activity covered by this Directive for the preceding 6 months, unless the Member State concerned has provided for authorisation to lapse in such cases;
- (b) obtained the authorisation by making false statements or by any other irregular means;
- (c) no longer meets the conditions under which authorisation was granted;
- (d) no longer complies with Directive 2006/49/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD] if its authorisation also covers the discretionary portfolio management service referred to in point (a) of Article 6(4) of this Directive;
- (e) has seriously or systematically infringed the provisions adopted pursuant to this Directive; or
- (f) falls within any of the cases where national law, in respect of matters outside the scope of this Directive, provides for withdrawal.

CHAPTER III

OPERATING CONDITIONS FOR AIFMS

SECTION 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Article 12

General principles

1. Member States shall ensure that, at all times, AIFMs:
 - (a) act honestly, with due skill, care and diligence and fairly in conducting their activities;
 - (b) act in the best interests of the AIFs or the investors of the AIFs they manage and the integrity of the market;
 - (c) have and employ effectively the resources and procedures that are necessary for the proper performance of their business activities;
 - (d) take all reasonable steps to avoid conflicts of interest and, when they cannot be avoided, to identify, manage and monitor and, where applicable, disclose, those conflicts of interest in

order to prevent them from adversely affecting the interests of the AIFs and their investors and to ensure that the AIFs they manage are fairly treated;

- (e) comply with all regulatory requirements applicable to the conduct of their business activities so as to promote the best interests of the AIFs or the investors of the AIFs they manage and the integrity of the market;
- (f) treat all AIF investors fairly.

No investor in an AIF shall obtain preferential treatment, unless such preferential treatment is disclosed in the relevant AIF's rules or instruments of incorporation.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 16

General obligations for competent authorities

When assessing the AIFM's compliance with Article 12(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the competent authorities shall use at least the criteria laid down in this Section.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 17

Duty to act in the best interests of the AIF or the investors in the AIF and the integrity of the market

1. AIFMs shall apply policies and procedures for preventing malpractices, including those that might reasonably be expected to affect adversely the stability and integrity of the market.
2. AIFMs shall ensure that the AIFs they manage or the investors in these AIFs are not charged undue costs.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 18

Due diligence

1. AIFMs shall apply a high standard of diligence in the selection and ongoing monitoring of investments.
2. AIFMs shall ensure that they have adequate knowledge and understanding of the assets in which the AIF is invested.
3. AIFMs shall establish, implement and apply written policies and procedures on due diligence and implement effective arrangements for ensuring that investment decisions on behalf of the AIFs are carried out in compliance with the objectives, the investment strategy and, where applicable, the risk limits of the AIF.
4. The policies and procedures on due diligence referred to in paragraph 3 shall be regularly reviewed and updated.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 19

Due diligence when investing in assets of limited liquidity

1. Where AIFMs invest in assets of limited liquidity and where such investment is preceded by a negotiation phase, they shall, in relation to the negotiation phase, in addition to the requirements laid down in Article 18:
 - (a) set out and regularly update a business plan consistent with the duration of the AIF and market conditions;
 - (b) seek and select possible transactions consistent with the business plan referred to in point (a);
 - (c) assess the selected transactions in consideration of opportunities, if any, and overall related risks, all relevant legal, tax-related, financial or other value affecting factors, human and material resources, and strategies, including exit strategies;
 - (d) perform due diligence activities related to the transactions prior to arranging execution;
 - (e) monitor the performance of the AIF with respect to the business plan referred to in point (a).
2. AIFMs shall retain records of the activities carried out pursuant to paragraph 1 for at least five years.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 21

Acting honestly, fairly and with due skills

In order to establish whether an AIFM conducts its activities honestly, fairly and with due skills, competent authorities shall assess, at least, whether the following conditions are met:

- (a) the governing body of the AIFM possesses adequate collective knowledge, skills and experience to be able to understand the AIFM's activities, in particular the main risks involved in those activities and the assets in which the AIF is invested;
- (b) the members of the governing body commit sufficient time to properly perform their functions in the AIFM;
- (c) each member of the governing body acts with honesty, integrity and independence of mind;
- (d) the AIFM devotes adequate resources to the induction and training of members of the governing body.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 23

Fair treatment of investors in the AIF

1. The AIFM shall ensure that its decision-making procedures and its organisational structure, referred to in Article 57, ensure fair treatment of investors.
2. Any preferential treatment accorded by an AIFM to one or more investors shall not result in an overall material disadvantage to other investors.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 24

Inducements

1. AIFMs shall not be regarded as acting honestly, fairly and in accordance with the best interests of the AIFs they manage or the investors in these AIFs if, in relation to the activities performed when carrying out the functions referred to in Annex I to Directive 2011/61/EU, they pay or are paid any fee or commission, or provide or are provided with any non-monetary benefit, other than the following:
 - (a) a fee, commission or non-monetary benefit paid or provided to or by the AIF or a person on behalf of the AIF;
 - (b) a fee, commission or non-monetary benefit paid or provided to or by a third party or a person acting on behalf of a third party, where the AIFM can demonstrate that the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the existence, nature and amount of the fee, commission or benefit, or, where the amount cannot be ascertained, the method of calculating that amount, is clearly disclosed to the investors in the AIF in a manner that is comprehensive, accurate and understandable, prior to the provision of the relevant service;
 - (ii) the payment of the fee or commission, or the provision of the non-monetary benefit are designed to enhance the quality of the relevant service and not impair compliance with the AIFM's duty to act in the best interests of the AIF it manages or the investors in the AIF.
 - (c) proper fees which enable or are necessary for the provision of the relevant service, including custody costs, settlement and exchange fees, regulatory levies or legal fees, and which, by their nature, do not give rise to conflicts with the AIFM's duties to act honestly, fairly and in accordance with the best interests of the AIF it manages or the investors of the AIF.
2. The disclosure of the essential terms of the arrangements relating to the fee, commission or non-monetary benefit in summary form shall be considered as satisfactory for the purposes of point (i) of paragraph 1(b), provided that the AIFM commits to disclose further details at the request of the investor in the AIF it manages and provided that it fulfils this commitment.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 25

Effective employment of resources and procedures — handling of orders

1. AIFMs shall establish, implement and apply procedures and arrangements which provide for the prompt, fair and expeditious execution of orders on behalf of the AIF.
2. The procedures and arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 shall satisfy the following requirements:
 - (a) they shall ensure that orders executed on behalf of AIFs are promptly and accurately recorded and allocated;
 - (b) they shall execute otherwise comparable AIF orders sequentially and promptly unless the characteristics of the order or prevailing market conditions make this impracticable, or the interests of the AIF or of the investors in the AIF require otherwise.
3. The financial instruments, sums of money or other assets received in settlement of the executed

orders shall be promptly and correctly delivered to or registered in the account of the relevant AIF.

4. AIFMs shall not misuse information related to pending AIF orders, and shall take all reasonable steps to prevent the misuse of such information by any of their relevant persons.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 26

Reporting obligations in respect of execution of subscription and redemption orders

1. Where AIFMs have carried out a subscription or, where relevant, a redemption order from an investor, they shall promptly provide the investor, by means of a durable medium, with the essential information concerning the execution of that order or the acceptance of the subscription offer, as the case may be.
2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply where a third person is required to provide the investor with a confirmation concerning the execution of the order and where the confirmation contains the essential information. AIFMs shall ensure that the third person complies with its obligations.
3. The essential information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall include the following information:
 - (a) the identification of the AIFM;
 - (b) the identification of the investor;
 - (c) the date and time of receipt of the order;
 - (d) the date of execution;
 - (e) the identification of the AIF;
 - (f) the gross value of the order including charges for subscription or the net amount after charges for redemptions
4. AIFMs shall supply the investor, upon request, with information about the status of the order or the acceptance of the subscription offer, or both as the case may be.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 27

Execution of decisions to deal on behalf of the managed AIF

1. AIFMs shall act in the best interests of the AIFs or the investors in the AIFs they manage when executing decisions to deal on behalf of the managed AIF in the context of the management of their portfolio.
2. Whenever AIFMs buy or sell financial instruments or other assets for which best execution is relevant, and for the purposes of paragraph 1, they shall take all reasonable steps to obtain the best possible result for the AIFs they manage or the investors in these AIFs, taking into account price, costs, speed, likelihood of execution and settlement, size, nature or any other consideration relevant to the execution of the order. The relative importance of such factors shall be determined by reference to the following criteria:
 - (a) the objectives, investment policy and risks specific to the AIF, as indicated in the AIF's

- rules or articles of association, prospectus or offering documents of the AIF;
 - (b) the characteristics of the order;
 - (c) the characteristics of the financial instruments or other assets that are the subject of that order;
 - (d) the characteristics of the execution venues to which that order can be directed.
3. AIFMs shall establish and implement effective arrangements for complying with the obligations referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2. In particular, the AIFM shall establish in writing and implement an execution policy to allow AIFs and their investors to obtain, for AIF orders, the best possible result in accordance with paragraph 2.
 4. AIFMs shall monitor on a regular basis the effectiveness of their arrangements and policy for the execution of orders with a view to identifying and, where appropriate, correcting any deficiencies.
 5. AIFMs shall review their execution policy on an annual basis. A review shall also be carried out whenever a material change occurs that affects the AIFM's ability to continue to obtain the best possible result for the managed AIFs.
 6. AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate that they have executed orders on behalf of the AIF in accordance with their execution policy.
 7. Whenever there is no choice of different execution venues paragraphs 2 to 5 shall not apply. However, AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate that there is no choice of different execution venues.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 28

Placing orders to deal on behalf of AIFs with other entities for execution

1. Whenever the AIFM buys or sells financial instruments or other assets for which best execution is relevant, it shall act in the best interest of the AIFs it manages or the investors in the AIFs when placing orders to deal on behalf of the managed AIFs with other entities for execution, in the context of the management of their portfolio.
2. AIFMs shall take all reasonable steps to obtain the best possible result for the AIF or the investors in the AIF taking into account price, costs, speed, likelihood of execution and settlement, size, nature or any other consideration relevant to the execution of the order. The relative importance of such factors shall be determined by reference to the criteria laid down in Article 27(2).

AIFMs shall establish, implement and apply a policy to enable them to comply with the obligation referred to in the first subparagraph. The policy shall identify, in respect of each class of instruments, the entities with which the orders may be placed. The AIFM shall only enter into arrangements for execution where such arrangements are consistent with the obligations laid down in this Article. The AIFM shall make available to investors in the AIFs it manages appropriate information on the policy established in accordance with this paragraph and on any material changes to that policy.

3. AIFMs shall monitor on a regular basis the effectiveness of the policy established in accordance with paragraph 2 and, in particular, the quality of the execution by the entities identified in that policy and, where appropriate, correct any deficiencies. In addition, AIFMs shall review the policy on an annual basis. Such a review shall also be carried out whenever a material change occurs that affects the AIFM's ability to continue to obtain the best possible result for the managed AIFs.
4. AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate that they have placed orders on behalf of the AIF in accordance with the policy established pursuant to paragraph 2.
5. Whenever there is no choice of different execution venues paragraphs 2 to 5 shall not apply. However, AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate that there is no choice of different execution venues.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 29

Aggregation and allocation of trading orders

1. AIFMs can only carry out an AIF order in aggregate with an order of another AIF, a UCITS or a client or with an order made when investing their own funds where:
 - (a) it can be reasonably expected that the aggregation of orders will not work overall to the disadvantage of any AIF, UCITS or clients whose order is to be aggregated;
 - (b) an order allocation policy is established and implemented, providing in sufficiently precise terms for the fair allocation of aggregated orders, including how the volume and price of orders determines allocations and the treatment of partial executions.
2. Where an AIFM aggregates an AIF order with one or more orders of other AIFs, UCITS or clients and the aggregated order is partially executed, it shall allocate the related trades in accordance with its order allocation policy.

3. Where an AIFM aggregates transactions for its own account with one or more orders of AIFs, UCITS or clients, it shall not allocate the related trades in a way that is detrimental to the AIF, UCITS or a client.
4. Where an AIFM aggregates an order of an AIF, UCITS or another client with a transaction for its own account and the aggregated order is partially executed, it shall allocate the related trades to the AIF, UCITS or to clients in priority over those for own account.

However, if the AIFM is able to demonstrate to the AIF or to the client on reasonable grounds that it would not have been able to carry out the order on such advantageous terms with out aggregation, or at all, it may allocate the transaction for its own account proportionally, in accordance with the policy referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.

2. Each AIFM the authorisation of which also covers the discretionary portfolio management service referred to in point (a) of Article 6(4) shall:
 - (a) not be permitted to invest all or part of the client's portfolio in units or shares of the AIFs it manages, unless it receives prior general approval from the client;
 - (b) with regard to the services referred to in Article 6(4), be subject to Directive 97/9/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 3 March 1997 on investor-compensation schemes⁴¹.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the criteria to be used by the relevant competent authorities to assess whether AIFMs comply with their obligations under paragraph 1.

Article 13

Remuneration

1. Member States shall require AIFMs to have remuneration policies and practices for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the AIFMs or of the AIFs they manage, that are consistent with and promote sound and effective risk management and do not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles, rules or instruments of incorporation of the AIFs they manage.

The AIFMs shall determine the remuneration policies and practices in accordance with Annex II.

2. ESMA shall ensure the existence of guidelines on sound remuneration policies which comply with Annex II. The guidelines shall take into account the principles on sound remuneration policies set out in Recommendation 2009/384/EC, the size of the AIFMs and the size of AIFs they manage, their internal organisation and the nature, the scope and the complexity of their activities. ESMA shall cooperate closely with the European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority) (EBA).

Article 14

Conflicts of interest

⁴¹ OJ L 84, 26.3.1997, p. 22.

1. Member States shall require AIFMs to take all reasonable steps to identify conflicts of interest that arise in the course of managing AIFs between:
 - (a) the AIFM, including its managers, employees or any person directly or indirectly linked to the AIFM by control, and the AIF managed by the AIFM or the investors in that AIF;
 - (b) the AIF or the investors in that AIF, and another AIF or the investors in that AIF;
 - (c) the AIF or the investors in that AIF, and another client of the AIFM;
 - (d) the AIF or the investors in that AIF, and a UCITS managed by the AIFM or the investors in that UCITS; or
 - (e) two clients of the AIFM.

AIFMs shall maintain and operate effective organisational and administrative arrangements with a view to taking all reasonable steps designed to identify, prevent, manage and monitor conflicts of interest in order to prevent them from adversely affecting the interests of the AIFs and their investors.

AIFMs shall segregate, within their own operating environment, tasks and responsibilities which may be regarded as incompatible with each other or which may potentially generate systematic conflicts of interest. AIFMs shall assess whether their operating conditions may involve any other material conflicts of interest and disclose them to the investors of the AIFs.

2. Where organisational arrangements made by the AIFM to identify, prevent, manage and monitor conflicts of interest are not sufficient to ensure, with reasonable confidence, that risks of damage to investors' interests will be prevented, the AIFM shall clearly disclose the general nature or sources of conflicts of interest to the investors before undertaking business on their behalf, and develop appropriate policies and procedures.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 34

Managing conflicts of interest

Where the organisational or administrative arrangements made by the AIFM are not sufficient to ensure, with reasonable confidence, that risks of damage to the interests of the AIF or investors in the AIF are prevented, the senior management or other competent internal body of the AIFM shall be promptly informed in order to take any necessary decision or action to ensure that the AIFM acts in the best interests of the AIF or the investors in that AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 36

Disclosure of conflicts of interest

1. The information to be disclosed to investors in accordance with Article 14(1) and (2) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be provided to investors in a durable medium or by means of a website.
2. Where information referred to in paragraph 1 is provided by means of a website and is not addressed

personally to the investor, the following conditions shall be satisfied:

- (a) the investor has been notified of the address of the website, and the place on the website where the information may be accessed, and has consented to the provision of the information by such means;
- (b) the information must be up to date;
- (c) the information must be accessible continuously by means of that website for such period of time as the investor may reasonably need to inspect it.

3. Where the AIFM on behalf of an AIF uses the services of a prime broker, the terms shall be set out in a written contract. In particular any possibility of transfer and reuse of AIF assets shall be provided for in that contract and shall comply with the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation. The contract shall provide that the depositary be informed of the contract.

AIFMs shall exercise due skill, care and diligence in the selection and appointment of prime brokers with whom a contract is to be concluded.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 20

Due diligence in the selection and appointment of counterparties and prime brokers

1. When selecting and appointing counterparties and prime brokers, AIFMs shall exercise due skill, care and diligence before entering into an agreement and on an ongoing basis thereafter taking into account the full range and quality of their services.
2. When selecting prime brokers or counterparties of an AIFM or an AIF in an OTC derivatives transaction, in a securities lending or in a repurchase agreement, AIFMs shall ensure that those prime brokers and counterparties fulfil all of the following conditions:
 - (a) they are subject to ongoing supervision by a public authority;
 - (b) they are financially sound;
 - (c) they have the necessary organisational structure and resources for performing the services which are to be provided by them to the AIFM or the AIF.
3. When appraising the financial soundness referred to in paragraph 2(b), the AIFM shall take into account whether or not the prime broker or counterparty is subject to prudential regulation, including sufficient capital requirements, and effective supervision.
4. The list of selected prime brokers shall be approved by the AIFM's senior management. In exceptional cases prime brokers not included in the list may be appointed provided that they fulfil the requirements laid down in paragraph 2 and subject to approval by senior management. The AIFM shall be able to demonstrate the reasons for such a choice and the due diligence that it exercised in selecting and monitoring the prime brokers which had not been listed.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 91

Reporting obligations for prime brokers

1. Where a prime broker has been appointed, the AIFM shall ensure that from the date of that appointment an agreement is in place pursuant to which the prime broker is required to make available to the depositary in particular a statement in a durable medium which contains the following information:
 - (a) the values of the items listed in paragraph 3 at the close of each business day;
 - (b) details of any other matters necessary to ensure that the depositary of the AIF has up-to-date and accurate information about the value of assets the safekeeping of which has been delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
2. The statement referred to in paragraph 1 shall be made available to the depositary of the AIF no later than the close of the next business day to which it relates.
3. The items referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1 shall include:
 - (a) the total value of assets held by the prime broker for the AIF, where safe-keeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU. The value of each of the following:
 - (i) cash loans made to the AIF and accrued interest;
 - (ii) securities to be redelivered by the AIF under open short positions entered into on behalf of the AIF;
 - (iii) current settlement amounts to be paid by the AIF under any futures contracts;
 - (iv) short sale cash proceeds held by the prime broker in respect of short positions entered into on behalf of the AIF;
 - (v) cash margins held by the prime broker in respect of open futures contracts entered into on behalf of the AIF. This obligation is in addition to the obligations under Articles 87 and 88;
 - (vi) mark-to-market close-out exposures of any OTC transaction entered into on behalf of the AIF;
 - (vii) total secured obligations of the AIF against the prime broker; and
 - (viii) all other assets relating to the AIF;
 - (b) the value of other assets referred to in point (b) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU held as collateral by the prime broker in respect of secured transactions entered into under a prime brokerage agreement;
 - (c) the value of the assets where the prime broker has exercised a right of use in respect of the AIF's assets;
 - (d) a list of all the institutions at which the prime broker holds or may hold cash of the AIF in an account opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of

the AIF in accordance with Article 21(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

4. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) the types of conflicts of interest as referred to in paragraph 1;
 - (b) the reasonable steps AIFMs are expected to take in terms of structures and organisational and administrative procedures in order to identify, prevent, manage, monitor and disclose conflicts of interest.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 30

Types of conflicts of interest

For the purpose of identifying the types of conflicts of interest that arise in the course of managing an AIF, AIFMs shall take into account, in particular, whether the AIFM, a relevant person or a person directly or indirectly linked by way of control to the AIFM:

- (a) is likely to make a financial gain, or avoid a financial loss, at the expense of the AIF or its investors;
- (b) has an interest in the outcome of a service or an activity provided to the AIF or its investors or to a client or of a transaction carried out on behalf of the AIF or a client, which is distinct from the AIF's interest in that outcome;
- (c) has a financial or other incentive to favour:
 - the interest of a UCITS, a client or group of clients or another AIF over the interest of the AIF;
 - the interest of one investor over the interest of another investor or group of investors in the same AIF;
- (d) carries out the same activities for the AIF and for another AIF, a UCITS or client; or
- (e) receives or will receive from a person other than the AIF or its investors an inducement in relation to collective portfolio management activities provided to the AIF, in the form of monies, goods or services other than the standard commission or fee for that service.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 31

Conflicts of interest policy

1. The AIFM shall establish, implement and apply an effective conflicts of interest policy. That policy shall be set out in writing and shall be appropriate to the size and organisation of the AIFM and the nature, scale and complexity of its business.

Where the AIFM is a member of a group, the policy shall also take into account any circumstances of which the AIFM is or should be aware which may give rise to a conflict of interest resulting from the structure and business activities of other members of the group.

2. The conflicts of interest policy established in accordance with paragraph 1 shall include the

following:

- (a) with reference to the activities carried out by or on behalf of the AIFM, including activities carried out by a delegate, sub-delegate, external valuer or counterparty, identification of the circumstances which constitute or may give rise to a conflict of interest entailing a material risk of damage to the interests of the AIF or its investors;
- (b) procedures to be followed and measures to be adopted in order to prevent, manage and monitor such conflicts.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 32

Conflicts of interest related to the redemption of investments

The AIFM that manages an open-ended AIF shall identify, manage and monitor conflicts of interest arising between investors wishing to redeem their investments and investors wishing to maintain their investments in the AIF, and any conflicts between the AIFM's incentive to invest in illiquid assets and the AIF's redemption policy in accordance with its obligations under Article 14(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 33

Procedures and measures preventing or managing conflicts of interest

1. The procedures and measures established for the prevention or management of conflicts of interest shall be designed to ensure that the relevant persons engaged in different business activities involving a risk of conflict of interest carry out these activities having a degree of independence which is appropriate to the size and activities of the AIFM and of the group to which it belongs, and to the materiality of the risk of damage to the interests of the AIF or its investors.
2. Where necessary and appropriate for the AIFM to ensure the requisite degree of independence, the procedures to be followed and measures to be adopted in accordance with point (b) of Article 31(2) shall include the following:
 - (a) effective procedures to prevent or control the exchange of information between relevant persons engaged in collective portfolio management activities or other activities pursuant to Article 6(2) and (4) of Directive 2011/61/EU involving a risk of conflict of interest where the exchange of information may harm the interest of one or more AIFs or their investors;
 - (b) the separate supervision of relevant persons, whose principal functions involve carrying out collective portfolio management activities on behalf of, or providing services to, clients or investors, whose interests may conflict, or who otherwise represent different interests that may conflict, including those of the AIFM;
 - (c) the removal of any direct link between the remuneration of relevant persons principally engaged in one activity and the remuneration of, or revenues generated by, different relevant persons principally engaged in another activity, where a conflict of interest may arise in relation to those activities;
 - (d) measures to prevent or restrain any person from exercising inappropriate influence over the way in which a relevant person carries out collective portfolio management activities;

- (e) measures to prevent or control the simultaneous or sequential involvement of a relevant person in separate collective portfolio management activities or other activities pursuant to Article 6(2) and (4) of Directive 2011/61/EU where such involvement may impair the proper management of conflicts of interest.

Where the adoption or the application of one or more of those measures and procedures does not ensure the requisite degree of independence, the AIFM shall adopt such alternative or additional measures and procedures as are necessary and appropriate for those purposes.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 35

Monitoring conflicts of interest

1. The AIFM shall keep and regularly update a record of the types of activities undertaken by or on behalf of the AIFM in which a conflict of interest entailing a material risk of damage to the interests of one or more AIFs or its investors has arisen or, in the case of an ongoing activity, may arise.
2. Senior management shall receive on a frequent basis, and at least annually, written reports on activities referred to in paragraph 1.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 37

Strategies for the exercise of voting rights

1. An AIFM shall develop adequate and effective strategies for determining when and how any voting rights held in the AIF portfolios it manages are to be exercised, to the exclusive benefit of the AIF concerned and its investors.
2. The strategy referred to in paragraph 1 shall determine measures and procedures for:
 - (a) monitoring relevant corporate actions;
 - (b) ensuring that the exercise of voting rights is in accordance with the investment objectives and policy of the relevant AIF;
 - (c) preventing or managing any conflicts of interest arising from the exercise of voting rights.
3. A summary description of the strategies and details of the actions taken on the basis of those strategies shall be made available to the investors on their request.

Article 15

Risk management

1. AIFMs shall functionally and hierarchically separate the functions of risk management from the operating units, including from the functions of portfolio management.

The functional and hierarchical separation of the functions of risk management in accordance with the first subparagraph shall be reviewed by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM in accordance with the principle of proportionality, on the understanding that the AIFM shall, in any event, be able to demonstrate that specific

safeguards against conflicts of interest allow for the independent performance of risk management activities and that the risk management process satisfies the requirements of this Article and is consistently effective.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 42

Functional and hierarchical separation of the risk management function

1. The risk management function shall be considered as functionally and hierarchically separated from the operating units, including the portfolio management function, only where all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (a) persons engaged in the performance of the risk management function are not supervised by those responsible for the performance of the operating units, including the portfolio management function, of the AIFM;
 - (b) persons engaged in the performance of the risk management function are not engaged in the performance of activities within the operating units, including the portfolio management function;
 - (c) persons engaged in the performance of the risk management function are compensated in accordance with the achievement of the objectives linked to that function, independently of the performance of the operating units, including the portfolio management function;
 - (d) the remuneration of senior officers in the risk management function is directly overseen by the remuneration committee, where such a committee has been established.
2. The functional and hierarchical separation of the risk management function in accordance with paragraph 1 shall be ensured throughout the whole hierarchical structure of the AIFM, up to its governing body. It shall be reviewed by the governing body and, where it exists, the supervisory function of the AIFM.
3. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall review the way in which the AIFM has applied paragraphs 1 and 2 on the basis of the criteria laid down in the second subparagraph of Article 15(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

2. AIFMs shall implement adequate risk management systems in order to identify, measure, manage and monitor appropriately all risks relevant to each AIF investment strategy and to which each AIF is or may be exposed. [In particular, AIFMs shall not solely or mechanistically rely on credit ratings issued by credit rating agencies as defined in Article 3(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies⁴², for assessing the creditworthiness of the AIFs' assets.]⁴³

AIFMs shall review the risk management systems with appropriate frequency at least once a year and adapt them whenever necessary.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 38

⁴² OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 1

⁴³ This change in square brackets is pursuant to Article 3 of the Directive 2013/14/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 amending Directive 2003/41/EC on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision, Directive 2009/65/EC on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) and Directive 2011/61/EU on Alternative Investment Funds Managers in respect of over-reliance on credit ratings.

Risk management systems

For the purposes of this Section, risk management systems shall be understood as systems comprised of relevant elements of the organisational structure of the AIFM, with a central role for a permanent risk management function, policies and procedures related to the management of risk relevant to each AIF's investment strategy, and arrangements, processes and techniques related to risk measurement and management employed by the AIFM in relation to each AIF it manages.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 39

Permanent risk management function

1. An AIFM shall establish and maintain a permanent risk management function that shall:
 - (a) implement effective risk management policies and procedures in order to identify, measure, manage and monitor on an ongoing basis all risks relevant to each AIF's investment strategy to which each AIF is or may be exposed;
 - (b) ensure that the risk profile of the AIF disclosed to investors in accordance with point (c) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU is consistent with the risk limits that have been set in accordance with Article 44 of this Regulation;
 - (c) monitor compliance with the risk limits set in accordance with Article 44 and notify the AIFM's governing body and, where it exists, the AIFM's supervisory function in a timely manner when it considers the AIF's risk profile inconsistent with these limits or sees a material risk that the risk profile will become inconsistent with these limits;
 - (d) provide the following regular updates to the governing body of the AIFM and where it exists the AIFM's supervisory function at a frequency which is in accordance with the nature, scale and complexity of the AIF or the AIFM's activities:
 - (i) the consistency between and compliance with the risk limits set in accordance with Article 44 and the risk profile of the AIF as disclosed to investors in accordance with Article 23(4)(c) of Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (ii) the adequacy and effectiveness of the risk management process, indicating in particular whether appropriate remedial measures have been or will be taken in the event of any actual or anticipated deficiencies;
 - (e) provide regular updates to the senior management outlining the current level of risk incurred by each managed AIF and any actual or foreseeable breaches of any risk limits set in accordance with Article 44, so as to ensure that prompt and appropriate action can be taken.
2. The risk management function shall have the necessary authority and access to all relevant information necessary to fulfil the tasks set out in paragraph 1.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 40

Risk management policy

1. An AIFM shall establish, implement and maintain an adequate and documented risk management

	policy which identifies all the relevant risks to which the AIFs it manages are or may be exposed.
2.	The risk management policy shall comprise such procedures as are necessary to enable the AIFM to assess for each AIF it manages the exposure of that AIF to market, liquidity and counterparty risks, and the exposure of the AIF to all other relevant risks, including operational risks, which may be material for each AIF it manages.
3.	The AIFM shall address at least the following elements in the risk management policy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the techniques, tools and arrangements that enable it to comply with Article 45; (b) the techniques, tools and arrangements that enable liquidity risk of the AIF to be assessed and monitored under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions including through the use of regularly conducted stress tests in accordance with Article 48; (c) the allocation of responsibilities within the AIFM pertaining to risk management; (d) the limits set in accordance with Article 44 of this Regulation and a justification of how these are aligned with the risk profile of the AIF disclosed to investors in accordance with Article 23(4)(c) of Directive 2011/61/EU; (e) the terms, contents, frequency and addressees of reporting by the permanent risk management function referred to in Article 39.
4.	The risk management policy shall include a description of the safeguards referred to in Article 43, in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the nature of the potential conflicts of interest; (b) the remedial measures put in place; (c) the reasons why these measures should be reasonably expected to result in independent performance of the risk management function; (d) how the AIFM expects to ensure that the safeguards are consistently effective.
5.	The risk management policy referred to in paragraph 1 shall be appropriate to the nature, scale and complexity of the business of the AIFM and of the AIF it manages.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 41

Assessment, monitoring and review of the risk management systems

1. AIFMs shall assess, monitor and periodically, at least once a year, review:
 - (a) the adequacy and effectiveness of the risk management policy and of the arrangements, processes and techniques referred to in Article 45;
 - (b) the degree of compliance by the AIFM with the risk management policy and with the arrangements, processes and techniques referred to in Article 45;
 - (c) the adequacy and effectiveness of measures taken to address any deficiencies in the performance of the risk management process;

- (d) the performance of the risk management function;
- (e) the adequacy and effectiveness of measures aiming to ensure the functional and hierarchical separation of the risk management function in accordance with Article 42.

The frequency of the periodic review referred to in the first subparagraph shall be decided by the senior management in accordance with the principle of proportionality given the nature, scale and complexity of the AIFM's business and the AIF it manages.

2. In addition to the periodic review referred to in paragraph 1, the risk management systems shall be reviewed where:
 - (a) material changes are made to the risk management policies and procedures and to the arrangements, processes and techniques referred to in Article 45;
 - (b) internal or external events indicate that an additional review is required;
 - (c) material changes are made to the investment strategy and objectives of an AIF that the AIFM manages.
3. The AIFM shall update the risk management systems on the basis of the outcome of the review referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.
4. The AIFM shall notify the competent authority of its home Member State of any material changes to the risk management policy and of the arrangements, processes and techniques referred to in Article 45.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 44

Risk limits

1. An AIFM shall establish and implement quantitative or qualitative risk limits, or both, for each AIF it manages, taking into account all relevant risks. Where only qualitative limits are set, the AIFM shall be able to justify this approach to the competent authority.
2. The qualitative and quantitative risk limits for each AIF shall, at least, cover the following risks:
 - (a) market risks;
 - (b) credit risks;
 - (c) liquidity risks;
 - (d) counterparty risks;
 - (e) operational risks.
3. When setting risk limits, the AIFM shall take into account the strategies and assets employed in respect of each AIF it manages as well as the national rules applicable to each of those AIFs. Those risk limits shall be aligned with the risk profile of the AIF as disclosed to investors in accordance with point (c) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU and approved by the governing body.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 45

Risk measurement and management

1. AIFMs shall adopt adequate and effective arrangements, processes and techniques in order to:
 - (a) identify, measure, manage and monitor at any time the risks to which the AIFs under their management are or might be exposed;
 - (b) ensure compliance with the limits set in accordance with Article 44.
2. The arrangements, processes and techniques referred to in paragraph 1 shall be proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of the business of the AIFM and of each AIF it manages and shall be consistent with the AIF's risk profile as disclosed to investors in accordance with point (c) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
3. For the purposes of paragraph 1, the AIFM shall take the following actions for each AIF it manages:
 - (a) put in place such risk measurement arrangements, processes and techniques as are necessary to ensure that the risks of positions taken and their contribution to the overall risk profile are accurately measured on the basis of sound and reliable data and that the risk measurement arrangements, processes and techniques are adequately documented;
 - (b) conduct periodic back-tests in order to review the validity of risk measurement arrangements which include model-based forecasts and estimates;
 - (c) conduct, periodic appropriate stress tests and scenario analyses to address risks arising from potential changes in market conditions that might adversely impact the AIF;
 - (d) ensure that the current level of risk complies with the risk limits set in accordance with Article 44;
 - (e) establish, implement and maintain adequate procedures that, in the event of actual or anticipated breaches of the risk limits of the AIF, result in timely remedial actions in the best interest of investors;
 - (f) ensure that there are appropriate liquidity management systems and procedures for each AIF in line with the requirements laid down in Article 46.

3. AIFMs shall at least:
 - (a) implement an appropriate, documented and regularly updated due diligence process when investing on behalf of the AIF, according to the investment strategy, the objectives and risk profile of the AIF;
 - (b) ensure that the risks associated with each investment position of the AIF and their overall effect on the AIF's portfolio can be properly identified, measured, managed and monitored on an ongoing basis, including through the use of appropriate stress testing procedures;
 - (c) ensure that the risk profile of the AIF shall correspond to the size, portfolio structure and investment strategies and objectives of the AIF as laid down in the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation, prospectus and offering documents.

- [3a. Taking into account the nature, scale and complexity of the AIFs' activities, the competent authorities shall monitor the adequacy of the credit assessment processes of AIFMs, assess the use of references to credit ratings, as referred to in the first subparagraph of paragraph 2, in the AIFs' investment policies and, where appropriate, encourage mitigation of the impact of such references, with a view to reducing sole and mechanistic reliance on such credit ratings.]⁴⁴
4. AIFMs shall set a maximum level of leverage which they may employ on behalf of each AIF they manage as well as the extent of the right to reuse collateral or guarantee that could be granted under the leveraging arrangement, taking into account, inter alia:
- (a) the type of the AIF;
 - (b) the investment strategy of the AIF;
 - (c) the sources of leverage of the AIF;
 - (d) any other interlinkage or relevant relationships with other financial services institutions, which could pose systemic risk;
 - (e) the need to limit the exposure to any single counterparty;
 - (f) the extent to which the leverage is collateralised;
 - (g) the asset-liability ratio;
 - (h) the scale, nature and extent of the activity of the AIFM on the markets concerned.
5. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
- (a) the risk management systems to be employed by AIFMs in relation to the risks which they incur on behalf of the AIFs that they manage;
 - (b) the appropriate frequency of review of the risk management system;
 - (c) how the risk management function is to be functionally and hierarchically separated from the operating units, including the portfolio management function;
 - (d) specific safeguards against conflicts of interest referred to in the second subparagraph of paragraph 1;
 - (e) the requirements referred to in paragraph 3.

[The measures specifying the risk-management systems referred to in point (a) of the first subparagraph shall ensure that the AIFMs are prevented from relying solely or mechanistically on credit ratings, as referred to in the first subparagraph of paragraph 2, for assessing the creditworthiness of the AIFs' assets.]⁴⁵

⁴⁴ This change in square brackets is pursuant to Article 3 of the Directive 2013/14/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 amending Directive 2003/41/EC on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision, Directive 2009/65/EC on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) and Directive 2011/61/EU on Alternative Investment Funds Managers in respect of over-reliance on credit ratings.

⁴⁵ This change in square brackets is pursuant to Article 3 of the Directive 2013/14/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 amending Directive 2003/41/EC on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision, Directive 2009/65/EC on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective

AIFMD Regulation – Article 43

Safeguards against conflicts of interest

1. The safeguards against conflicts of interest referred to in Article 15(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall ensure, at least, that:
 - (a) decisions taken by the risk management function are based on reliable data, which are subject to an appropriate degree of control by the risk management function;
 - (b) the remuneration of those engaged in the performance of the risk management function reflects the achievement of the objectives linked to the risk management function, independently of the performance of the business areas in which they are engaged;
 - (c) the risk management function is subject to an appropriate independent review to ensure that decisions are being arrived at independently;
 - (d) the risk management function is represented in the governing body or the supervisory function, where it has been established, at least with the same authority as the portfolio management function;
 - (e) any conflicting duties are properly segregated.
2. Where proportionate, taking into account the nature, scale and complexity of the AIFM, the safeguards referred to in paragraph 1 shall also ensure that:
 - (a) the performance of the risk management function is reviewed regularly by the internal audit function, or, if the latter has not been established, by an external party appointed by the governing body;
 - (b) where a risk committee has been established, it is appropriately resourced and its non-independent members do not have undue influence over the performance of the risk management function.
3. The governing body of the AIFM and, where it exists, the supervisory function shall establish the safeguards against conflicts of interest laid down in paragraphs 1 and 2, regularly review their effectiveness and take timely remedial action to address any deficiencies.

Article 16

Liquidity management

1. AIFMs shall, for each AIF that they manage which is not an unleveraged closed-ended AIF, employ an appropriate liquidity management system and adopt procedures which enable them to monitor the liquidity risk of the AIF and to ensure that the liquidity profile of the investments of the AIF complies with its underlying obligations.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 46

investment in transferable securities (UCITS) and Directive 2011/61/EU on Alternative Investment Funds Managers in respect of over-reliance on credit ratings.

Liquidity management system and procedures

AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate to the competent authorities of their home Member State that an appropriate liquidity management system and effective procedures referred to in Article 16(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU are in place taking into account the investment strategy, the liquidity profile and the redemption policy of each AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 47

Monitoring and managing liquidity risk

1. The liquidity management system and procedures referred to in Article 46 shall at least, ensure that:
 - (a) the AIFM maintains a level of liquidity in the AIF appropriate to its underlying obligations, based on an assessment of the relative liquidity of the AIF's assets in the market, taking account of the time required for liquidation and the price or value at which those assets can be liquidated, and their sensitivity to other market risks or factors;
 - (b) the AIFM monitors the liquidity profile of the AIF's portfolio of assets, having regard to the marginal contribution of individual assets which may have a material impact on liquidity, and the material liabilities and commitments, contingent or otherwise, which the AIF may have in relation to its underlying obligations. For these purposes the AIFM shall take into account the profile of the investor base of the AIF, including the type of investors, the relative size of investments and the redemption terms to which these investments are subject;
 - (c) the AIFM, where the AIF invests in other collective investment undertakings, monitors the approach adopted by the managers of those other collective investment undertakings to the management of liquidity, including through conducting periodic reviews to monitor changes to the redemption provisions of the underlying collective investment undertakings in which the AIF invests. Subject to Article 16(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU, this obligation shall not apply where the other collective investment undertakings in which the AIF invests are actively traded on a regulated market within the meaning of point (14) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC or an equivalent third country market;
 - (d) the AIFM implements and maintains appropriate liquidity measurement arrangements and procedures to assess the quantitative and qualitative risks of positions and of intended investments which have a material impact on the liquidity profile of the portfolio of the AIF's assets to enable their effects on the overall liquidity profile to be appropriately measured. The procedures employed shall ensure that the AIFM has the appropriate knowledge and understanding of the liquidity of the assets in which the AIF has invested or intends to invest including, where applicable, the trading volume and sensitivity of prices and, as the case may be, or spreads of individual assets in normal and exceptional liquidity conditions;
 - (e) the AIFM considers and puts into effect the tools and arrangements, including special arrangements, necessary to manage the liquidity risk of each AIF under its management. The AIFM shall identify the types of circumstances where these tools and arrangements may be used in both normal and exceptional circumstances, taking into account the fair treatment of all AIF investors in relation to each AIF under management. The AIFM may use such tools and arrangements only in these circumstances and if appropriate disclosures have been made in accordance with Article 108.

2. AIFMs shall document their liquidity management policies and procedures, as referred to in paragraph 1, review them on at least an annual basis and update them for any changes or new arrangements.
3. AIFMs shall include appropriate escalation measures in their liquidity management system and procedures, as referred to in paragraph 1, to address anticipated or actual liquidity shortages or other distressed situations of the AIF.
4. Where the AIFM manages an AIF which is a leveraged closed-ended AIF, point(e) of paragraph 1 shall not apply.

AIFMs shall regularly conduct stress tests, under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions, which enable them to assess the liquidity risk of the AIFs and monitor the liquidity risk of the AIFs accordingly.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 48

Liquidity management limits and stress tests

1. AIFMs shall, where appropriate, considering the nature, scale and complexity of each AIF they manage, implement and maintain adequate limits for the liquidity or illiquidity of the AIF consistent with its underlying obligations and redemption policy and in accordance with the requirements laid down in Article 44 relating to quantitative and qualitative risk limits.

AIFMs shall monitor compliance with those limits and where limits are exceeded or likely to be exceeded, they shall determine the required (or necessary) course of action. In determining appropriate action, AIFMs shall consider the adequacy of the liquidity management policies and procedures, the appropriateness of the liquidity profile of the AIF's assets and the effect of atypical levels of redemption requests.

2. AIFMs shall regularly conduct stress tests, under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions, which enable them to assess the liquidity risk of each AIF under their management. The stress tests shall:
 - (a) be conducted on the basis of reliable and up-to-date information in quantitative terms or, where this is not appropriate, in qualitative terms;
 - (b) where appropriate, simulate a shortage of liquidity of the assets in the AIF and atypical redemption requests;
 - (c) cover market risks and any resulting impact, including on margin calls, collateral requirements or credit lines;
 - (d) account for valuation sensitivities under stressed conditions;
 - (e) be conducted at a frequency which is appropriate to the nature of the AIF, taking in to account the investment strategy, liquidity profile, type of investor and redemption policy of the AIF, and at least once a year.
3. AIFMs shall act in the best interest of investors in relation to the outcome of any stress tests.

2. AIFMs shall ensure that, for each AIF that they manage, the investment strategy, the liquidity profile and the redemption policy are consistent.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 49

Alignment of investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy

1. For the purposes of Article 16(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy of each AIF managed by an AIFM shall be considered to be aligned when investors have the ability to redeem their investments in a manner consistent with the fair treatment of all AIF investors and in accordance with the AIF's redemption policy and its obligations.
 2. In assessing the alignment of the investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy the AIFM shall also have regard to the impact that redemptions may have on the underlying prices or spreads of the individual assets of the AIF.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
- (a) the liquidity management systems and procedures; and
 - (b) the alignment of the investment strategy, liquidity profile and redemption policy set out in paragraph 2.

Article 17

Investment in securitisation positions

[The Securitisation Regulation 2017/2402/EU applies from 1 January 2019 to securitisation transactions the securities of which are issued on or after 1 January 2019 and to any securitisation in which a new securitisation position is created on or after 1 January 2019, subject to certain transitional arrangements.]

Existing securitisations issued before 1 January 2019 will, generally, continue to be subject to the previous rules which for level 1 AIFMD is the following old Article 17 below (in bold and square brackets), and which for level 2 AIFMD may include some of the below Articles 50 – 56 (hence they are in square brackets and do not appear as deleted text), unless new securities are issued or a new position is created in that securitisation transaction.

Please read footnote 46 below for further detail.]

[In order to ensure cross-sectoral consistency and to remove misalignment between the interest of firms that repackage loans into tradable securities and originators within the meaning of point (41) of Article 4 of Directive 2006/48/EC, and AIFMs that invest in those securities or other financial instruments on behalf of AIFs, the Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures laying down the requirements in the following areas:

- (1) the requirements that need to be met by the originator, the sponsor or the original lender, in order for an AIFM to be allowed to invest in securities or other financial instruments of this type issued after 1 January 2011 on behalf of AIFs, including requirements that ensure that the originator, the sponsor or the original lender retains a net economic interest of not less than 5%;**

- (2) **qualitative requirements that must be met by AIFMs which invest in these securities or other financial instruments on behalf of one or more AIFs.]**

[The following text is the amended Article 17 for level 1 AIFMD which is from Article 41 of the Securitisation Regulation and applies from 1 January 2019.]

Where AIFMs are exposed to a securitisation that no longer meets the requirements provided for in Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council, they shall, in the best interest of the investors in the relevant AIFs, act and take corrective action, if appropriate.⁴⁶

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 50

Definitions

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation), and until level 2 measures are in place, may continue to apply to new securitisation transactions post 1 January 2019. This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may continue to apply.]

For the purposes of this section

- (a) ‘securitisation’ means a securitisation within the meaning of Article 4(36) of Directive 2006/48/EC;
- (b) ‘securitisation position’ means a securitisation position within the meaning of Article 4(40) of Directive 2006/48/EC;
- (c) ‘sponsor’ means a sponsor within the meaning of Article 4(42) of Directive 2006/48/EC;
- (d) ‘tranche’ means a tranche within the meaning of Article 4(39) of Directive 2006/48/EC]

⁴⁶

Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2017 laying down a general framework for securitisation and creating a specific framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation, and amending Directives 2009/65/EC, 2009/138/EC and 2011/61/EU and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 648/2012 (OJ L 347, 28.12.2017, p. 35) (the “Securitisation Regulation”).

Article 41 of the Securitisation Regulation replaces the original Article 17 level 1 AIFMD with an amended provision (FUND 3.5.4R and 3.5.5R transpose Article 17 level 1 AIFMD as amended). Previously (see old Article 17 in bold) the AIFM had to determine that the originators/sponsors/lenders of the securitisation have complied. Now (according to the new wording) the originators/sponsors/lenders must meet the requirements on all securitisations.

The Securitisation Regulation entered into force on 17 January 2018 and applies from 1 January 2019. Transitional provisions are detailed in Article 43 of the Securitisation Regulation and apply to certain securitisations issued during periods before 1 January 2019. Draft RTS and certain level 3 guidance (excluding FCA Handbook amendments to FUND Sourcebook 3.5 which are already in place), that should clarify the exact application of the Securitisation Regulation are still underway as of the date of this document.

Due to this state of flux and the fact that there are transitional provisions for certain securitisations issued during certain periods, the level 2 AIFMD Articles 50 to 56 are in square brackets for now as while they no longer apply from 1 January 2019, they may however continue to apply to eligible existing securitisations, subject to transitional provisions (see footnote 47 of this document for further detail on where the transitional provisions apply). Where the transitional provisions are inapplicable, Article 5 (Due Diligence Requirements for Institutional Investors) of the Securitisation Regulation (in combination with the newly amended Article 17 of level 1 AIFMD), completely replaces Articles 50 to 56 (inclusive) of level 2 AIFMD. (FUND 3.5.7G)

As of the date of this document, none of the Securitisation Regulation technical standards has been adopted by the Commission or published in the Official Journal.

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 51

Requirements for retained interest

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation). Where the transitional provisions apply, they have the added effect in the particular case of Article 51 of level 2 AIFMD that requirements for retained interest and due diligence requirements may continue to apply to eligible securitisations where the securities were issued:

- between 1 January 2011 and 1 January 2019, or

- before 1 January 2011 where new underlying exposures have been added or substituted since 31 December 2014

in each case, even where the securities were acquired after 1 January 2019.

*Please see footnote 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how Article 51 may continue to apply.]*⁴⁷

1. AIFMs shall assume exposure to the credit risk of a securitisation on behalf of one or more AIFs it manages only if the originator, sponsor or original lender has explicitly disclosed to the AIFM that it retains, on an ongoing basis, a material net economic interest, which in any event shall not be less than 5 %.

Only any of the following shall qualify as retention of a material net economic interest of not less than 5%:

- (a) retention of no less than 5 % of the nominal value of each of the tranches sold or transferred to the investors;
- (b) in the case of securitisations of revolving exposures, retention of the originator's interest of no less than 5% of the nominal value of the securitised exposures;
- (c) retention of randomly selected exposures, equivalent to not less than 5% of the nominal

⁴⁷

The relevant transitional provisions of the Securitisation Regulation apply to certain securitisations issued during periods before 1 January 2019. They are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation. Where the transitional provisions apply, they have the effect that Article 51 of level 2 AIFMD, concerning requirements for retained interest, and the due diligence requirements provided for in level 2 AIFMD Section 5 (Investment in Securitisation Positions), may continue to apply to eligible securitisations, instead of Article 5 (Due Diligence Requirements for Institutional Investors) of the Securitisation Regulation. (FUND 3.5.8G)
According to Recital (49) of Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402: "for reasons of legal certainty, credit institutions or investment firms, insurance undertakings, reinsurance undertakings and alternative investment fund managers should, for securitisation positions outstanding as of the date of application of this Regulation, continue to be subject toArticle 51 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 231/2013 respectively."

Article 43 contains the transitional provisions and states that:

"In respect of securitisations the securities of which were issued on or after 1 January 2011 but before 1 January 2019 and in respect of securitisations the securities of which were issued before 1 January 2011 where new underlying exposures have been added or substituted after 31 December 2014, the due-diligence requirements as provided for in Delegated Regulation (EU) No 231/2013 respectively shall continue to apply in the version applicable on 31 December 2018."

"In respect of securitisations the securities of which were issued before 1 January 2019, credit institutions or investment firms as defined in points (1) and (2) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013,and alternative investment fund managers (AIFMs) as defined in point (b) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall continue to apply.....Article 51 of Delegated Regulation (EU) No 231/2013 respectively as in the version applicable on 31 December 2018."

value of the securitised exposures, where such exposures would otherwise have been securitised in the securitisation, provided that the number of potentially securitised exposures is not less than 100 at origination;

- (d) retention of the first loss tranche and, if necessary, other tranches having the same or a more severe risk profile than those transferred or sold to investors and not maturing any earlier than those transferred or sold to investors, so that the retention equals in total not less than 5% of the nominal value of the securitised exposures;
- (e) retention of a first loss exposure of not less than 5% of every securitised exposure in the securitisation.

Net economic interest shall be measured at the origination and shall be maintained on an ongoing basis. The net economic interest, including retained positions, interest or exposures, shall not be subject to any credit risk mitigation or any short positions or any other hedge and shall not be sold. The net economic interest shall be determined by the notional value for off-balance sheet items.

There shall be no multiple applications of the retention requirements for any given securitisation.

2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply where the securitised exposures are claims or contingent claims on or fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the institutions listed in the first subparagraph of Article 122a (3) of Directive 2006/48/EC, and shall not apply to those transactions listed in the second subparagraph of Article 122a (3) of Directive 2006/48/EC.]

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 52

Qualitative requirements concerning sponsors and originators

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation), and until level 2 measures are in place, may continue to apply to new securitisation transactions post 1 January 2019. This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may continue to apply.]

Prior to an AIFM assuming exposure to the credit risk of a securitisation on behalf of one or more AIFs, it shall ensure that the sponsor and originator:

- (a) grant credit based on sound and well-defined criteria and clearly establish the process for approving, amending, renewing and re-financing loans to exposures to be securitised as they apply to exposures they hold;
- (b) have in place and operate effective systems to manage the ongoing administration and monitoring of their credit risk-bearing portfolios and exposures, including for identifying and managing problem loans and for making adequate value adjustments and provisions;
- (c) adequately diversify each credit portfolio based on the target market and overall credit strategy;

- (d) have a written policy on credit risk that includes their risk tolerance limits and provisioning policy and describes how it measures, monitors and controls that risk;
- (e) grant readily available access to all materially relevant data on the credit quality and performance of the individual underlying exposures, cash flows and collateral supporting a securitisation exposure and such information that is necessary to conduct comprehensive and well informed stress tests on the cash flows and collateral values supporting the underlying exposures. For that purpose, materially relevant data shall be determined as at the date of the securitisation and where appropriate due to the nature of the securitisation thereafter;
- (f) grant readily available access to all other relevant data necessary for the AIFM to comply with the requirements laid down in Article 53;
- (g) disclose the level of their retained net economic interest as referred to in Article 51, as well as any matters that could undermine the maintenance of the minimum required net economic interest as referred to in that Article.]

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 53

Qualitative requirements concerning AIFMs exposed to securitisations

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation), and until level 2 measures are in place, may continue to apply to new securitisation transactions post 1 January 2019. This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may continue to apply.]

1. Before becoming exposed to the credit risk of a securitisation on behalf of one or more AIFs, and as appropriate thereafter, AIFMs shall be able to demonstrate to the competent authorities for each of their individual securitisation positions that they have a comprehensive and thorough understanding of those positions and have implemented formal policies and procedures appropriate to the risk profile of the relevant AIF's investments in securitised positions for analysing and recording:
 - (a) information disclosed under Article 51, by originators or sponsors to specify the net economic interest that they maintain, on an ongoing basis, in the securitisation;
 - (b) the risk characteristics of the individual securitisation position;
 - (c) the risk characteristics of the exposures underlying the securitisation position;
 - (d) the reputation and loss experience in earlier securitisations of the originators or sponsors in the relevant exposure classes underlying the securitisation position;
 - (e) the statements and disclosures made by the originators or sponsors, or their agents or advisors, about their due diligence on the securitised exposures and, where applicable, on the quality of the collateral supporting the securitised exposures;
 - (f) where applicable, the methodologies and concepts on which the valuation of collateral

supporting the securitised exposures is based and the policies adopted by the originator or sponsor to ensure the independence of the valuer;

- (g) all the structural features of the securitisation that can materially impact the performance of the institution's securitisation position, such as the contractual waterfall and waterfall related triggers, credit enhancements, liquidity enhancements, market value triggers, and deal-specific definitions of default.

2. Where an AIFM has assumed exposure to a material value of the credit risk of a securitisation on behalf of one or more AIFs, it shall regularly perform stress tests appropriate to such securitisation positions in accordance with point (b) of Article 15(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU. The stress test shall be commensurate with the nature, scale and complexity of the risk inherent in the securitisation positions.

AIFMs shall establish formal monitoring procedures in line with the principles laid down in Article 15 of Directive 2011/61/EU commensurate with the risk profile of the relevant AIF in relation to the credit risk of a securitisation position in order to monitor on an ongoing basis and in a timely manner performance information on the exposures underlying such securitisation positions. Such information shall include (if relevant to the specific type of securitisation and not limited to such types of information further described herein), the exposure type, the percentage of loans more than 30, 60 and 90 days past due, default rates, prepayment rates, loans in foreclosure, collateral type and occupancy, frequency distribution of credit scores or other measures of credit worthiness across underlying exposures, industry and geographical diversification and frequency distribution of loan to value ratios with bandwidths that facilitate adequate sensitivity analysis. Where the underlying exposures are themselves securitisation positions, AIFMs shall have the information set out in this subparagraph not only on the underlying securitisation tranches, such as the issuer name and credit quality, but also on the characteristics and performance of the pools underlying those securitisation tranches.

AIFMs shall apply the same standards of analysis to participations or underwritings in securitisation issues purchased from third parties.

3. For the purposes of appropriate risk and liquidity management, AIFMs assuming exposure to the credit risk of a securitisation on behalf of one or more AIFs shall properly identify, measure, monitor, manage, control and report the risks that arise because of mismatches between the assets and liabilities of the relevant AIF, concentration risk or investment risk arising from these instruments. The AIFM shall ensure that the risk profile of such securitisation positions corresponds to the size, overall portfolio structure, investment strategies and objectives of the relevant AIF as laid down in the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation, prospectus and offering documents.
4. AIFMs shall ensure, in line with the requirements laid down in Article 18 of Directive 2011/61/EU, that there is an adequate degree of internal reporting to the senior management so that senior management is fully aware of any material assumption of exposure to securitisations and that the risks arising from those exposures are adequately managed.
5. AIFMs shall include appropriate information on their exposures to the credit risk of securitisation and their risk management procedures in this area in the reports and disclosures to be submitted in accordance with Articles 22, 23 and 24 of Directive 2011/61/EU.]

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 54

Corrective action

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation), and until level 2 measures are in place, may continue to apply to new securitisation transactions post 1 January 2019. This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may continue to apply.]

1. AIFMs shall take such corrective action as is in the best interest of the investors in the relevant AIF where they discover, after the assumption of an exposure to a securitisation, that the determination and disclosure of the retained interest did not meet the requirements laid down in this Regulation.
2. AIFMs shall take such corrective action as is in the best interest of the investors in the relevant AIF, where the retained interest becomes less than 5% at a given moment after the assumption of the exposure and this is not due to the natural payment mechanism of the transaction.]

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 55

Grandfathering clause

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation). This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may apply. The additional wording below in square brackets (in bold and italics) is not part of the original text.]

Articles 51 to 54 shall apply in relation to new securitisations issued on or after 1 January 2011 [***but prior to 1 January 2019***]. Articles 51 to 54 shall, after 31 December 2014, apply in relation to existing securitisations where new underlying exposures are added or substituted after that date.]

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 56

Interpretation

[The Securitisation Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 will apply in respect of (i) securities relating to securitisation transactions issued on or after 1 January 2019 and (ii) securitisation transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 where new securities are issued on or after 1 January 2019. This Article below from the previous regime may apply to securitisation positions and transactions issued prior to 1 January 2019 subject to transitional provisions (these are set out in Articles 43(5) and 43(6) of the Securitisation Regulation), and until level 2 measures are in place, may continue to apply to new securitisation transactions post 1 January 2019. This is pending further clarification of the Securitisation Regulation, however please see footnotes 46 and 47 of this document for a detailed explanation of how this Article may continue to apply.]

In the absence of specific interpretation given by ESMA or by the Joint Committee of the European Supervisory Authorities, the provisions of this Section shall be interpreted in a consistent manner with the corresponding provisions of Directive 2006/48/EC and with the Guidelines to Article 122a of the Capital Requirements Directive of 31 December 2010 [Committee of European Banking Supervisors, Guidelines to Article 122a of the Capital Requirements Directive of 31 December 2010, <http://www.eba.europa.eu/cebs/media/Publications/Standards%20and%20Guidelines/2010/Application%20of%20Art.%20122a%20of%20the%20CRD/Guidelines.pdf>] issued by the Committee of European Banking Supervisors and their subsequent amendments.]

SECTION 2

ORGANISATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Article 18

General principles

1. Member States shall require that AIFMs use, at all times, adequate and appropriate human and technical resources that are necessary for the proper management of AIFs.

In particular, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, having regard also to the nature of the AIFs managed by the AIFM, shall require that the AIFM has sound administrative and accounting procedures, control and safeguard arrangements for electronic data processing and adequate internal control mechanisms including, in particular, rules for personal transactions by its employees or for the holding or management of investments in order to invest on its own account and ensuring, at least, that each transaction involving the AIFs may be reconstructed according to its origin, the parties to it, its nature, and the time and place at which it was effected and that the assets of the AIFs managed by the AIFM are invested in accordance with the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation and the legal provisions in force.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 57

General requirements

1. AIFMs shall:
 - (a) establish, implement and maintain decision-making procedures and an organisational structure which specifies reporting lines and allocates functions and responsibilities clearly and in a documented manner;
 - (b) ensure that their relevant persons are aware of the procedures to be followed for the proper discharge of their responsibilities;
 - (c) establish, implement and maintain adequate internal control mechanisms designed to secure compliance with decisions and procedures at all levels of the AIFM;
 - (d) establish, implement and maintain effective internal reporting and communication of information at all relevant levels of the AIFM and effective information flows with any

third party involved;

- (e) maintain adequate and orderly records of their business and internal organisation.

AIFMs shall take into account the nature, scale and complexity of their business and the nature and range of services and activities undertaken in the course of that business.

2. AIFMs shall establish, implement and maintain systems and procedures that are adequate to safeguard the security, integrity and confidentiality of information, taking into account the nature of the information in question.
3. AIFMs shall establish, implement and maintain an adequate business continuity policy aimed at ensuring, in the event of an interruption to their systems and procedures, the preservation of essential data and functions, and the maintenance of services and activities, or, where that is not possible, the timely recovery of such data and functions and the timely resumption of their services and activities.
4. AIFMs shall establish, implement and maintain accounting policies and procedures and valuation rules that enable them, at the request of the competent authority, to deliver in a timely manner to the competent authority financial reports which reflect a true and fair view of their financial position and which comply with all applicable accounting standards and rules.
5. AIFMs shall implement appropriate policies and procedures to ensure that the redemption policies of the AIF are disclosed to investors, in sufficient detail, before they invest in the AIF and in the event of material changes.
6. AIFMs shall monitor and, on a regular basis, evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of their systems, internal control mechanisms and arrangements established in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 5, and take appropriate measures to address any deficiencies.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 22

Resources

1. AIFMs shall employ sufficient personnel with the skills, knowledge and expertise necessary for discharging the responsibilities allocated to them.
2. For the purposes of paragraph 1, AIFMs shall take into account the nature, scale and complexity of their business and the nature and range of services and activities undertaken in the course of that business.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 58

Electronic data processing

1. AIFMs shall make appropriate and sufficient arrangements for suitable electronic systems so as to permit the timely and proper recording of each portfolio transaction or subscription or, where relevant, redemption order.
2. AIFMs shall ensure a high standard of security during the electronic data processing and integrity and confidentiality of the recorded information, as appropriate.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 59

Accounting procedures

1. AIFMs shall employ accounting policies and procedures as referred to in Article 57(4) so as to ensure the protection of investors. The accounting records shall be kept in such a way that all assets and liabilities of the AIF can be directly identified at all times. If an AIF has different investment compartments, separate accounts shall be maintained for those compartments.
2. AIFMs shall establish, implement and maintain accounting and valuation policies and procedures so as to ensure that the net asset value of each AIF is accurately calculated on the basis of the applicable accounting rules and standards. [TBC]

AIFMD Regulation – Article 60

Control by the governing body, senior management and supervisory function

1. When allocating functions internally, AIFMs shall ensure that the governing body, the senior management and, where it exists, the supervisory function are responsible for the AIFM's compliance with its obligations under Directive 2011/61/EU.
2. An AIFM shall ensure that its senior management:
 - (a) is responsible for the implementation of the general investment policy for each managed AIF, as defined, where relevant, in the fund rules, the instruments of incorporation, the prospectus or the offering documents;
 - (b) oversees the approval of the investment strategies for each managed AIF;
 - (c) is responsible for ensuring that valuation policies and procedures in accordance with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU are established and implemented;
 - (d) is responsible for ensuring that the AIFM has a permanent and effective compliance function, even if this function is performed by a third party;
 - (e) ensures and verifies on a periodic basis that the general investment policy, the investment strategies and the risk limits of each managed AIF are properly and effectively implemented and complied with, even if the risk management function is performed by third parties;
 - (f) approves and reviews on a periodic basis the adequacy of the internal procedures for undertaking investment decisions for each managed AIF, so as to ensure that such decisions are consistent with the approved investment strategies;
 - (g) approves and reviews on a periodic basis the risk management policy and the arrangements, processes and techniques for implementing that policy, including the risk limit system for each AIF it manages;
 - (h) is responsible for establishing and applying a remuneration policy in line with Annex II to Directive 2011/61/EU.
3. An AIFM shall also ensure that its senior management and, where appropriate, its governing body or supervisory function:

- (a) assess and periodically review the effectiveness of the policies, arrangements and procedures put in place to comply with the obligations laid down in Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (b) take appropriate measures to address any deficiencies.
- 4. An AIFM shall ensure that its senior management receives on a frequent basis, and at least annually, written reports on matters of compliance, internal audit and risk management indicating in particular whether appropriate remedial measures have been taken in the event of any deficiencies.
- 5. An AIFM shall ensure that its senior management receives on a regular basis reports on the implementation of investment strategies and of the internal procedures for taking investment decisions referred to in points (b) to (e) of paragraph 2.
- 6. An AIFM shall ensure that the governing body or the supervisory function, if any, receives on a regular basis written reports on the matters referred to in paragraph 4.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 61

Permanent compliance function

- 1. AIFMs shall establish, implement and maintain adequate policies and procedures designed to detect any risk of failure by the AIFM to comply with its obligations under Directive 2011/61/EU, and the associated risks, and put in place adequate measures and procedures designed to minimise such risk and to enable the competent authorities to exercise their powers effectively under that Directive.

The AIFM shall take into account the nature, scale and complexity of its business, and the nature and range of services and activities undertaken in the course of that business.
- 2. An AIFM shall establish and maintain a permanent and effective compliance function which operates independently and has the following responsibilities:
 - (a) monitoring and, on a regular basis, evaluating the adequacy and effectiveness of the measures, policies and procedures put in place in accordance with paragraph 1 and the actions taken to address any deficiencies in the AIFM's compliance with its obligations;
 - (b) advising the relevant persons responsible for carrying out services and activities and assisting them in complying with the AIFM's obligations under Directive 2011/61/EU.
- 3. In order to enable the compliance function referred to in paragraph 2 to perform its responsibilities properly and independently, the AIFM shall ensure that:
 - (a) the compliance function has the necessary authority, resources, expertise and access to all relevant information;
 - (b) a compliance officer is appointed and is responsible for the compliance function and for reporting on a frequent basis, and at least annually, to the senior management on matters of compliance, indicating in particular whether appropriate remedial measures have been taken in the event of any deficiencies;
 - (c) persons in the compliance function are not involved in the performance of services or activities they monitor;

- (d) the method of determining the remuneration of a compliance officer and other persons in the compliance function do not affect their objectivity and are not likely to do so.

However, the AIFM shall not be required to comply with point (c) or (d) of the first subparagraph where it is able to demonstrate that in view of the nature, scale and complexity of its business, and the nature and range of its services and activities, that the requirement is not proportionate and that its compliance function continues to be effective.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 62

Permanent internal audit function

1. AIFMs shall, where appropriate and proportionate in view of the nature, scale and complexity of their business and the nature and range of collective portfolio management activities undertaken in the course of that business, establish and maintain an internal audit function which is separate and independent from the other functions and activities of the AIFM.
2. The internal audit function referred to in paragraph 1 shall:
 - (a) establish, implement and maintain an audit plan to examine and evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of the AIFM's systems, internal control mechanisms and arrangements;
 - (b) issue recommendations based on the results of work carried out in accordance with point (a);
 - (c) verify compliance with the recommendations referred to in point (b);
 - (d) report internal audit matters.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 63

Personal transactions

1. For any relevant person who is involved in activities that may give rise to a conflict of interest, or who has access to inside information within the meaning of Article 1(1) of Directive 2003/6/EC [Regulation (EU) No. 596/2014 - MAR] of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2003 on insider dealing and market manipulation (market abuse)⁴⁸ [OJ L 96, 12.4.2003, p. 16.] or to other confidential information relating to an AIF or transactions with or for an AIF, an AIFM shall establish, implement and maintain adequate arrangements aimed at preventing such relevant persons from:
 - (a) entering into a personal transaction in financial instruments or other assets which fulfils one of the following criteria:
 - (i) the transaction is subject to Article 2(1) of Directive 2003/6/EC [Regulation (EU) No. 596/2014 - MAR];

⁴⁸ [Regulation \(EU\) No 596/2014](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on market abuse (market abuse regulation) and repealing Directive 2003/6/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directives 2003/124/EC, 2003/125/EC and 2004/72/EC (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, pp. 1-61).

- (ii) the transaction involves the misuse or improper disclosure of confidential information;
 - (iii) the transaction conflicts or is likely to conflict with an obligation of the AIFM under Directive 2011/61/EU;
- (b) advising or inducing, other than in the proper course of his employment or contract for services, any other person to enter into a personal transaction referred to in point (a)(i) and (ii), or that would otherwise constitute a misuse of information relating to pending orders;
- (c) disclosing, other than in the normal course of his employment or contract for services and without prejudice to Article 3(a) of Directive 2003/6/EC [Regulation (EU) No. 596/2014 - MAR], any information or opinion to any other person if the relevant person knows, or reasonably ought to know, that as a result of that disclosure that other person would or would be likely to take either of the following steps:
 - (i) entering into a personal transaction referred to in point (a)(i) and (ii) in financial instruments or other assets or that would otherwise constitute a misuse of information relating to pending orders;
 - (ii) advising or inducing another person to enter into such a personal transaction.

2. The arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 shall in particular be designed to ensure that:

- (a) each relevant person is aware of the restrictions on personal transactions referred to in paragraph 1, and of the measures established by the AIFM in connection with personal transactions and disclosure, pursuant to paragraph 1;
- (b) the AIFM is informed promptly of any personal transaction entered into by a relevant person covered by paragraph 1, either by notification of that transaction or by other procedures enabling the AIFM to identify such transactions;
- (c) a record is kept of the personal transaction notified to the AIFM or identified by it, including any authorisation or prohibition in connection with such a transaction.

For the purposes of point (b) of the first subparagraph, where certain activities of the AIFM are performed by third parties, the AIFM shall ensure that the entity performing the activity maintains a record of personal transactions entered into by any relevant person covered by paragraph 1 and provides that information to the AIFM promptly on request.

3. Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to personal transactions:

- (a) effected under a discretionary portfolio management service where there is no prior communication in connection with the transaction between the portfolio manager and the relevant person or other person for whose account the transaction is executed;
- (b) in UCITS or AIFs that are subject to supervision under the law of a Member State which requires an equivalent level of risk spreading in their assets, where the relevant person and any other person for whose account the transactions are effected are not involved in the management of that undertaking.

4. For the purpose of paragraph 1, a personal transaction shall also include a transaction in a financial instrument or other asset effected on behalf or for the account of:

- (a) a relevant person;
- (b) any person with whom the relevant person has a family relationship or with whom the relevant person has close links;
- (c) a person whose relationship with the relevant person is such that the relevant person has a direct or indirect material interest in the outcome of the trade, other than a fee or commission for the execution of the trade.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 64

Recording of portfolio transactions

1. AIFMs shall make without delay for each portfolio transaction relating to AIFs it manages a record of information which is sufficient to reconstruct the details of the order and the executed transaction or of the agreement.
2. With regard to portfolio transactions on an execution venue, the record referred to in paragraph 1 shall include the following information:
 - (a) the name or other designation of the AIF and of the person acting for the account of the AIF;
 - (b) the asset;
 - (c) where relevant, the quantity;
 - (d) the type of the order or transaction;
 - (e) the price;
 - (f) for orders, the date and exact time of the transmission of the order and the name or other designation of the person to whom the order was transmitted, or for transactions, the date and exact time of the decision to deal and the execution of the transaction;
 - (g) where applicable, the name of the person transmitting the order or executing the transaction;
 - (h) where applicable, the reasons for the revocation of an order;
 - (i) for executed transactions the counterparty and execution venue identification.
3. With regard to portfolio transactions by the AIF outside an execution venue, the record referred to in paragraph 1 shall include the following information:
 - (a) the name or other designation of the AIF;
 - (b) the legal and other documentation that forms the basis of the portfolio transaction, including in particular the agreement as executed;
 - (c) the price.
4. For the purposes of paragraphs 2 and 3, an execution venue shall include a systematic internaliser as referred to in point (7) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC, a regulated market as referred to in

point (14) of Article 4(1) of that Directive, a multilateral trading facility as referred to in point (15) of Article 4(1) of that Directive, a market maker as referred to in point (8) of Article 4(1) of that Directive or other liquidity provider or an entity that performs a similar function in a third country to the functions performed by any of the foregoing.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 65

Recording of subscription and redemption orders

1. AIFMs shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that received AIF subscriptions and, where relevant, redemption orders are recorded without undue delay after receipt of any such order.
2. That record shall include information on the following:
 - (a) the relevant AIF;
 - (b) the person giving or transmitting the order;
 - (c) the person receiving the order;
 - (d) the date and time of the order;
 - (e) the terms and means of payment;
 - (f) the type of the order;
 - (g) the date of execution of the order;
 - (h) the number of units or shares or equivalent amounts subscribed or redeemed;
 - (i) the subscription or, where relevant, redemption price for each unit or share or, where relevant, the amount of capital committed and paid;
 - (j) the total subscription or redemption value of the units or shares;
 - (k) the gross value of the order including charges for subscription, or the net amount after charges for redemption.

Information under points (i), (j) and (k) shall be recorded as soon as available.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 66

Recordkeeping requirements

1. AIFMs shall ensure that all required records referred to in Articles 64 and 65 are retained for a period of at least five years.

However, competent authorities may require AIFMs to ensure that any or all of those records are retained for a longer period, taking into account the nature of the asset or portfolio transaction, where it is necessary to enable the authority to exercise its supervisory functions under Directive 2011/61/EU.

2. Following the termination of the authorisation of an AIFM, the records are to be retained at least for

the outstanding term of the five-year period referred to in paragraph 1. Competent authorities may require retention for a longer period.

Where the AIFM transfers its responsibilities in relation to the AIF to another AIFM, it shall ensure that the records referred to in paragraph 1 are accessible to that AIFM.

3. The records shall be retained on a medium that allows the storage of information in a way accessible for future reference by the competent authorities, and in such a form and manner that:
 - (a) the competent authorities are able to access them readily and to reconstitute each key stage of the processing of each portfolio transaction;
 - (b) corrections or other amendments, and the contents of the records prior to such corrections or amendments, may be easily ascertained;
 - (c) no other manipulation or alteration is possible.

2. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the procedures and arrangements as referred to in paragraph 1.

Article 19

Valuation

1. AIFMs shall ensure that, for each AIF that they manage, appropriate and consistent procedures are established so that a proper and independent valuation of the assets of the AIF can be performed in accordance with this Article, the applicable national law and the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.
2. The rules applicable to the valuation of assets and the calculation of the net asset value per unit or share of the AIF shall be laid down in the law of the country where the AIF is established and/or in the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.
3. AIFMs shall also ensure that the net asset value per unit or share of AIFs is calculated and disclosed to the investors in accordance with this Article, the applicable national law and the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.

The valuation procedures used shall ensure that the assets are valued and the net asset value per unit or share is calculated at least once a year.

If the AIF is of the open-ended type, such valuations and calculations shall also be carried out at a frequency which is both appropriate to the assets held by the AIF and its issuance and redemption frequency.

If the AIF is of the closed-ended type, such valuations and calculations shall also be carried out in case of an increase or decrease of the capital by the relevant AIF.

The investors shall be informed of the valuations and calculations as set out in the relevant AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 67

Policies and procedures for the valuation of the assets of the AIF

1. AIFMs shall establish, maintain, implement and review, for each AIF they manage, written policies and procedures that ensure a sound, transparent, comprehensive and appropriately documented valuation process. The valuation policy and procedures shall cover all material aspects of the valuation process and valuation procedures and controls in respect of the relevant AIF.

Without prejudice to requirements under national law and the AIF rules and instruments of incorporation, the AIFM shall ensure that fair, appropriate and transparent valuation methodologies are applied for the AIFs it manages. The valuation policies shall identify and the procedures shall implement the valuation methodologies used for each type of asset in which the AIF may invest in accordance with applicable national law, the AIF rules and the instruments of incorporation. The AIFM shall not invest in a particular type of asset for the first time unless an appropriate valuation methodology or methodologies have been identified for that specific type of asset.

The policies and procedures setting out valuation methodologies shall include inputs, models and the selection criteria for pricing and market data sources. They shall provide that prices shall be obtained from independent sources whenever possible and appropriate. The selection process of a particular methodology shall include an assessment of the available relevant methodologies, taking into account their sensitivity to changes in variables and how specific strategies determine the relative value of the assets in the portfolio.

2. The valuation policies shall set out the obligations, roles and responsibilities of all parties involved in the valuation process, including the senior management of the AIFM. The procedures shall reflect the organisational structure as set out in the valuation policies.

The valuation policies and procedures shall address at least the following:

- (a) the competence and independence of personnel who are effectively carrying out the valuation of assets;
- (b) the specific investment strategies of the AIF and the assets the AIF might invest in;
- (c) the controls over the selection of valuation inputs, sources and methodologies;
- (d) the escalation channels for resolving differences in values for assets;
- (e) the valuation of any adjustments related to the size and liquidity of positions, or to changes in the market conditions, as appropriate;
- (f) the appropriate time for closing the books for valuation purposes;
- (g) the appropriate frequency for valuing assets.

3. Where an external valuer is appointed, the valuation policies and procedures shall set out a process for the exchange of information between the AIFM and the external valuer to ensure that all necessary information required for the purpose of performing the valuation task is provided.

The valuation policies and procedures shall ensure that the AIFM conducts initial and periodic due diligence on third parties that are appointed to perform valuation services.

4. Where the valuation is performed by the AIFM itself, the policies shall include a description of the

safeguards for the functionally independent performance of the valuation task in accordance with point (b) of Article 19(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU. Such safeguards shall include measures to prevent or restrain any person from exercising inappropriate influence over the way in which a person carries out valuation activities.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 68

Use of models to value assets

1. If a model is used to value the assets of an AIF, the model and its main features shall be explained and justified in the valuation policies and procedures. The reason for the choice of the model, the underlying data, the assumptions used in the model and the rationale for using them, and the limitations of the model-based valuation shall be appropriately documented.
2. The valuation policies and procedures shall ensure that before being used a model is validated by a person with sufficient expertise who has not been involved in the process of building that model. The validation process shall be appropriately documented.
3. The model shall be subject to prior approval by the senior management of the AIFM. Where the model is used by an AIFM that performs the valuation function itself, the approval by the senior management shall be without prejudice to the competent authority's right to require under Article 19(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU that the model be verified by an external valuer or an auditor.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 69

Consistent application of valuation policies and procedures

1. An AIFM shall ensure that the valuation policies and procedures and the designated valuation methodologies are applied consistently.
2. The valuation policies and procedures and the designated methodologies shall be applied to all assets within an AIF taking into account the investment strategy, the type of asset and, if applicable, the existence of different external valuers.
3. Where no update is required, the policies and procedures shall be applied consistently over time and valuation sources and rules shall remain consistent over time.
4. The valuation procedures and the designated valuation methodologies shall be applied consistently across all AIFs managed by the same AIFM, taking into account the investment strategies and the types of asset held by the AIFs, and, if applicable, the existence of different external valuers.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 70

Periodic review of valuation policies and procedures

1. Valuation policies shall provide for a periodic review of the policies and procedures, including of the valuation methodologies. The review shall be carried out at least annually and before the AIF engages with a new investment strategy or a new type of asset that is not covered by the actual valuation policy.
2. The valuation policies and procedures shall outline how a change to the valuation policy, including a

methodology, may be effected and in what circumstances this would be appropriate. Recommendations for changes to the policies and procedures shall be made to the senior management, which shall review and approve any changes.

3. The risk management function referred to in Article 38 shall review and, if needed, provide appropriate support concerning the policies and procedures adopted for the valuation of assets.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 71

Review of individual values of assets

1. An AIFM shall ensure that all assets held by the AIF are fairly and appropriately valued. The AIFM shall document by type of asset the way the appropriateness and fairness of the individual values is assessed. The AIFM shall at all times be able to demonstrate that the portfolios of AIFs it manages are properly valued.
2. The valuation policies and procedures shall set out a review process for the individual values of assets, where a material risk of an inappropriate valuation exists, such as in the following cases:
 - (a) the valuation is based on prices only available from a single counterparty or broker source;
 - (b) the valuation is based on illiquid exchange prices;
 - (c) the valuation is influenced by parties related to the AIFM;
 - (d) the valuation is influenced by other entities that may have a financial interest in the AIF's performance;
 - (e) the valuation is based on prices supplied by the counterparty who originated an instrument, in particular where the originator is also financing the AIF's position in the instrument;
 - (f) the valuation is influenced by one or more individuals within the AIFM.
3. The valuation policies and procedures shall describe the review process including sufficient and appropriate checks and controls on the reasonableness of individual values. Reasonableness shall be assessed in terms of the existence of an appropriate degree of objectivity. Such checks and controls shall include at least:
 - (a) verifying values by a comparison amongst counterparty-sourced pricings and over time;
 - (b) validating values by comparison of realised prices with recent carrying values;
 - (c) considering the reputation, consistency and quality of the valuation source;
 - (d) a comparison with values generated by a third party;
 - (e) an examination and documentation of exemptions;
 - (f) highlighting and researching any differences that appear unusual or vary by valuation benchmark established for the type of asset;
 - (g) testing for stale prices and implied parameters;
 - (h) a comparison with the prices of any related assets or their hedges;

- (i) a review of the inputs used in model-based pricing, in particular of those to which the model's price exhibits significant sensitivity.
4. The valuation policies and procedures shall include appropriate escalation measures to address differences or other problems in the valuation of assets.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 72

Calculation of the net asset value per unit or share

1. An AIFM shall ensure that for each AIF it manages the net asset value per unit or share is calculated on the occasion of each issue or subscription or redemption or cancellation of units or shares, but at least once a year.
2. An AIFM shall ensure that the procedures and the methodology for calculating the net asset value per unit or share are fully documented. The calculation procedures and methodologies and their application shall be subject to regular verification by the AIFM, and the documentation shall be amended accordingly.
3. An AIFM shall ensure that remedial procedures are in place in the event of an incorrect calculation of the net asset value.
4. An AIFM shall ensure that the number of units or shares in issue is subject to regular verification, at least as often as the unit or share price is calculated.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 74

Frequency of valuation carried out by open-ended AIFs

1. The valuation of financial instruments held by open-ended AIFs shall take place every time the net asset value per unit or share is calculated pursuant to Article 72(1).
2. The valuation of other assets held by open-ended AIFs shall take place at least once a year, and every time there is evidence that the last determined value is no longer fair or proper.

4. AIFMs shall ensure that the valuation function is either performed by:
 - (a) an external valuer, being a legal or natural person independent from the AIF, the AIFM and any other persons with close links to the AIF or the AIFM; or
 - (b) the AIFM itself, provided that the valuation task is functionally independent from the portfolio management and the remuneration policy and other measures ensure that conflicts of interest are mitigated and that undue influence upon the employees is prevented.

The depositary appointed for an AIF shall not be appointed as external valuer of that AIF, unless it has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its depositary functions from its tasks as external valuer and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF.

5. Where an external valuer performs the valuation function, the AIFM shall demonstrate that:

- (a) the external valuer is subject to mandatory professional registration recognised by law or to legal or regulatory provisions or rules of professional conduct;
- (b) the external valuer can provide sufficient professional guarantees to be able to perform effectively the relevant valuation function in accordance with paragraphs 1, 2 and 3; and
- (c) the appointment of the external valuer complies with the requirements of Article 20(1) and (2) and the delegated acts adopted pursuant to Article 20(7).

AIFMD Regulation – Article 73

Professional guarantees

1. External valuers shall provide upon request professional guarantees to demonstrate their ability to perform the valuation function. Professional guarantees to be furnished by external valuers shall be in written form.
 2. The professional guarantees shall contain evidence of the external valuer's qualification and capability to perform proper and independent valuation, including, at least, evidence of:
 - (a) sufficient personnel and technical resources;
 - (b) adequate procedures safeguarding proper and independent valuation;
 - (c) adequate knowledge and understanding of the investment strategy of the AIF and of the assets the external valuer is appointed to value;
 - (d) a sufficiently good reputation and sufficient experience with valuation.
 3. Where the external valuer is subject to mandatory professional registration with the competent authority or another entity of the state where it is established, the professional guarantee shall contain the name of this authority or entity, including the relevant contact information. The professional guarantee shall indicate clearly the legal or regulatory provisions or rules of professional conduct to which the external valuer is subject.
-
6. The appointed external valuer shall not delegate the valuation function to a third party.
 7. AIFMs shall notify the appointment of the external valuer to the competent authorities of their home Member State which may require that another external valuer be appointed instead, where the conditions laid down in paragraph 5 are not met.
 8. The valuation shall be performed impartially and with all due skill, care and diligence.
 9. Where the valuation function is not performed by an independent external valuer, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM may require the AIFM to have its valuation procedures and/or valuations verified by an external valuer or, where appropriate, by an auditor.
 10. AIFMs are responsible for the proper valuation of AIF assets, the calculation of the net asset value and the publication of that net asset value. The AIFM's liability towards the AIF and its investors shall, therefore, not be affected by the fact that the AIFM has appointed an external valuer.

Notwithstanding the first subparagraph and irrespective of any contractual arrangements providing otherwise, the external valuer shall be liable to the AIFM for any losses suffered

by the AIFM as a result of the external valuer's negligence or intentional failure to perform its tasks.

11. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) the criteria concerning the procedures for the proper valuation of the assets and the calculation of the net asset value per unit or share;
 - (b) the professional guarantees the external valuer must be able to provide to effectively perform the valuation function;
 - (c) the frequency of valuation carried out by open-ended AIFs which is both appropriate to the assets held by the AIF and its issuance and redemption policy.

SECTION 3

DELEGATION OF AIFM FUNCTIONS

Article 20

Delegation

1. AIFMs which intend to delegate to third parties the task of carrying out functions on their behalf shall notify the competent authorities of their home Member State before the delegation arrangements become effective. The following conditions shall be met:
 - (a) the AIFM must be able to justify its entire delegation structure on objective reasons;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 76

Objective reasons for delegation

1. The AIFM shall provide the competent authorities with a detailed description, explanation and evidence of the objective reasons for delegation. When assessing whether the entire delegation structure is based on objective reasons within the meaning of Article 20(1) (a) of Directive 2011/61/EU the following criteria shall be considered:
 - (a) optimising of business functions and processes;
 - (b) cost saving;
 - (c) expertise of the delegate in administration or in specific markets or investments;
 - (d) access of the delegate to global trading capabilities.
2. Upon request by the competent authorities, an AIFM shall provide further explanations and provide documents proving that the entire delegation structure is based on objective reasons.

- (b) the delegate must dispose of sufficient resources to perform the respective tasks and the persons who effectively conduct the business of the delegate must be of sufficiently good reputation and sufficiently experienced;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 77

Features of the delegate

1. A delegate shall have sufficient resources and shall employ sufficient personnel with the skills, knowledge and expertise necessary for the proper discharge of the tasks delegated to it and have an appropriate organisational structure supporting the performance of the delegated tasks.
2. Persons who effectively conduct the activities delegated by the AIFM shall have sufficient experience, appropriate theoretical knowledge and appropriate practical experience in the relevant functions. Their professional training and the nature of the functions they have performed in the past shall be appropriate for the conduct of the business.
3. Persons who effectively conduct the business of the delegate shall not be deemed of sufficiently good repute if they have any negative records relevant both for the assessment of good repute and for the proper performance of the delegated tasks or if there is other relevant information which affects their good reputation. Such negative records shall include but shall not be limited to criminal offences, judicial proceedings or administrative sanctions relevant for the performance of the delegated tasks. Special attention shall be given to any offences related to financial activities, including but not limited to obligations relating to the prevention of money laundering, dishonesty, fraud or financial crime, bankruptcy or insolvency. Other relevant information shall include information such as that indicating that the person is not trustworthy or honest.

Where the delegate is regulated in respect of its professional services within the Union, factors referred to in the first subparagraph shall be deemed to be satisfied when the relevant supervisory authority has reviewed the criterion of ‘good repute’ within the authorisation procedure unless there is evidence to the contrary.

- (c) where the delegation concerns portfolio management or risk management, it must be conferred only on undertakings which are authorised or registered for the purpose of asset management and subject to supervision or, where that condition cannot be met, only subject to prior approval by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 78

Delegation of portfolio or risk management

1. This Article shall apply where the delegation of portfolio management or risk management is concerned.
2. The following entities shall be deemed to be authorised or registered for the purpose of asset management and subject to supervision in accordance with point (c) of Article 20(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU:
 - (a) management companies authorised under Directive 2009/65/EC;
 - (b) investment firms authorised under Directive 2004/39/EC to perform portfolio management;
 - (c) credit institutions authorised under Directive 2006/48/EC having the authorisation to perform portfolio management under Directive 2004/39/EC;
 - (d) external AIFMs authorised under Directive 2011/61/EU;

- (e) third country entities authorised or registered for the purpose of asset management and effectively supervised by a competent authority in those countries.

3. Where the delegation is conferred on a third-country undertaking the following conditions shall be fulfilled in accordance with point (d) of Article 20(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU:

- (a) a written arrangement shall exist between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authorities of the undertaking to which delegation is conferred;
- (b) with respect to the undertaking to which delegation is conferred, the arrangement referred to in point (a) allows the competent authorities to:
 - (i) obtain on request the relevant information necessary to carry out their supervisory tasks as provided for in Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (ii) obtain access to the documents relevant for the performance of their supervisory duties maintained in the third country;
 - (iii) carry out on-site inspections on the premises of the undertaking to which functions were delegated. The practical procedures for on-site inspections shall be detailed in the written arrangement;
 - (iv) receive as soon as possible information from the supervisory authority in the third country for the purpose of investigating apparent breaches of the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures;
 - (v) cooperate in enforcement in accordance with the national and international law applicable to the supervisory authority of the third country and the EU competent authorities in cases of breach of the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures and relevant national law.

- (d) where the delegation concerns portfolio management or risk management and is conferred on a third-country undertaking, in addition to the requirements in point (c), cooperation between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authority of the undertaking must be ensured;
- (e) the delegation must not prevent the effectiveness of supervision of the AIFM, and, in particular, must not prevent the AIFM from acting, or the AIF from being managed, in the best interests of its investors;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 79

Effective supervision

A delegation shall be deemed to prevent the effective supervision of the AIFM where:

- (a) the AIFM, its auditors and the competent authorities do not have effective access to data related to the delegated functions and to the business premises of the delegate, or the competent authorities are not able to exercise those rights of access;
- (b) the delegate does not cooperate with the competent authorities of the AIFM in connection with the

delegated functions;

- (c) the AIFM does not make available on request to the competent authorities all information necessary to enable authorities to supervise the compliance of the performance of the delegated functions with the requirements of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures.

- (f) the AIFM must be able to demonstrate that the delegate is qualified and capable of undertaking the functions in question, that it was selected with all due care and that the AIFM is in a position to monitor effectively at any time the delegated activity, to give at any time further instructions to the delegate and to withdraw the delegation with immediate effect when this is in the interest of investors.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 75

General principles

When delegating the task of carrying out one or more functions on their behalf, AIFMs shall comply, in particular, with the following general principles:

- (a) the delegation structure does not allow for the circumvention of the AIFM's responsibilities or liability;
- (b) the obligations of the AIFM towards the AIF and its investors are not altered as a result of the delegation;
- (c) the conditions with which the AIFM must comply in order to be authorised and carry out activities in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU are not undermined;
- (d) the delegation arrangement takes the form of a written agreement concluded between the AIFM and the delegate;
- (e) the AIFM ensures that the delegate carries out the delegated functions effectively and in compliance with applicable law and regulatory requirements and must establish methods and procedures for reviewing on an ongoing basis the services provided by the delegate. The AIFM shall take appropriate action if it appears that the delegate cannot carry out the functions effectively or in compliance with applicable laws and regulatory requirements;
- (f) the AIFM supervises effectively the delegated functions and manages the risks associated with the delegation. For this purpose the AIFM shall have at all times the necessary expertise and resources to supervise the delegated functions. The AIFM shall set out in the agreement its right of information, inspection, admittance and access, and its instruction and monitoring rights against the delegate. The AIFM shall also ensure that the delegate properly supervises the performance of the delegated functions, and adequately manages the risks associated with the delegation;
- (g) the AIFM ensures that the continuity and quality of the delegated functions or of the delegated task of carrying out functions are maintained also in the event of termination of the delegation either by transferring the delegated functions or the delegated task of carrying out functions to another third party or by performing them itself;
- (h) the respective rights and obligations of the AIFM and the delegate are clearly allocated and set out in the agreement. In particular, the AIFM shall contractually ensure its instruction and termination rights, its rights of information, and its right to inspections and access to books and premises. The agreement shall make sure that sub-delegation can take place only with the consent of the AIFM;

- (i) where it concerns portfolio management, the delegation is in accordance with the investment policy of the AIF. The delegate shall be instructed by the AIFM how to implement the investment policy and the AIFM shall monitor whether the delegate complies with it on an ongoing basis;
- (j) the AIFM ensures that the delegate discloses to the AIFM any development that may have a material impact on the delegate's ability to carry out the delegated functions effectively and in compliance with applicable laws and regulatory requirements;
- (k) the AIFM ensures that the delegate protects any confidential information relating to the AIFM, the AIF affected by the delegation and the investors in that AIF;
- (l) the AIFM ensures that the delegate establishes, implements and maintains a contingency plan for disaster recovery and periodic testing of backup facilities while taking into account the types of delegated functions.

The AIFM shall review the services provided by each delegate on an ongoing basis.

2. No delegation of portfolio management or risk management shall be conferred on:
 - (a) the depositary or a delegate of the depositary; or
 - (b) any other entity whose interests may conflict with those of the AIFM or the investors of the AIF, unless such entity has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its portfolio management or risk management tasks from its other potentially conflicting tasks, and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 80

Conflicts of interest

1. In accordance with point (b) of Article 20(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the criteria to assess whether a delegation conflicts with the interests of the AIFM or the investor in the AIF shall at least include:
 - (a) where the AIFM and the delegate are members of the same group or have any other contractual relationship, the extent to which the delegate controls the AIFM or has the ability to influence its actions;
 - (b) where the delegate and an investor in the relevant AIF are members of the same group or have any other contractual relationship, the extent to which this investor controls the delegate or has the ability to influence its actions;
 - (c) the likelihood that the delegate makes a financial gain, or avoids a financial loss, at the expense of the AIF or the investors in the AIF;
 - (d) the likelihood that the delegate has an interest in the outcome of a service or an activity provided to the AIFM or the AIF;
 - (e) the likelihood that the delegate has a financial or other incentive to favour the interest of another client over the interests of the AIF or the investors in the AIF;
 - (f) the likelihood that the delegate receives or will receive from a person other than the AIFM

	an inducement in relation to the collective portfolio management activities provided to the AIFM and the AIFs it manages in the form of monies, goods or services other than the standard commission or fee for that service.
2.	<p>The portfolio or risk management function may be considered to be functionally and hierarchically separated from other potentially conflicting tasks only where the following conditions are satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) persons engaged in portfolio management tasks are not engaged in the performance of potentially conflicting tasks such as controlling tasks; (b) persons engaged in risk management tasks are not engaged in the performance of potentially conflicting tasks such as operating tasks; (c) persons engaged in risk management functions are not supervised by those responsible for the performance of operating tasks; (d) the separation is ensured throughout the whole hierarchical structure of the delegate up to its governing body and is reviewed by the governing body and, where it exists, the supervisory function of the delegate.
3.	<p>Potential conflicts of interest shall be deemed properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the AIFM ensures that the delegate takes all reasonable steps to identify, manage and monitor potential conflicts of interest that may arise between itself and the AIFM, the AIF or the investors in the AIF. The AIFM shall ensure that the delegate has procedures in place corresponding to those required under Articles 31 to 34. (b) the AIFM ensures that the delegate discloses potential conflicts of interest as well as the procedures and measures to be adopted by it in order to manage such conflicts of interest to the AIFM which shall disclose them to the AIF and the investors in the AIF in accordance with Article 36.

3. The AIFM's liability towards the AIF and its investors shall not be affected by the fact that the AIFM has delegated functions to a third party, or by any further sub-delegation, nor shall the AIFM delegate its functions to the extent that, in essence, it can no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF and to the extent that it becomes a letter-box entity.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 82

Letter-box entity and AIFM no longer considered to be managing an AIF

1. An AIFM shall be deemed a letter-box entity and shall no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF at least in any of the following situations:
 - (a) the AIFM no longer retains the necessary expertise and resources to supervise the delegated tasks effectively and manage the risks associated with the delegation;
 - (b) the AIFM no longer has the power to take decisions in key areas which fall under the responsibility of the senior management or no longer has the power to perform senior management functions in particular in relation to the implementation of the general investment policy and investment strategies;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) the AIFM loses its contractual rights to inquire, inspect, have access or give instructions to its delegates or the exercise of such rights becomes impossible in practice; (d) the AIFM delegates the performance of investment management functions to an extent that exceeds by a substantial margin the investment management functions performed by the AIFM itself. When assessing the extent of delegation, competent authorities shall assess the entire delegation structure taking into account not only the assets managed under delegation but also the following qualitative criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the types of assets the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF is invested in, and the importance of the assets managed under delegation for the risk and return profile of the AIF; (ii) the importance of the assets under delegation for the achievement of the investment goals of the AIF; (iii) the geographical and sectoral spread of the AIF's investments; (iv) the risk profile of the AIF; (v) the type of investment strategies pursued by the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF; (vi) the types of tasks delegated in relation to those retained; and (vii) the configuration of delegates and their sub-delegates, their geographical sphere of operation and their corporate structure, including whether the delegation is conferred on an entity belonging to the same corporate group as the AIFM. <p>2. The Commission shall monitor, in the light of market developments, the application of this Article. The Commission shall review the situation after two years and shall, if necessary, take appropriate measures to further specify the conditions under which the AIFM shall be deemed to have delegated its functions to the extent that it becomes a letter box entity and can no longer be considered to be manager of the AIF.</p> <p>3. ESMA may issue guidelines to ensure a consistent assessment of delegation structures across the Union.</p>
	<p>4. The third party may sub-delegate any of the functions delegated to it provided that the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the AIFM consented prior to the sub-delegation; (b) the AIFM notified the competent authorities of its home Member State before the sub-delegation arrangements become effective; (c) the conditions set out in paragraph 1, on the understanding that all references to the 'delegate' are read as references to the 'sub-delegate'.
<p>AIFMD Regulation – Article 81</p>	

Consent and notification of sub-delegation

1. A subdelegation shall become effective where the AIFM demonstrates its consent to it in writing.

A general consent given in advance by the AIFM shall not be deemed consent in accordance with point (a) of Article 20(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
 2. Pursuant to point (b) of Article 20(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the notification shall contain details of the delegate, the name of the competent authority where the sub-delegate is authorised or registered, the delegated functions, the AIFs affected by the sub-delegation, a copy of the written consent by the AIFM and the intended effective date of the sub-delegation.
5. No sub-delegation of portfolio management or risk management shall be conferred on:
- (a) the depositary or a delegate of the depositary; or
 - (b) any other entity whose interests may conflict with those of the AIFM or the investors of the AIF, unless such entity has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its portfolio management or risk management tasks from its other potentially conflicting tasks, and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF.
- The relevant delegate shall review the services provided by each sub-delegate on an ongoing basis.
6. Where the sub-delegate further delegates any of the functions delegated to it, the conditions set out in paragraph 4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.
7. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
- (a) the conditions for fulfilling the requirements set out in paragraphs 1, 2, 4 and 5;
 - (b) the conditions under which the AIFM shall be deemed to have delegated its functions to the extent that it becomes a letter-box entity and can no longer be considered to be the manager of the AIF as set out in paragraph 3.

SECTION 4

DEPOSITARY

Article 21

Depositary

1. For each AIF it manages, the AIFM shall ensure that a single depositary is appointed in accordance with this Article.
2. The appointment of the depositary shall be evidenced by written contract. The contract shall, inter alia, regulate the flow of information deemed necessary to allow the depositary to perform its functions for the AIF for which it has been appointed as depositary, as set out in this Directive and in other relevant laws, regulations or administrative provisions.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 83

Contractual particulars

1. A contract by which the depositary is appointed in accordance with Article 21(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be drawn up between the depositary on the one hand and the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF on the other hand and shall include at least the following elements:
 - (a) a description of the services to be provided by the depositary and the procedures to be adopted for each type of asset in which the AIF may invest and which shall then be entrusted to the depositary;
 - (b) a description of the way in which the safe-keeping and oversight function is to be performed depending on the types of assets and the geographical regions in which the AIF plans to invest. With respect to the custody duties this description shall include country lists and procedures for adding and, as the case may be, or withdrawing countries from that list. This shall be consistent with the information provided in the AIF rules, instruments of incorporation and offering documents regarding the assets in which the AIF may invest;
 - (c) a statement that the depositary's liability shall not be affected by any delegation of its custody functions unless it has discharged itself of its liability in accordance with Article 21(13) or (14) of Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (d) the period of validity and the conditions for amendment and termination of the contract including the situations which could lead to the termination of the contract and details regarding the termination procedure and, if applicable, the procedures by which the depositary should send all relevant information to its successor;
 - (e) the confidentiality obligations applicable to the parties in accordance with relevant laws and regulations. These obligations shall not impair the ability of competent authorities to have access to the relevant documents and information;
 - (f) the means and procedures by which the depositary transmits to the AIFM or the AIF all relevant information that it needs to perform its duties including the exercise of any rights attached to assets, and in order to allow the AIFM and the AIF to have a timely and accurate overview of the accounts of the AIF;
 - (g) the means and procedures by which the AIFM or the AIF transmits all relevant information or ensures the depositary has access to all the information it needs to fulfil its duties, including the procedures ensuring that the depositary will receive information from other parties appointed by the AIF or the AIFM;
 - (h) information on whether or not the depositary, or a third party to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU may re-use the assets it has been entrusted with and, if any, the conditions attached to any such re-use;
 - (i) the procedures to be followed when an amendment to the AIF rules, instruments of incorporation or offering documents is being considered, detailing the situations in which the depositary is to be informed, or where the prior agreement of the depositary is needed to proceed with the amendment;
 - (j) all necessary information that needs to be exchanged between the AIF, the AIFM, a third

	<p>party acting on behalf of the AIF or the AIFM, on the one hand, and the depositary, on the other hand, related to the sale, subscription, redemption, issue, cancellation and re-purchase of units or shares of the AIF;</p> <p>(k) all necessary information that needs to be exchanged between the AIF, the AIFM, a third party acting on behalf of the AIF or the AIFM and the depositary related to the performance of the depositary's oversight and control function;</p> <p>(l) where the parties to the contract envisage appointing third parties to carry out parts of their respective duties, a commitment to provide, on a regular basis, details of any third party appointed and, upon request, information on the criteria used to select the third party and the steps envisaged to monitor the activities carried out by the selected third party;</p> <p>(m) information on the tasks and responsibilities of the parties to the contract in respect of obligations relating to the prevention of money laundering and the financing of terrorism;</p> <p>(n) information on all cash accounts opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF and the procedures ensuring that the depositary will be informed when any new account is opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF;</p> <p>(o) details regarding the depositary's escalation procedures, including the identification of the persons to be contacted within the AIF and, as the case may be, or the AIFM by the depositary when it launches such a procedure;</p> <p>(p) a commitment by the depositary to notify the AIFM when it becomes aware that the segregation of assets is not, or is no longer sufficient to ensure protection from insolvency of a third party, to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU in a specific jurisdiction;</p> <p>(q) the procedures ensuring that the depositary, in respect of its duties, has the ability to enquire into the conduct of the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF and to assess the quality of information transmitted including by way of having access to the books of the AIF and, as the case may be, or AIFM or by way of on-site visits;</p> <p>(r) the procedures ensuring that the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF can review the performance of the depositary in respect of the depositary's contractual obligations.</p>
2.	The details of the means and procedures set out in points (a) to (r) shall be described in the contract appointing the depositary or any subsequent amendment to the contract.
3.	The contract appointing the depositary or the subsequent amendment to the contract referred to in paragraph 2 shall be done in writing.
4.	The parties may agree to transmit all or part of the information that flows between them electronically provided that proper recording of such information is ensured.
5.	Unless otherwise provided by national law, there shall be no obligation to enter into a specific written agreement for each AIF; it shall be possible for the AIFM and the depositary to enter into a framework agreement listing the AIFs managed by that AIFM to which the agreement applies.
6.	The national law applicable to the contract appointing the depositary and any subsequent agreement shall be specified.

3. The depositary shall be:

- (a) a credit institution having its registered office in the Union and authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD];
- (b) an investment firm having its registered office in the Union, subject to capital adequacy requirements in accordance with Article 20(1) of Directive 2006/49/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD] including capital requirements for operational risks and authorised in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II] and which also provides the ancillary service of safekeeping and administration of financial instruments for the account of clients in accordance with point (1) of Section B of Annex I to Directive 2004/39/EC [2014/65/EU – MiFID II]; such investment firms shall in any case have own funds not less than the amount of initial capital referred to in Article 9 of Directive 2006/49/EC [2013/36/EU - CRD]; or
- (c) another category of institution that is subject to prudential regulation and ongoing supervision and which, on 21 July 2011, falls within the categories of institution determined by Member States to be eligible to be a depositary under Article 23(3) of Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS].

For non-EU AIFs only, and without prejudice to point (b) of paragraph 5, the depositary may also be a credit institution or any other entity of the same nature as the entities referred to in points (a) and (b) of the first subparagraph of this paragraph provided that the conditions in point (b) of paragraph 6 are met.

In addition, Member States may allow that in relation to AIFs which have no redemption rights exercisable during the period of 5 years from the date of the initial investments and which, in accordance with their core investment policy, generally do not invest in assets that must be held in custody in accordance with point (a) of paragraph 8 or generally invest in issuers or non-listed companies in order to potentially acquire control over such companies in accordance with Article 26, the depositary may be an entity which carries out depositary functions as part of its professional or business activities in respect of which such entity is subject to mandatory professional registration recognised by law or to legal or regulatory provisions or rules of professional conduct and which can provide sufficient financial and professional guarantees to enable it to perform effectively the relevant depositary functions and meet the commitments inherent in those functions.

4. In order to avoid conflicts of interest between the depositary, the AIFM and/or the AIF and/or its investors:

- (a) an AIFM shall not act as depositary;
- (b) a prime broker acting as counterparty to an AIF shall not act as depositary for that AIF, unless it has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its depositary functions from its tasks as prime broker and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF. Delegation by the depositary to such prime broker of its custody tasks in accordance with paragraph 11 is allowed if the relevant conditions are met.

5. The depositary shall be established in one of the following locations:

- (a) for EU AIFs, in the home Member State of the AIF;

- (b) for non-EU AIFs, in the third country where the AIF is established or in the home Member State of the AIFM managing the AIF or in the Member State of reference of the AIFM managing the AIF.
6. Without prejudice to the requirements set out in paragraph 3, the appointment of a depositary established in a third country shall, at all times, be subject to the following conditions:
- (a) the competent authorities of the Member States in which the units or shares of the non-EU AIF are intended to be marketed, and, in so far as different, of the home Member State of the AIFM, have signed cooperation and exchange of information arrangements with the competent authorities of the depositary;
 - (b) the depositary is subject to effective prudential regulation, including minimum capital requirements, and supervision which have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 84

Criteria for assessing prudential regulation and supervision applicable to a depositary in a third country

For the purposes of point (b) of Article 21(6) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the effectiveness of prudential regulation and supervision applicable to a depositary in a third country whether it has the same effect as that provided for under Union law and its effective enforcement shall be assessed against the following criteria:

- (a) the depositary is subject to authorisation and ongoing supervision by a public competent authority with adequate resources to fulfil its tasks;
- (b) the law of the third country lay down criteria for authorisation as a depositary that have the same effect as those laid down for access to the business of credit institutions or investment firms within the Union;
- (c) the capital requirements imposed on the depositary in the third country have the same effect as those applicable in the Union depending on whether the depositary is of the same nature as an Union credit institution or investment firm;
- (d) the operating conditions applicable to a depositary in the third country have the same effect as those laid down for credit institutions or investment firms within the Union depending on the nature of the depositary;
- (e) the requirements regarding the performance of the specific duties as AIF depositary established in the law of the third country have the same effect as those provided for in Article 21(7) to (15) of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures and the relevant national law;
- (f) the law of the third country provides for the application of sufficiently dissuasive enforcement actions in the event of breach by the depositary of the requirements and conditions referred to points (a) to (e).

- (c) the third country where the depositary is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF;
- (d) the Member States in which the units or shares of the non-EU AIF are intended to be marketed, and, in so far as different, the home Member State of the AIFM, have signed an agreement with the third country where the depositary is established which fully complies

with the standards laid down in Article 26 of the OECD Model Tax Convention on Income and on Capital and ensures an effective exchange of information in tax matters including any multilateral tax agreements;

- (e) the depositary shall by contract be liable to the AIF or to the investors of the AIF, consistently with paragraphs 12 and 13, and shall expressly agree to comply with paragraph 11.

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the application of points (a), (c) or (e) of the first subparagraph by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

On the basis of the criteria referred to in point (b) of paragraph 17, the Commission shall adopt implementing acts, stating that prudential regulation and supervision of a third country have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced. Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 59(2).

- 7. The depositary shall in general ensure that the AIF's cash flows are properly monitored, and shall in particular ensure that all payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of units or shares of an AIF have been received and that all cash of the AIF has been booked in cash accounts opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF or in the name of the depositary acting on behalf of the AIF at an entity referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) of Article 18(1) of Directive 2006/73/EC [Level 2 MiFID], or another entity of the same nature, in the relevant market where cash accounts are required provided that such entity is subject to effective prudential regulation and supervision which have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced and in accordance with the principles set out in Article 16 of Directive 2006/73/EC [Level 2 MiFID].

Where the cash accounts are opened in the name of the depositary acting on behalf of the AIF, no cash of the entity referred to in the first subparagraph and none of the depositary's own cash shall be booked on such accounts.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 85

Cash monitoring – general requirements

- 1. Where a cash account is maintained or opened at an entity referred to in Article 21(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU in the name of the AIF, in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF or in the name of the depositary acting on behalf of the AIF, an AIFM shall ensure that the depositary is provided, upon commencement of its duties and on an ongoing basis, with all relevant information it needs to comply with its obligations.
- 2. In order to have access to all information regarding the AIF's cash accounts and have a clear overview of all the AIF's cash flows, a depositary shall at least:
 - (a) be informed, upon its appointment, of all existing cash accounts opened in the name of the AIF, or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF;
 - (b) be informed at the opening of any new cash account by the AIF or by the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF;

- (c) be provided with all information related to the cash accounts opened at a third party entity, directly by those third parties.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 86

Monitoring of the AIF's cash flows

A depositary shall ensure effective and proper monitoring of the AIF's cash flows and in particular it shall at least:

- (a) ensure that all cash of the AIF is booked in accounts opened with entities referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) of Article 18(1) of Directive 2006/73/EC in the relevant markets where cash accounts are required for the purposes of the AIF's operations and which are subject to prudential regulation and supervision that has the same effect as Union law, is effectively enforced and is in accordance with the principles laid down in Article 16 of Directive 2006/73/EC;
- (b) implement effective and proper procedures to reconcile all cash flow movements and perform such reconciliations on a daily basis or, in case of infrequent cash movements, when such cash flow movements occur;
- (c) implement appropriate procedures to identify at the close of business day significant cash flows and in particular those which could be inconsistent with the AIF's operations;
- (d) review periodically the adequacy of those procedures including through a full review of the reconciliation process at least once a year and ensuring that the cash accounts opened in the name of the AIF, in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF or in the name of the depositary acting on behalf of the AIF are included in the reconciliation process;
- (e) monitor on an ongoing basis the outcomes of the reconciliations and actions taken as a result of any discrepancies identified by the reconciliation procedures and notify the AIFM if an irregularity has not been rectified without undue delay and also the competent authorities if the situation cannot be clarified and, as the case may be, or corrected;
- (f) check the consistency of its own records of cash positions with those of the AIFM. The AIFM shall ensure that all instructions and information related to a cash account opened with a third party are sent to the depositary, so that the depositary is able to perform its own reconciliation procedure.

8. The assets of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF shall be entrusted to the depositary for safe-keeping, as follows:

- (a) for financial instruments that can be held in custody:
 - (i) the depositary shall hold in custody all financial instruments that can be registered in a financial instruments account opened in the depositary's books and all financial instruments that can be physically delivered to the depositary;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 88

Financial instruments to be held in custody

1. Financial instruments belonging to the AIF or to the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF which are not able to be physically delivered to the depositary shall be included in the scope of the custody duties of the depositary where all of the following requirements are met:
 - (a) they are transferable securities including those which embed derivatives as referred to in the last subparagraph of Article 51(3) of Directive 2009/65/EC and Article 10 of Commission Directive 2007/16/EC, money market instruments or units of collective investment undertakings.
 - (b) they are capable of being registered or held in an account directly or indirectly in the name of the depositary.
 2. Financial instruments which, in accordance with applicable national law, are only directly registered in the name of the AIF with the issuer itself or its agent, such as a registrar or a transfer agent, shall not be held in custody.
 3. Financial instruments belonging to the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF which are able to be physically delivered to the depositary shall always be included in the scope of the custody duties of the depositary.
- (ii) for that purpose, the depositary shall ensure that all those financial instruments that can be registered in a financial instruments account opened in the depositary's books are registered in the depositary's books within segregated accounts in accordance with the principles set out in Article 16 of Directive 2006/73/EC [Level 2 MiFID], opened in the name of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, so that they can be clearly identified as belonging to the AIF in accordance with the applicable law at all times;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 89

Safekeeping duties with regard to assets held in custody

[As of the date of this consolidated text document, the following text of Article 89 reflects the current position pre any legislative changes. However, Articles 89(1)(c) and 89(2) are to be changed pursuant to the new Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618 which will apply from 1 April 2020 and the new changes to Articles 89(1)(c) and 89(2), which are applicable from this 1 April 2020 date, are also shown here in a comparison of the full Article 89 (to view the compare version, please see directly beneath the clean and currently in force Article 89).]

1. In order to comply with the obligations laid down in point (a) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU with respect to financial instruments to be held in custody, a depositary shall ensure at least that:
 - (a) the financial instruments are properly registered in accordance with Article 21(8) (a)(ii) of Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (b) records and segregated accounts are maintained in a way that ensures their accuracy, and in particular record the correspondence with the financial instruments and cash held for AIFs;

reconciliations are conducted on a regular basis between the depositary's internal accounts and records and those of any third party to whom custody functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU;

- (c) due care is exercised in relation to the financial instruments held in custody in order to ensure a high standard of investor protection;
- (d) all relevant custody risks throughout the custody chain are assessed and monitored and the AIFM is informed of any material risk identified;
- (e) adequate organisational arrangements are introduced to minimise the risk of loss or diminution of the financial instruments, or of rights in connection with those financial instruments as a result of fraud, poor administration, inadequate registering or negligence;
- (f) the AIF's ownership right or the ownership right of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF over the assets is verified.

2. Where a depositary has delegated its custody functions to a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, it shall remain subject to the requirements of points (b) to (e) of paragraph 1 of this Article. It shall also ensure that the third party complies with the requirements of points (b) to (g) of paragraph 1 of this Article and the segregation obligations laid down in Article 99.

3. A depositary's safe-keeping duties as referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall apply on a look-through basis to underlying assets held by financial and, as the case may be, or legal structures controlled directly or indirectly by the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF.

The requirement referred to in the first subparagraph shall not apply to fund of funds structures or master-feeder structures where the underlying funds have a depositary which keeps in custody the assets of these funds.

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 89]

Safekeeping duties with regard to assets held in custody

[The following is a compare between the current (and what will eventually become replaced) text and the changed text as a result of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618. The following new text is applicable from 1 April 2020 and the footnote below explains the changes to this Article.]⁴⁹

1. In order to comply with the obligations laid down in point (a) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU with respect to financial instruments to be held in custody, a depositary shall ensure at least that:

- (a) the financial instruments are properly registered in accordance with Article 21(8) (a)(ii) of Directive 2011/61/EU;

⁴⁹

Article 89(1)(c) is amended to provide for the factors that should determine the frequency of reconciliation between the depositary's financial securities accounts and internal records and those of the third parties to which safe-keeping functions have been delegated. The trading frequency of the depositary's AIF client and also the trades carried out by other clients, whose assets are held in the same omnibus account, must be taken into account.

Article 89(2) is amended to require that the depositary maintains a record in its financial instruments account opened in the name of an AIF client or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF showing that the assets kept in custody by a third party belong to a particular AIF client. The depositary must at all times have a complete overview of the assets of its AIF clients where the custody of assets has been delegated to a third party.

- (b) records and segregated accounts are maintained in a way that ensures their accuracy, and in particular record the correspondence with the financial instruments and cash held for AIFs;
- (c) reconciliations are conducted ~~on a regular basis~~ as often as necessary between the depositary's internal accounts and records and those of any third party to whom custody functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU;

In relation to point (c) of the first subparagraph, the frequency of the reconciliations shall be determined on the basis of the following :

a) the normal trading activity of the AIF;

b) any trade occurring outside the normal trading activity;

c) any trade occurring on behalf of any other client whose assets are held by the third party in the same financial instruments account as the assets of the AIF;

- (d) ~~(e)~~ due care is exercised in relation to the financial instruments held in custody in order to ensure a high standard of investor protection;
- (e) ~~(d)~~ all relevant custody risks throughout the custody chain are assessed and monitored and the AIFM is informed of any material risk identified;
- (f) ~~(e)~~ adequate organisational arrangements are introduced to minimise the risk of loss or diminution of the financial instruments, or of rights in connection with those financial instruments as a result of fraud, poor administration, inadequate registering or negligence;
- (g) ~~(f)~~ the AIF's ownership right or the ownership right of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF over the assets is verified.

2. Where a depositary has delegated its custody functions to a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, it shall remain subject to the requirements of points ~~(b)~~ (a) to (e) of paragraph 1 of this Article. It shall also ensure that the third party complies with the requirements of points (b) to (g) of paragraph 1 ~~of this Article~~ and ~~the~~ segregation obligations laid down in Article 99.
3. A depositary's safe-keeping duties as referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall apply on a look-through basis to underlying assets held by financial and, as the case may be, or legal structures controlled directly or indirectly by the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF.

The requirement referred to in the first subparagraph shall not apply to fund of funds structures or master-feeder structures where the underlying funds have a depositary which keeps in custody the assets of these funds.]

(b) for other assets:

- (i) the depositary shall verify the ownership of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF of such assets and shall maintain a record of those assets for which it is satisfied that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership of such assets;

- (ii) the assessment whether the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership shall be based on information or documents provided by the AIF or the AIFM and, where available, on external evidence;
- (iii) the depositary shall keep its record up-to-date.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 90

Safekeeping duties regarding ownership verification and record keeping

1. An AIFM shall provide the depositary, upon commencement of its duties and on an ongoing basis, with all relevant information the depositary needs in order to comply with its obligations pursuant to point (b) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU, and ensure that the depositary is provided with all relevant information by third parties.
2. In order to comply with the obligations referred to in point (b) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU, a depositary shall at least:
 - (a) have access without undue delay to all relevant information it needs in order to perform its ownership verification and record-keeping duties, including relevant information to be provided to the depositary by third parties;
 - (b) possess sufficient and reliable information for it to be satisfied of the AIF's ownership right or of the ownership right of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF over the assets;
 - (c) maintain a record of those assets for which it is satisfied that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership. In order to comply with this obligation, the depositary shall:
 - (i) register in its record, in the name of the AIF, assets, including their respective notional amounts, for which it is satisfied that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership;
 - (ii) be able to provide at any time a comprehensive and up-to-date inventory of the AIF's assets, including their respective notional amounts.

For the purpose of point (c) (ii) of paragraph 2, the depositary shall ensure that there are procedures in place so that registered assets cannot be assigned, transferred, exchanged or delivered without the depositary or its delegate having been informed of such transactions and the depositary shall have access without undue delay to documentary evidence of each transaction and position from the relevant third party. The AIFM shall ensure that the relevant third party provides the depositary without undue delay with certificates or other documentary evidence every time there is a sale or acquisition of assets or a corporate action resulting in the issue of financial instruments and at least once a year.

3. In any event, a depositary shall ensure that the AIFM has and implements appropriate procedures to verify that the assets acquired by the AIF it manages are appropriately registered in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, and to check the consistency between the positions in the AIFM's records and the assets for which the depositary is satisfied that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF holds the ownership. The AIFM shall ensure that all instructions and relevant information related to the AIF's assets are sent to the depositary, so that the depositary is able to perform its own verification or reconciliation procedure.

4. A depositary shall set up and implement an escalation procedure for situations where an anomaly is detected including notification of the AIFM and of the competent authorities if the situation cannot be clarified and, as the case may be, or corrected.
5. A depositary's safe-keeping duties referred to in paragraphs 1 to 4 shall apply on a look-through basis to underlying assets held by financial and, as the case may be, or legal structures established by the AIF or by the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF for the purposes of investing in the underlying assets and which are controlled directly or indirectly by the AIF or by the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF.

The requirement referred to in the first subparagraph shall not apply to fund of funds structures and master-feeder structures where the underlying funds have a depositary which provides ownership verification and record-keeping functions for this fund's assets.

9. In addition to the tasks referred to in paragraphs 7 and 8, the depositary shall:
 - (a) ensure that the sale, issue, re-purchase, redemption and cancellation of units or shares of the AIF are carried out in accordance with the applicable national law and the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 87

Duties regarding subscriptions

An AIFM shall ensure that the depositary is provided with information about payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of units or shares of an AIF at the close of each business day when the AIFM, the AIF or a party acting on behalf of it, such as a transfer agent receives such payments or an order from the investor. The AIFM shall ensure that the depositary receives all other relevant information it needs to make sure that the payments are then booked in cash accounts opened in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF or in the name of the depositary in accordance with the provisions of Article 21(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 93

Duties regarding subscription and redemptions

In order to comply with point (a) of Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU the depositary shall meet the following requirements:

1. The depositary shall ensure that the AIF, the AIFM or the designated entity has established, implements and applies an appropriate and consistent procedure to:
 - (i) reconcile the subscription orders with the subscription proceeds, and the number of units or shares issued with the subscription proceeds received by the AIF;
 - (ii) reconcile the redemption orders with the redemptions paid, and the number of units or shares cancelled with the redemptions paid by the AIF;
 - (iii) verify on a regular basis that the reconciliation procedure is appropriate.

For the purpose of points (i), (ii) and (iii), the depositary shall in particular regularly check

the consistency between the total number of units or shares in the AIF's accounts and the total number of outstanding shares or units that appear in the AIF's register.

2. A depositary shall ensure and regularly check that the procedures regarding the sale, issue, repurchase, redemption and cancellation of shares or units of the AIF comply with the applicable national law and with the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation and verify that these procedures are effectively implemented.
3. The frequency of the depositary's checks shall be consistent with the frequency of subscriptions and redemptions.

- (b) ensure that the value of the units or shares of the AIF is calculated in accordance with the applicable national law, the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation and the procedures laid down in Article 19;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 94

Duties regarding the valuation of shares/units

1. In order to comply with point (b) of Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU the depositary shall:
 - (a) verify on an ongoing basis that appropriate and consistent procedures are established and applied for the valuation of the assets of the AIF in compliance with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures and with the AIF rules and instruments of incorporation; and
 - (b) ensure that the valuation policies and procedures are effectively implemented and periodically reviewed.
2. A depositary's procedures shall be conducted at a frequency consistent with the frequency of the AIF's valuation policy as defined in Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures.
3. Where a depositary considers that the calculation of the value of the shares or units of the AIF has not been performed in compliance with applicable law or the AIF rules or with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU, it shall notify the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF and ensure that timely remedial action is taken in the best interest of the investors in the AIF.
4. Where an external valuer has been appointed, a depositary shall check that the external valuer's appointment is in accordance with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and its implementing measures.

- (c) carry out the instructions of the AIFM, unless they conflict with the applicable national law or the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 95

Duties regarding the carrying out of the AIFM's instructions

In order to comply with point (c) of Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU the depositary shall at least:

- (a) set up and implement appropriate procedures to verify that the AIF and AIFM comply with applicable laws and regulations and with the AIF's rules and instruments of incorporation. In particular, the depositary shall monitor the AIF's compliance with investment restrictions and leverage limits set in the AIF's offering documents. Those procedures shall be proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of the AIF;
- (b) set up and implement an escalation procedure where the AIF has breached one of the limits or restrictions referred to in point (a).
- (d) ensure that in transactions involving the AIF's assets any consideration is remitted to the AIF within the usual time limits;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 96

Duties regarding the timely settlement of transactions

- 1. In order to comply with point (d) of Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU the depositary shall set up a procedure to detect any situation where a consideration related to the operations involving the assets of the AIF or of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF is not remitted to the AIF within the usual time limits, notify the AIFM and, where the situation has not been remedied, request the restitution of the financial instruments from the counterparty where possible.
- 2. Where transactions do not take place on a regulated market, the usual time limits shall be assessed with regard to the conditions attached to the transactions (OTC derivative contracts or investments in real estate assets or in privately held companies).

- (e) ensure that an AIF's income is applied in accordance with the applicable national law and the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 97

Duties related to the AIF's income distribution

- 1. In order to comply with point (e) of Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU the depositary shall:
 - (a) ensure that the net income calculation, once declared by the AIFM, is applied in accordance with the AIF rules, instruments of incorporation and applicable national law;
 - (b) ensure that appropriate measures are taken where the AIF's auditors have expressed reserves on the annual financial statements. The AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF shall provide the depositary with all information on reserves expressed on the financial statements; and
 - (c) check the completeness and accuracy of dividend payments, once they are declared by the

AIFM, and, where relevant, of the carried interest.

2. Where a depositary considers that the income calculation has not been performed in compliance with applicable law or with the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation, it shall notify the AIFM and, as the case may be, or the AIF and ensure that timely remedial action has been taken in the best interest of the AIF's investors.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 92

Oversight duties – general requirements

1. At the time of its appointment, the depositary shall assess the risks associated with the nature, scale and complexity of the AIF's strategy and the AIFM's organisation in order to devise oversight procedures which are appropriate to the AIF and the assets in which it invests and which are then implemented and applied. Such procedures shall be regularly updated.
2. In performing its oversight duties under Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU, a depositary shall perform ex-post controls and verifications of processes and procedures that are under the responsibility of the AIFM, the AIF or an appointed third party. The depositary shall in all circumstances ensure that an appropriate verification and reconciliation procedure exists which is implemented and applied and frequently reviewed. The AIFM shall ensure that all instructions related to the AIF's assets and operations are sent to the depositary, so that the depositary is able to perform its own verification or reconciliation procedure.
3. A depositary shall establish a clear and comprehensive escalation procedure to deal with situations where potential irregularities are detected in the course of its oversight duties, the details of which shall be made available to the competent authorities of the AIFM upon request.
4. An AIFM shall provide the depositary, upon commencement of its duties and on an ongoing basis, with all relevant information it needs in order to comply with its obligations pursuant to Article 21(9) of Directive 2011/61/EU including information to be provided to the depositary by third parties. The AIFM shall particularly ensure that the depositary is able to have access to the books and perform on-site visits on premises of the AIFM and of those of any service provider appointed by the AIF or the AIFM, such as administrators or external valuers and, as the case may be, or to review reports and statements of recognised external certifications by qualified independent auditors or other experts in order to ensure the adequacy and relevance of the procedures in place.

10. In the context of their respective roles, the AIFM and the depositary shall act honestly, fairly, professionally, independently and in the interest of the AIF and the investors of the AIF.

A depositary shall not carry out activities with regard to the AIF or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF that may create conflicts of interest between the AIF, the investors in the AIF, the AIFM and itself, unless the depositary has functionally and hierarchically separated the performance of its depositary tasks from its other potentially conflicting tasks, and the potential conflicts of interest are properly identified, managed, monitored and disclosed to the investors of the AIF.

The assets referred to in paragraph 8 shall not be reused by the depositary without the prior consent of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF.

11. The depositary shall not delegate to third parties its functions as described in this Article, save for those referred to in paragraph 8.

The depositary may delegate to third parties the functions referred to in paragraph 8 subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the tasks are not delegated with the intention of avoiding the requirements of this Directive;
- (b) the depositary can demonstrate that there is an objective reason for the delegation;
- (c) the depositary has exercised all due skill, care and diligence in the selection and the appointment of any third party to whom it wants to delegate parts of its tasks, and keeps exercising all due skill, care and diligence in the periodic review and ongoing monitoring of any third party to whom it has delegated parts of its tasks and of the arrangements of the third party in respect of the matters delegated to it; and

AIFMD Regulation – Article 98

Due diligence

[As of the date of this consolidated text document, the following text of Article 98 reflects the current position pre any legislative changes. However, Article 98 is to be changed pursuant to the new Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618 which will apply from 1 April 2020 and the new changes to Article 98, which are applicable from this 1 April 2020 date, are also shown here in a comparison of the full Article 98 (to view the compare version, please see directly beneath the clean and currently in force Article 98).]

1. In order to fulfil the obligations laid down in point (c) of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU a depositary shall implement and apply an appropriate documented due diligence procedure for the selection and on-going monitoring of the delegate. That procedure shall be reviewed regularly, at least once a year, and made available upon request to competent authorities.
2. When selecting and appointing a third party, to whom safekeeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, a depositary shall exercise all due skill, care and diligence to ensure that entrusting financial instruments to this third party provides an adequate standard of protection. It shall at least:
 - (a) assess the regulatory and legal framework, including country risk, custody risk and the enforceability of the third party's contracts. That assessment shall in particular enable the depositary to determine the potential implication of an insolvency of the third party for the assets and rights of the AIF. If a depositary becomes aware that the segregation of assets is not sufficient to ensure protection from insolvency because of the law of the country where the third party is located, it shall immediately inform the AIFM;
 - (b) assess whether the third party's practice, procedures and internal controls are adequate to ensure that the financial instruments of the AIF or of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF are subject to a high standard of care and protection;
 - (c) assess whether the third party's financial strength and reputation are consistent with the tasks delegated. That assessment shall be based on information provided by the potential third party as well as other data and information, where available.
 - (d) ensure that the third party has the operational and technological capabilities to perform the delegated custody tasks with a satisfactory degree of protection and security.
3. A depositary shall exercise all due skill, care and diligence in the periodic review and on-going

monitoring to ensure that the third party continues to comply with the criteria provided for in paragraph 1 of this Article and the conditions set out in point (d) of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU. To this end the depositary shall at least:

- (a) monitor the third party's performance and its compliance with the depositary's standards;
- (b) ensure that the third party exercises a high standard of care, prudence and diligence in the performance of its custody tasks and in particular that it effectively segregates the financial instruments in line with the requirements of Article 99;
- (c) review the custody risks associated with the decision to entrust the assets to the third party and without undue delay notify the AIF or AIFM of any change in those risks. That assessment shall be based on information provided by the third party and other data and information where available. During market turmoil or when a risk has been identified, the frequency and the scope of the review shall be increased. If the depositary becomes aware that the segregation of assets is no longer sufficient to ensure protection from insolvency because of the law of the country where the third party is located, it shall immediately inform the AIFM.

4. Where the third party further delegates any of the functions delegated to it, the conditions and criteria set out in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall apply mutatis mutandis.
5. A depositary shall monitor compliance with Article 21(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
6. A depositary shall devise contingency plans for each market in which it appoints a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU to perform safekeeping duties. Such a contingency plan shall include the identification of an alternative provider, if any.
7. A depositary shall take measures, including termination of the contract, which are in the best interest of the AIF and its investors where the delegate no longer complies with the requirements.

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 98

Due Diligence

Due diligence

[The following is a compare between the current (and what will eventually become replaced) text and the changed text as a result of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618. The following new text is applicable from 1 April 2020 and the footnote below explains the changes to this Article.]⁵⁰

1. In order to fulfil the obligations laid down in point (c) of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU a depositary shall implement and apply an appropriate documented due diligence procedure for the selection and on-going monitoring of the delegate. That procedure shall be reviewed regularly, at least once a year, and made available upon request to competent authorities.
2. When selecting and appointing a third party, to whom safekeeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, a depositary shall exercise all due skill,

⁵⁰

Article 98 is supplemented by paragraph 2a to prescribe the minimum details that should feature in the contract between a depositary and a third party on delegation of custody of assets of the depositary's AIF clients. The depositary must be able to identify all the entities in the custody chain and secure access to all the relevant information in the third party's possession to be able to verify the quantity of the financial instruments, identified by an ISIN code or equivalent identifier, which are kept in custody by the third party. Should the third party need to delegate the custody function to another third party, the proposed provision requires the delegating third party to contractually secure equivalent rights from that another third party, as itself granted to the depositary.

care and diligence to ensure that entrusting financial instruments to this third party provides an adequate standard of protection. It shall at least:

- (a) assess the regulatory and legal framework, including country risk, custody risk and the enforceability of the third party's contracts. That assessment shall in particular enable the depositary to determine the potential implication of an insolvency of the third party for the assets and rights of the AIF. If a depositary becomes aware that the segregation of assets is not sufficient to ensure protection from insolvency because of the law of the country where the third party is located, it shall immediately inform the AIFM;
- (b) assess whether the third party's practice, procedures and internal controls are adequate to ensure that the financial instruments of the AIF or of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF are subject to a high standard of care and protection;
- (c) assess whether the third party's financial strength and reputation are consistent with the tasks delegated. That assessment shall be based on information provided by the potential third party as well as other data and information, where available.
- (d) ensure that the third party has the operational and technological capabilities to perform the delegated custody tasks with a satisfactory degree of protection and security.

2a. A contract, by which the depositary appoints a third party to hold assets of that depositary's AIF clients in custody, shall contain at least the following provisions:

(a) a guarantee of the depositary's right to information, inspection, and access to the relevant records and accounts of the third party holding assets in custody to enable the depositary to fulfil its oversight and due diligence obligations and in particular allow the depositary to:

(i) identify all entities within the custody chain;

(ii) verify that the quantity of the identified financial instruments recorded in the financial instruments accounts opened in the depositary's books in the name of the AIF or in the name of the AIFM, acting on behalf of the AIF, matches the quantity of the identified financial instruments held in custody by the third party for that AIF as recorded in the financial instruments account opened in the third party's books;

(iii) verify that the quantity of the identified financial instruments, which are registered and held in a financial instruments account opened at the issuer's Central Securities Depository (CSD) or its agent, in the name of the third party on behalf of its clients, matches the quantity of the identified financial instruments recorded in the financial instruments accounts opened in the depositary's books in the name of each of its AIF clients or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF;

(b) details of equivalent rights and obligations agreed between the third party and another third party, in the event of a further delegation of custody functions;

3. A depositary shall exercise all due skill, care and diligence in the periodic review and on-going monitoring to ensure that the third party continues to comply with the criteria provided for in paragraph 1 of this Article and the conditions set out in point (d) of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU. To this end the depositary shall at least:

- (a) monitor the third party's performance and its compliance with the depositary's standards;
- (b) ensure that the third party exercises a high standard of care, prudence and diligence in the

performance of its custody tasks and in particular that it effectively segregates the financial instruments in line with the requirements of Article 99;

- (c) review the custody risks associated with the decision to entrust the assets to the third party and without undue delay notify the AIF or AIFM of any change in those risks. That assessment shall be based on information provided by the third party and other data and information where available. During market turmoil or when a risk has been identified, the frequency and the scope of the review shall be increased. If the depositary becomes aware that the segregation of assets is no longer sufficient to ensure protection from insolvency because of the law of the country where the third party is located, it shall immediately inform the AIFM.

4. Where the third party further delegates any of the functions delegated to it, the conditions and criteria set out in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall apply mutatis mutandis.
5. A depositary shall monitor compliance with Article 21(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
6. A depositary shall devise contingency plans for each market in which it appoints a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU to perform safekeeping duties. Such a contingency plan shall include the identification of an alternative provider, if any.
7. A depositary shall take measures, including termination of the contract, which are in the best interest of the AIF and its investors where the delegate no longer complies with the requirements.]

- (d) the depositary ensures that the third party meets the following conditions at all times during the performance of the tasks delegated to it:
 - (i) the third party has the structures and the expertise that are adequate and proportionate to the nature and complexity of the assets of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF which have been entrusted to it;
 - (ii) for custody tasks referred to in point (a) of paragraph 8, the third party is subject to effective prudential regulation, including minimum capital requirements, and supervision in the jurisdiction concerned and the third party is subject to an external periodic audit to ensure that the financial instruments are in its possession;
 - (iii) the third party segregates the assets of the depositary's clients from its own assets and from the assets of the depositary in such a way that they can at any time be clearly identified as belonging to clients of a particular depositary;

AIFMD Regulation – Article 99

Segregation obligation

[As of the date of this consolidated text document, the following text of Article 99 reflects the current position pre any legislative changes. However, Article 99 is to be changed pursuant to the new Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618 which will apply from 1 April 2020 and the new changes to Article 99, which are applicable from this 1 April 2020 date, are also shown here in a comparison of the full Article 99 (to view the comparison version, please see directly beneath the clean and currently in force Article 99).]

1. Where safekeeping functions have been delegated wholly or partly to a third party, a depositary shall ensure that the third party, to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated pursuant to Article 21(11)

of Directive 2011/61/EU, acts in accordance with the segregation obligation laid down in point (iii) of Article 21(11)(d) of Directive 2011/61/EU by verifying that the third party:

- (a) keeps such records and accounts as are necessary to enable it at any time and without delay to distinguish assets of the depositary's AIF clients from its own assets, assets of its other clients, assets held by the depositary for its own account and assets held for clients of the depositary which are not AIFs;
- (b) maintains records and accounts in a way that ensures their accuracy, and in particular their correspondence to the assets safe-kept for the depositary's clients;
- (c) conducts, on a regular basis, reconciliations between its internal accounts and records and those of the third party to whom it has delegated safe-keeping functions in accordance with the third subparagraph of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU;
- (d) introduces adequate organisational arrangements to minimise the risk of loss or diminution of financial instruments or of rights in connection with those financial instruments as a result of misuse of the financial instruments, fraud, poor administration, inadequate record-keeping or negligence;
- (e) Where the third party is an entity referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) of Article 18(1) of Directive 2006/73/EC which is subject to effective prudential regulation and supervision that has the same effect as Union law and is effectively enforced, the depositary shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the AIF's cash is held in an account or accounts in accordance with Article 21(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

2. Where a depositary has delegated its custody functions to a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the monitoring of the third party's compliance with its segregation obligations shall ensure that the financial instruments belonging to its clients are protected from any insolvency of that third party. If, according to the applicable law, including in particular the law relating to property or insolvency, the requirements laid down in paragraph 1 are not sufficient to achieve that objective, the depositary shall assess what additional arrangements are to be made in order to minimise the risk of loss and maintain an adequate standard of protection.

3. Paragraphs 1, and 2 shall apply mutatis mutandis when the third party, to whom safekeeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, has decided to delegate all or part of its safe-keeping functions to another third party pursuant to the third subparagraph of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

[AIFMD Regulation – Article 99

~~Segregation obligation~~

Segregation obligation

[The following is a compare between the current (and what will eventually become replaced) text and the changed text as a result of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1618. The following new text is applicable from 1 April 2020 and the footnote below explains the changes to this Article.]⁵¹

⁵¹

Article 99 is amended to clarify the asset segregation requirements for the third parties (custodians) to which the custody of AIFs assets has been entrusted. A custodian can hold assets of UCITS and AIFs clients and other clients of one depositary in the same omnibus account, provided its own assets, proprietary assets of the depositary and assets belonging to other clients of the third party are held in segregated financial instruments accounts. To ensure increased asset protection and facilitate the depositary's duty of the oversight of the entrusted assets, custodians must issue depositaries with a statement whenever a change relating to the safe-kept assets occurs. New technological solutions might be particularly helpful in facilitating this process. Factors to determine the frequency of reconciliation mirrors those set out in the amendment to Article 89(1)(c) of Delegated Regulation 231/2013.

1. Where safekeeping functions have been delegated wholly or partly to a third party, a depositary shall ensure that the third party, to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated pursuant to Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, acts in accordance with the segregation obligation laid down in point (iii) of Article 21(11)(d) of ~~that~~ Directive ~~2011/61/EU~~ by ensuring and verifying that the third party:
 - (a) correctly records all identified financial instruments in the financial instruments account, which is opened in the third party's books, in order to hold in custody the financial instruments for the depositary's clients, which excludes proprietary financial instruments of the depositary and of the third party and of the third party's other clients, to enable the depositary to match the quantity of the identified financial instruments recorded in the accounts opened in the depositary's books in the name of each of its AIF clients or in the name of the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF;
 - (b) ~~(a) keeps such records and accounts as are~~ keeps all necessary records and financial instruments accounts to enable ~~it the depositary~~ at any time and without delay to distinguish assets of the depositary's ~~AIF~~ clients from ~~its the third party~~ own assets, assets of ~~its the third party's~~ other clients, ~~and~~ assets held ~~by for~~ the depositary for its own account ~~and assets held for clients of the depositary which are not AIFs;~~
 - (c) ~~(b)~~ maintains records and financial instruments accounts in a way that ensures their accuracy, and in particular their correspondence to the assets ~~safe kept~~ kept safe for the depositary's ~~clients~~ AIF clients and on the basis of which the depositary can at any time establish the precise nature, location and ownership status of those assets;
 - (d) provides the depositary with a statement, on a regular basis and in any case whenever a change in circumstances occurs, detailing the assets of the depositary's AIF clients;
 - (e) ~~(c) conducts, on a regular basis, reconciliations, as often as necessary,~~ between its ~~internal financial instruments~~ accounts and internal records and those of the third party to whom it has delegated safe-keeping functions in accordance with ~~the third subparagraph of~~ Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU; ;

The frequency of the reconciliation shall be determined in accordance with Article 89(1);

 - (f) introduces adequate organisational arrangements to minimise the risk of loss or diminution of financial instruments or of rights in connection with those financial instruments as a result of misuse of the financial instruments, fraud, ~~poor~~ administration, inadequate record-keeping or negligence;
 - (g) ~~2. W~~ where the third party is an entity referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) of Article 18(1) of Directive 2006/73/EC, ~~which is subject to effective prudential regulation and supervision that has the same effect as Union law and is effectively enforced,~~ the depositary shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the AIF's cash is held in an account or accounts in accordance with Article 21(7) of Directive 2011/61/EU; ;
2. Where a depositary has delegated its custody functions to a third party in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, the monitoring of the third party's compliance with its segregation obligations shall ensure that the financial instruments belonging to its clients are protected from any

Article 99 is also amended to introduce new obligations for depositaries which delegate the custody of assets to third parties located outside the EU. Legal advice from independent parties on the insolvency laws of the third country is required. The depositaries should also ensure that the third party complies with their national laws securing the benefits of asset segregation and that the third party communicates any changes to the insolvency laws which are a part of the legal system in which they are operating.

insolvency of that third party. If, according to the applicable law, including in particular the law relating to property or insolvency, the requirements laid down in paragraph 1 are not sufficient to achieve that objective, the depositary shall assess what additional arrangements are to be made in order to minimise the risk of loss and maintain an adequate standard of protection.

2a. Where a depositary delegates its custody functions to a third party located in a third country in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 1 of this Article, the depositary shall ensure the following:

(a) the depositary receives legal advice from an independent natural or legal person confirming that the applicable insolvency law recognises the following:

(i) the segregation of the assets of the depositary's clients from the third party's own assets, from the assets of the third party's other clients and from the assets held by the third party for the depositary's own account;

(ii) the assets of the depositary's AIF clients do not form part of the third party's estate in case of insolvency;

(iii) the assets of the depositary's AIF clients are unavailable for distribution among, or realisation for the benefit of, creditors of the third party to whom custody functions have been delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU;

(b) the third party takes the following steps:

(i) it ensures that the conditions laid down in point (a) are met when concluding the delegation agreement with the depositary and on an ongoing basis for the entire duration of the delegation;

(ii) it immediately informs the depositary whenever any of the conditions referred to in point (i) are no longer met;

(iii) it informs the depositary about any changes to applicable insolvency law and its effective application.

Paragraphs 1, 2 and ~~2~~2a shall apply mutatis mutandis when the third party, to whom safe-keeping functions are delegated in accordance with Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU, has decided to delegate all or part of its safe-keeping functions to another third party pursuant to the third subparagraph of Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU.]

(iv) the third party does not make use of the assets without the prior consent of the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF and prior notification to the depositary; and

(v) the third party complies with the general obligations and prohibitions set out in paragraphs 8 and 10.

Notwithstanding point (d)(iv) of the second subparagraph, where the law of a third country requires that certain financial instruments be held in custody by a local entity and no local entities satisfy the delegation requirements laid down in that point, the depositary may delegate its functions to such a local entity only to the extent required by the law of the third country and only for as long as there are no local entities that satisfy the delegation requirements, subject to the following requirements:

- (a) the investors of the relevant AIF must be duly informed that such delegation is required due to legal constraints in the law of the third country and of the circumstances justifying the delegation, prior to their investment; and
- (b) the AIF, or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF, must instruct the depositary to delegate the custody of such financial instruments to such local entity.

The third party may, in turn, sub-delegate those functions, subject to the same requirements. In such a case, paragraph 13 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the relevant parties.

For the purposes of this paragraph, the provision of services as specified by Directive 98/26/EC by securities settlement systems as designated for the purposes of that Directive or the provision of similar services by third-country securities settlement systems shall not be considered a delegation of its custody functions.

12. The depositary shall be liable to the AIF or to the investors of the AIF, for the loss by the depositary or a third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody in accordance with point (a) of paragraph 8 has been delegated.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 100

Loss of a financial instrument held in custody

1. A loss of a financial instrument held in custody within the meaning of Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be deemed to have taken place when, in relation to a financial instrument held in custody by the depositary or by a third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody has been delegated, any of the following conditions is met:
 - (a) a stated right of ownership of the AIF is demonstrated not to be valid because it either ceased to exist or never existed;
 - (b) the AIF has been definitively deprived of its right of ownership over the financial instrument;
 - (c) the AIF is definitively unable to directly or indirectly dispose of the financial instrument.
2. The ascertainment by the AIFM of the loss of a financial instrument shall follow a documented process readily available to the competent authorities. Once a loss is ascertained, it shall be notified immediately to investors in a durable medium.
3. A financial instrument held in custody shall not be deemed to be lost within the meaning of Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU where an AIF is definitively deprived of its right of ownership in respect of a particular instrument, but this instrument is substituted by or converted into another financial instrument or instruments.
4. In the event of insolvency of the third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody has been delegated, the loss of a financial instrument held in custody shall be ascertained by the AIFM as soon as one of the conditions listed in paragraph 1 is met with certainty.

There shall be certainty as to whether any of the conditions set out in paragraph 1 is fulfilled at the latest at the end of the insolvency proceedings. The AIFM and the depositary shall monitor closely the insolvency proceedings to determine whether all or some of the financial

instruments entrusted to the third party to whom the custody of financial instruments has been delegated are effectively lost.

5. A loss of a financial instrument held in custody shall be ascertained irrespective of whether the conditions listed in paragraph 1 are the result of fraud, negligence or other intentional or non-intentional behaviour.

In the case of such a loss of a financial instrument held in custody, the depositary shall return a financial instrument of identical type or the corresponding amount to the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF without undue delay. The depositary shall not be liable if it can prove that the loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 101

Liability discharge under Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU

1. A depositary's liability under the second subparagraph of Article 21(12) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall not be triggered provided the depositary can prove that all the following conditions are met:
 - (a) the event which led to the loss is not the result of any act or omission of the depositary or of a third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody in accordance with point (a) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU has been delegated;
 - (b) the depositary could not have reasonably prevented the occurrence of the event which led to the loss despite adopting all precautions incumbent on a diligent depositary as reflected in common industry practice;
 - (c) despite rigorous and comprehensive due diligence, the depositary could not have prevented the loss.

This condition may be deemed to be fulfilled when the depositary has ensured that the depositary and the third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody in accordance with point (a) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU has been delegated have taken all of the following actions:

- (i) establishing, implementing, applying and maintaining structures and procedures and insuring expertise that are adequate and proportionate to the nature and complexity of the assets of the AIF in order to identify in a timely manner and monitor on an ongoing basis external events which may result in loss of a financial instrument held in custody;
- (ii) assessing on an ongoing basis whether any of the events identified under the first point (i) presents a significant risk of loss of a financial instrument held in custody;
- (iii) informing the AIFM of the significant risks identified and taking appropriate actions, if any, to prevent or mitigate the loss of financial instruments held in custody, where actual or potential external events have been identified which are believed to present a significant risk of loss of a financial instrument held in custody.

2. The requirements referred to in points (a) and (b) of paragraph 1 may be deemed to be fulfilled in the

following circumstances:

- (a) natural events beyond human control or influence;
 - (b) the adoption of any law, decree, regulation, decision or order by any government or governmental body, including any court or tribunal, which impacts the financial instruments held in custody;
 - (c) war, riots or other major upheavals.
3. The requirements referred to in points (a) and (b) of paragraph 1 shall not be deemed to be fulfilled in cases such as an accounting error, operational failure, fraud, failure to apply the segregation requirements at the level of the depositary or a third party to whom the custody of financial instruments held in custody in accordance with point (a) of Article 21(8) of Directive 2011/61/EU has been delegated.
4. This Article shall apply mutatis mutandis to the delegate when the depositary has contractually transferred its liability in accordance with Article 21(13) and (14) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

The depositary shall also be liable to the AIF, or to the investors of the AIF, for all other losses suffered by them as a result of the depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to this Directive.

13. The depositary's liability shall not be affected by any delegation referred to in paragraph 11.

Notwithstanding the first subparagraph of this paragraph, in case of a loss of financial instruments held in custody by a third party pursuant to paragraph 11, the depositary may discharge itself of liability if it can prove that:

- (a) all requirements for the delegation of its custody tasks set out in the second subparagraph of paragraph 11 are met;
- (b) a written contract between the depositary and the third party expressly transfers the liability of the depositary to that third party and makes it possible for the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF to make a claim against the third party in respect of the loss of financial instruments or for the depositary to make such a claim on their behalf; and
- (c) a written contract between the depositary and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, expressly allows a discharge of the depositary's liability and establishes the objective reason to contract such a discharge.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 102

Objective reasons for the depositary to contract a discharge of liability

1. The objective reasons for contracting a discharge pursuant to Article 21(13) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be:
 - (a) limited to precise and concrete circumstances characterising a given activity;
 - (b) consistent with the depositary's policies and decisions.
 2. The objective reasons shall be established each time the depositary intends to discharge itself of liability.
 3. The depositary shall be deemed to have objective reasons for contracting the discharge of its liability in accordance with Article 21(13) of Directive 2011/61/EU when the depositary can demonstrate that it had no other option but to delegate its custody duties to a third party. In particular, this shall be the case where:
 - (a) the law of a third country requires that certain financial instruments be held in custody by a local entity and local entities exist that satisfy the delegation criteria laid down in Article 21(11) of Directive 2011/61/EU; or
 - (b) the AIFM insists on maintaining an investment in a particular jurisdiction despite warnings by the depositary as to the increased risk this presents.
14. Further, where the law of a third country requires that certain financial instruments are held in custody by a local entity and there are no local entities that satisfy the delegation requirements laid down in point (d)(ii) of paragraph 11, the depositary can discharge itself of liability provided that the following conditions are met:
- (a) the rules or instruments of incorporation of the AIF concerned expressly allow for such a discharge under the conditions set out in this paragraph;
 - (b) the investors of the relevant AIF have been duly informed of that discharge and of the circumstances justifying the discharge prior to their investment;
 - (c) the AIF or the AIFM on behalf of the AIF instructed the depositary to delegate the custody of such financial instruments to a local entity;
 - (d) there is a written contract between the depositary and the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, which expressly allows such a discharge; and
 - (e) there is a written contract between the depositary and the third party that expressly transfers the liability of the depositary to that local entity and makes it possible for the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF to make a claim against that local entity in respect of the loss of financial instruments or for the depositary to make such a claim on their behalf.
15. Liability to the investors of the AIF may be invoked directly or indirectly through the AIFM, depending on the legal nature of the relationship between the depositary, the AIFM and the investors.

16. The depositary shall make available to its competent authorities, on request, all information which it has obtained while performing its duties and that may be necessary for the competent authorities of the AIF or the AIFM. If the competent authorities of the AIF or the AIFM are different from those of the depositary, the competent authorities of the depositary shall share the information received without delay with the competent authorities of the AIF and the AIFM.
17. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) the particulars that need to be included in the written contract referred to in paragraph 2;
 - (b) general criteria for assessing whether the prudential regulation and supervision of third countries as referred to in point (b) of paragraph 6 have the same effect as Union law and are effectively enforced;
 - (c) the conditions for performing the depositary functions pursuant to paragraphs 7, 8 and 9, including:
 - (i) the type of financial instruments to be included in the scope of the depositary's custody duties in accordance with point (a) of paragraph 8;
 - (ii) the conditions subject to which the depositary is able to exercise its custody duties over financial instruments registered with a central depositary; and
 - (iii) the conditions subject to which the depositary is to safekeep the financial instruments issued in a nominative form and registered with an issuer or a registrar, in accordance with point (b) of paragraph 8;
 - (d) the due diligence duties of depositaries pursuant to point (c) of paragraph 11;
 - (e) the segregation obligation pursuant to point (d)(iii) of paragraph 11;
 - (f) the conditions subject to which and circumstances in which financial instruments held in custody are to be considered as lost;
 - (g) what is to be understood by external events beyond reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary pursuant to paragraph 12;
 - (h) the conditions subject to which and circumstances in which there is an objective reason to contract a discharge pursuant to paragraph 13.

CHAPTER IV

TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS

Article 22

Annual report

1. An AIFM shall, for each of the EU AIFs it manages and for each of the AIFs it markets in the Union, make available an annual report for each financial year no later than 6 months following the end of the financial year. The annual report shall be provided to investors on request. The annual report shall be made available to the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, and, where applicable, the home Member State of the AIF.

Where the AIF is required to make public an annual financial report in accordance with Directive 2004/109/EC [Transparency Directive] only such additional information referred to in paragraph 2 needs to be provided to investors on request, either separately or as an additional part of the annual financial report. In the latter case the annual financial report shall be made public no later than 4 months following the end of the financial year.

2. The annual report shall at least contain the following:
- (a) a balance-sheet or a statement of assets and liabilities;
 - (b) an income and expenditure account for the financial year;
 - (c) a report on the activities of the financial year;
 - (d) any material changes in the information listed in Article 23 during the financial year covered by the report;
 - (e) the total amount of remuneration for the financial year, split into fixed and variable remuneration, paid by the AIFM to its staff, and number of beneficiaries, and, where relevant, carried interest paid by the AIF;
 - (f) the aggregate amount of remuneration broken down by senior management and members of staff of the AIFM whose actions have a material impact on the risk profile of the AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 103

General Principles for the annual Report

All information provided in the annual report, including the information specified in this Section, shall be presented in a manner that provides materially relevant, reliable, comparable and clear information. The annual report shall contain the information investors need in relation to particular AIF structures.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 104

Content and format of the balance sheet or statement of assets and liabilities and of the income and expenditure account

1. The balance sheet or statement of assets and liabilities shall contain at least the following elements and underlying line items in accordance with point (a) of Article 22(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU:

- (a) ‘assets’ comprising the resources controlled by the AIF as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the AIF. Assets shall be sub-classified according to the following line items:
 - (i) ‘investments’, including, but not limited to, debt and equity securities, real estate and property and derivatives;
 - (ii) ‘cash and cash equivalents’, including, but not limited to, cash-in-hand, demand deposits and qualifying short-term liquid investments;
 - (iii) ‘receivables’, including, but not limited to, amounts receivable in relation to dividends and interest, investments sold, amounts due from brokers and ‘prepayments’, including, but not limited to, amounts paid in advance in relation to expenses of the AIF,
- (b) ‘liabilities’, comprising present obligations of the AIF arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the AIF of resources embodying economic benefits. Liabilities shall be sub-classified according to the following line items:
 - (i) ‘payables’, including, but not limited to, amounts payable in relation to the purchase of investments or redemption of units or shares in the AIF and amounts due to brokers and ‘accrued expenses’, including, but not limited to, liabilities for management fees, advisory fees, performance fees, interest and other expenses incurred in the course of operations of the AIF;
 - (ii) ‘borrowings’, including, but not limited to, amounts payable to banks and other counterparties;
 - (iii) ‘other liabilities’, including, but not limited to, amounts due to counterparties for collateral on return of securities loaned, deferred income and dividends and distributions payable;
- (c) ‘net assets’, representing the residual interest in the assets of the AIF after deducting all its liabilities.

2. The income and expenditure account shall contain at least the following elements and underlying line items:

- (a) ‘income’, representing any increases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of inflows or enhancements of assets or decreases of liabilities that result in increases in net assets other than those relating to contributions from investors. Income shall be sub-classified according to the following line items:
 - (i) ‘investment income’, which can be further sub-classified as follows:

- ‘dividend income’, relating to dividends on equity investments to which the AIF is entitled;
- ‘interest income’, relating to interest on debt investments and on cash to which the AIF is entitled;
- ‘rental income’, relating to rental income from property investments to which the AIF is entitled;
- (ii) ‘realised gains on investments’, representing gains on the disposal of investments;
- (iii) ‘unrealised gains on investments’, representing gains on the revaluation of investments; and
- (iv) ‘other income’ including, but not limited to, fee income from securities loaned and from miscellaneous sources.
- (b) ‘expenses’, representing decreases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of outflows or depletions of assets or incurrences of liabilities that result in decreases in net assets, other than those relating to distributions to investors. Expenses shall, be sub-classified according to the following line items:
 - ‘investment advisory or management fees’, representing contractual fees due to the advisor or AIFM;
 - ‘other expenses’, including, but not limited to, administration fees, professional fees, custodian fees and interest. Individual items, if material in nature, should be disclosed separately;
 - ‘realised loss on investments’, representing loss on the disposal of investments;
 - ‘unrealised loss on investments’, representing loss on the revaluation of investments;
- (c) ‘net income or expenditure’, representing the excess of income over expenditure or expenditure over income, as applicable.
- 3. The layout, nomenclature and terminology of line items shall be consistent with the accounting standards applicable to or the rules adopted by the AIF, and shall comply with legislation applicable where the AIF is established. Such line items may be amended or extended to ensure compliance with the above.
- 4. Additional line items, headings and subtotals shall be presented when such presentation is relevant to the understanding of an AIF’s financial position in the balance sheet or statement of assets and liabilities or an AIF’s financial performance in the content and format of the income and expenditure account. Where relevant additional information shall be presented in the notes to the financial statements. The purpose of the notes shall be to provide narrative descriptions or disaggregation of items presented in the primary statements and information about items that do not qualify for recognition in these statements.
- 5. Each material class of similar items shall be presented separately. Individual items, if material, shall be disclosed. Materiality shall be assessed under the requirements of the accounting framework adopted.

6. The presentation and classification of items in the balance sheet or statement of assets and liabilities shall be retained from one reporting or accounting period to the next unless it is apparent that another presentation or classification would be more appropriate, as when a shift in the investment strategy leads to different trading patterns, or because an accounting standard has required a change in presentation.
7. With respect to the content and format of the income and expenditure account set out to in Annex IV, all items of income and expense shall be recognised in a given period in the income and expenditure account unless an accounting standard adopted by the AIF requires otherwise. **[See Schedule 5 – Reporting Templates]**

AIFMD Regulation – Article 105

Report on Activities of the financial year

1. The report on activities of the financial year shall include at least:
 - (a) an overview of investment activities during the year or period, and an overview of the AIF's portfolio at year-end or period end;
 - (b) an overview of AIF performance over the year or period;
 - (c) material changes as defined below in the information listed in Article 23 of Directive 2011/61/EU not already present in the financial statements.
2. The report shall include a fair and balanced review of the activities and performance of the AIF, containing also a description of the principal risks and investment or economic uncertainties that the AIF might face.
3. To the extent necessary for an understanding of the AIF's investment activities or its performance, the analysis shall include both financial and non-financial key performance indicators relevant to that AIF. The information provided in the report shall be consistent with national rules where the AIF is established.
4. The information in the report on the activities of the financial year shall form part of the directors or investment managers report in so far as this is usually presented alongside the financial statements of the AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 106

Material changes

1. Any changes in information shall be deemed material within the meaning of point (d) of Article 22(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor, becoming aware of such information, would reconsider its investment in the AIF, including because such information could impact an investor's ability to exercise its rights in relation to its investment, or otherwise prejudice the interests of one or more investors in the AIF.
2. In order to comply with point (d) of Article 22(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU, AIFMs shall assess changes in the information referred to in Article 23 of Directive 2011/61/EU during the financial year in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article.

3. Information shall be disclosed in line with the requirements of the accounting standards and accounting rules adopted by the AIF together with a description of any potential or anticipated impact on the AIF and, as the case may be, or investors in the AIF. Additional disclosures shall be made when compliance with specific requirements of the accounting standards and accounting rules may be insufficient to enable investors to understand the impact of the change.
4. Where the information required to be disclosed in accordance with paragraph 1 is not covered by the accounting standards applicable to an AIF, or its accounting rules, a description of the material change shall be provided together with any potential or anticipated impact on the AIF and, as the case may be, or investors in the AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 107

Remuneration disclosure

1. When information required by point (e) of Article 22(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU is given, it shall be specified whether or not the total remuneration relates to any of the following:
 - (a) the total remuneration of the entire staff of the AIFM, indicating the number of beneficiaries;
 - (b) the total remuneration of those staff of the AIFM who are fully or partly involved in the activities of the AIF, indicating the number of beneficiaries;
 - (c) the proportion of the total remuneration of the staff of the AIFM attributable to the AIF, indicating the number of beneficiaries.
2. Where relevant, the total remuneration for the financial year shall also mention the carried interest paid by the AIF.
3. Where information is disclosed at the level of the AIFM, an allocation or breakdown shall be provided in relation to each AIF, in so far as this information exists or is readily available. As part of this disclosure, a description of how the allocation or breakdown has been provided shall be included.
4. AIFMs shall provide general information relating to the financial and non-financial criteria of the remuneration policies and practices for relevant categories of staff to enable investors to assess the incentives created. In accordance with the principles set out in Annex II to Directive 2011/61/EU, AIFMs shall disclose at least the information necessary to provide an understanding of the risk profile of the AIF and the measures it adopts to avoid or manage conflicts of interest.

3. The accounting information given in the annual report shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting standards of the home Member State of the AIF or in accordance with the accounting standards of the third country where the AIF is established and with the accounting rules laid down in the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation.

The accounting information given in the annual report shall be audited by one or more persons empowered by law to audit accounts in accordance with Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 May 2006 on statutory audits of annual

accounts and consolidated accounts.¹ The auditor's report, including any qualifications, shall be reproduced in full in the annual report.

By way of derogation from the second subparagraph, Member States may permit AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs to subject the annual reports of those AIFs to an audit meeting international auditing standards in force in the country where the AIF has its registered office.

4. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the content and format of the annual report. Those measures shall be adapted to the type of AIF to which they apply.

Article 23

Disclosure to investors

1. AIFMs shall for each of the EU AIFs that they manage and for each of the AIFs that they market in the Union make available to AIF investors, in accordance with the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation, the following information before they invest in the AIF, as well as any material changes thereof:

- (a) a description of the investment strategy and objectives of the AIF, information on where any master AIF is established and where the underlying funds are established if the AIF is a fund of funds, a description of the types of assets in which the AIF may invest, the techniques it may employ and all associated risks, any applicable investment restrictions, the circumstances in which the AIF may use leverage, the types and sources of leverage permitted and the associated risks, any restrictions on the use of leverage and any collateral and asset reuse arrangements, and the maximum level of leverage which the AIFM are entitled to employ on behalf of the AIF;

[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]

- (b) a description of the procedures by which the AIF may change its investment strategy or investment policy, or both;
- (c) a description of the main legal implications of the contractual relationship entered into for the purpose of investment, including information on jurisdiction, on the applicable law and on the existence or not of any legal instruments providing for the recognition and enforcement of judgments in the territory where the AIF is established;
- (d) the identity of the AIFM, the AIF's depositary, auditor and any other service providers and a description of their duties and the investors' rights;
- (e) a description of how the AIFM is complying with the requirements of Article 9(7);
- (f) a description of any delegated management function as referred to in Annex I by the AIFM and of any safe-keeping function delegated by the depositary, the identification of the delegate and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such delegations;
- (g) a description of the AIF's valuation procedure and of the pricing methodology for valuing assets, including the methods used in valuing hard-to-value assets in accordance with Article 19;

- (h) a description of the AIF's liquidity risk management, including the redemption rights both in normal and in exceptional circumstances, and the existing redemption arrangements with investors;
 - (i) a description of all fees, charges and expenses and of the maximum amounts thereof which are directly or indirectly borne by investors;
 - (j) a description of how the AIFM ensures a fair treatment of investors and, whenever an investor obtains preferential treatment or the right to obtain preferential treatment, a description of that preferential treatment, the type of investors who obtain such preferential treatment and, where relevant, their legal or economic links with the AIF or AIFM;
 - (k) the latest annual report referred to in Article 22;
 - (l) the procedure and conditions for the issue and sale of units or shares;
 - (m) the latest net asset value of the AIF or the latest market price of the unit or share of the AIF, in accordance with Article 19;
 - (n) where available, the historical performance of the AIF;
 - (o) the identity of the prime broker and a description of any material arrangements of the AIF with its prime brokers and the way the conflicts of interest in relation thereto are managed and the provision in the contract with the depositary on the possibility of transfer and reuse of AIF assets, and information about any transfer of liability to the prime broker that may exist;
 - (p) a description of how and when the information required under paragraphs 4 and 5 will be disclosed.
2. The AIFM shall inform the investors before they invest in the AIF of any arrangement made by the depositary to contractually discharge itself of liability in accordance with Article 21(13). The AIFM shall also inform investors of any changes with respect to depositary liability without delay.
 3. Where the AIF is required to publish a prospectus in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC [2017/1129/EU – Prospectus Directive] or in accordance with national law, only such information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 which is in addition to that contained in the prospectus needs to be disclosed separately or as additional information in the prospectus.
 4. AIFMs shall, for each of the EU AIFs that they manage and for each of the AIFs that they market in the Union, periodically disclose to investors:
 - (a) the percentage of the AIF's assets which are subject to special arrangements arising from their illiquid nature;
 - (b) any new arrangements for managing the liquidity of the AIF;
 - (c) the current risk profile of the AIF and the risk management systems employed by the AIFM to manage those risks.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 108

Periodic disclosure to Investors

1. The information referred to in Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be presented in a clear and understandable way.
2. When disclosing the percentage of the AIF's assets which are subject to special arrangements arising from their illiquid nature in accordance with Article 23(4)(a) of Directive 2011/61/EU the AIFM shall:
 - (a) provide an overview of any special arrangements in place including whether they relate to side pockets, gates or other similar arrangements, the valuation methodology applied to assets which are subject to such arrangements and how management and performance fees apply to these assets;
 - (b) disclose this information as part of the AIF's periodic reporting to investors, as required by the AIF's rules or instruments of incorporation, or at the same time as the prospectus and offering document and — as a minimum — at the same time as the annual report is made available in accordance with Article 22(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

The percentage of the AIF's assets which are subject to special arrangements as defined in Article 1(5) shall be calculated as the net value of those assets subject to special arrangements divided by the net asset value of the AIF concerned.
3. For any new arrangements for managing the liquidity of the AIF in accordance with point (b) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU AIFMs shall:
 - (a) for each AIF that they manage which is not an unleveraged closed-ended AIF, notify to investors whenever they make changes to the liquidity management systems and procedures referred to in Article 16(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU which are material in accordance with Article 106(1);
 - (b) immediately notify investors where they activate gates, side pockets or similar special arrangements or where they decide to suspend redemptions;
 - (c) provide an overview of the changes to arrangements concerning liquidity, whether or not these are special arrangements. Where relevant, the terms under which redemption is permitted and circumstances determining when management discretion applies shall be included. Also any voting or other restrictions exercisable, the length of any lock-up or any provision concerning 'first in line' or 'pro-rating' on gates and suspensions shall be included.
4. The disclosure of the risk profile of the AIF in accordance with point (c) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall outline:
 - (a) measures to assess the sensitivity of the AIF's portfolio to the most relevant risks to which the AIF is or could be exposed;
 - (b) if risk limits set by the AIFM have been or are likely to be exceeded and where these risk limits have been exceeded a description of the circumstances and, the remedial measures taken;

The information shall be disclosed as part of the AIF's periodic reporting to investors, as required by the AIF's rules or instruments of incorporation or at the same time as the prospectus and offering document and — at a minimum — at the same time as the annual report is made available in accordance with Article 22(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

5. The risk management systems employed by the AIFM in accordance with point (c) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall outline the main features of the risk management systems employed by the AIFM to manage the risks to which each AIF it manages is or may be exposed. In the case of a change the disclosure shall include the information relating to the change and its anticipated impact on the AIF and its investors.

The information shall be disclosed as part of the AIF's periodic reporting to investors, as required by the AIF's rules or instruments of incorporation or at the same time as the prospectus and offering document and — as a minimum — at the same time as the annual report is made available or made public in accordance with Article 22(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

5. AIFMs managing EU AIFs employing leverage or marketing in the Union AIFs employing leverage shall, for each such AIF disclose, on a regular basis:
 - (a) any changes to the maximum level of leverage which the AIFM may employ on behalf of the AIF as well as any right of the reuse of collateral or any guarantee granted under the leveraging arrangement;
 - (b) the total amount of leverage employed by that AIF.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 109

Regular disclosure to investors

1. The information referred to in Article 23(5) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall be presented in a clear and understandable way.
2. Information on changes to the maximum level of leverage calculated in accordance with the gross and commitment methods and any right of re-use of collateral or any guarantee under the leveraging arrangements shall be provided without undue delay and shall include:
 - (a) the original and revised maximum level of leverage calculated in accordance with Articles 7 and 8, whereby the level of leverage shall be calculated as the relevant exposure divided by the net asset value of the AIF;
 - (b) the nature of the rights granted for the reuse of collateral;
 - (c) the nature of guarantees granted; and
 - (d) details of changes in any service providers which relating to one of the items above.
3. Information on the total amount of leverage calculated in accordance with the gross and commitment methods employed by the AIF shall be disclosed as part of the AIF's periodic reporting to investors, as required by the AIF's rules or instruments of incorporation, or at the same time as the prospectus and offering document and at least at the same time as the annual report is made available according to Article 22(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.

6. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the disclosure obligations of AIFMs referred to in paragraphs 4 and 5, including the frequency of the disclosure referred to in paragraph 5. Those measures shall be adapted to the type of AIFM to which they apply.

Article 24

Reporting obligations to competent authorities

1. An AIFM shall regularly report to the competent authorities of its home Member State on the principal markets and instruments in which it trades on behalf of the AIFs it manages.

It shall provide information on the main instruments in which it is trading, on markets of which it is a member or where it actively trades, and on the principal exposures and most important concentrations of each of the AIFs it manages.

2. An AIFM shall, for each of the EU AIFs it manages and for each of the AIFs it markets in the Union, provide the following to the competent authorities of its home Member State:
 - (a) the percentage of the AIF's assets which are subject to special arrangements arising from their illiquid nature;
 - (b) any new arrangements for managing the liquidity of the AIF;
 - (c) the current risk profile of the AIF and the risk management systems employed by the AIFM to manage the market risk, liquidity risk, counterparty risk and other risks including operational risk;
 - (d) information on the main categories of assets in which the AIF invested; and
 - (e) the results of the stress tests performed in accordance with point (b) of Article 15(3) and the second subparagraph of Article 16(1).

AIFMD Regulation – Article 110

Reporting to competent authorities

1. In order to comply with the requirements of the second subparagraph of Article 24(1) and of point (d) of Article 3(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU, an AIFM shall provide the following information when reporting to competent authorities:

- (a) the main instruments in which it is trading, including a break-down of financial instruments and other assets, including the AIF's investment strategies and their geographical and sectoral investment focus;
 - (b) the markets of which it is a member or where it actively trades;
 - (c) the diversification of the AIF's portfolio, including, but not limited to, its principal exposures and most important concentrations.

The information shall be provided as soon as possible and not later than one month after the end of the period referred to in paragraph 3. Where the AIF is a fund of funds this period may be extended by the AIFM by 15 days.

2. For each of the EU AIFs they manage and for each of the AIFs they market in the Union, AIFMs shall provide to the competent authorities of their home Member State the following information in accordance with Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU:

- (a) the percentage of the AIF's assets which are subject to special arrangements as defined in

	Article 1(5) of this Regulation arising from their illiquid nature as referred to in point (a) of Article 23(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU;
	(b) any new arrangements for managing the liquidity of the AIF;
	(c) the risk management systems employed by the AIFM to manage the market risk, liquidity risk, counterparty risk and other risks including operational risk;
	(d) the current risk profile of the AIF, including:
	(i) the market risk profile of the investments of the AIF, including the expected return and volatility of the AIF in normal market conditions;
	(ii) the liquidity profile of the investments of the AIF, including the liquidity profile of the AIF's assets, the profile of redemption terms and the terms of financing provided by counterparties to the AIF;
	(e) information on the main categories of assets in which the AIF invested including the corresponding short market value and long market value, the turnover and performance during the reporting period; and
	(f) the results of periodic stress tests, under normal and exceptional circumstances, performed in accordance with point (b) of Article 15(3) and the second subparagraph of Article 16(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU.
3.	The information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be reported as follows:
	(a) on a half-yearly basis by AIFMs managing portfolios of AIFs whose assets under management calculated in accordance with Article 2 in total exceed the threshold of either EUR 100 million or EUR 500 million laid down in points (a) and (b) respectively of Article 3(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU but do not exceed EUR 1 billion, for each of the EU AIFs they manage and for each of the AIFs they market in the Union;
	(b) on a quarterly basis by AIFMs managing portfolios of AIFs whose assets under management calculated in accordance with Article 2 in total exceed EUR 1 billion, for each of the EU AIFs they manage, and for each of the AIFs they market in the Union;
	(c) on a quarterly basis by AIFMs which are subject to the requirements referred to in point (a) of this paragraph, for each AIF whose assets under management, including any assets acquired through use of leverage, in total exceed EUR 500 million, in respect of that AIF;
	(d) on an annual basis by AIFMs in respect of each unleveraged AIF under their management which, in accordance with its core investment policy, invests in non-listed companies and issuers in order to acquire control.
4.	By way of derogation from paragraph 3, the competent authority of the home Member State of the AIFM may deem it appropriate and necessary for the exercise of its function to require all or part of the information to be reported on a more frequent basis.
5.	AIFMs managing one or more AIFs which they have assessed to be employing leverage on a substantial basis in accordance with Article 111 of this Regulation shall provide the information required under Article 24(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU at the same time as that required under paragraph 2 of this Article.

6. AIFMs shall provide the information specified under paragraphs 1, 2 and 5 in accordance with the pro-forma reporting template set out in the Annex IV. **[See Schedule 5 – Reporting Templates]**
 7. In accordance with point (a) of Article 42(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU, for non-EU AIFMs, any reference to the competent authorities of the home Member State shall mean the competent authority of the Member State of reference.
3. The AIFM shall, on request, provide the following documents to the competent authorities of its home Member State:
 - (a) an annual report of each EU AIF managed by the AIFM and of each AIF marketed by it in the Union, for each financial year, in accordance with Article 22(1);
 - (b) for the end of each quarter a detailed list of all AIFs which the AIFM manages.
 4. An AIFM managing AIFs employing leverage on a substantial basis shall make available information about the overall level of leverage employed by each AIF it manages, a break-down between leverage arising from borrowing of cash or securities and leverage embedded in financial derivatives and the extent to which the AIF's assets have been reused under leveraging arrangements to the competent authorities of its home Member State.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 111

Use of leverage on a 'substantial basis'

1. Leverage shall be considered to be employed on a substantial basis for the purposes of Article 24(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU when the exposure of an AIF as calculated according to the commitment method under Article 8 of this Regulation exceeds three times its net asset value.
2. Where the requirements referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article are fulfilled, AIFMs shall provide information in accordance with Article 24(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU to the competent authorities of their home Member States in accordance with the principles laid down in Article 110(3) of this Regulation.

[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]

That information shall include the identity of the five largest sources of borrowed cash or securities for each of the AIFs managed by the AIFM, and the amounts of leverage received from each of those sources for each of those AIFs.

For non-EU AIFMs, the reporting obligations referred to in this paragraph are limited to EU AIFs managed by them and non-EU AIFs marketed by them in the Union.

5. Where necessary for the effective monitoring of systemic risk, the competent authorities of the home Member State may require information in addition to that described in this Article, on a periodic as well as on an ad-hoc basis. The competent authorities shall inform ESMA about the additional information requirements.

In exceptional circumstances and where required in order to ensure the stability and integrity of the financial system, or to promote long-term sustainable growth, ESMA may request the

competent authorities of the home Member State to impose additional reporting requirements.

6. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying:
 - (a) when leverage is to be considered to be employed on a substantial basis for the purposes of paragraph 4; and
 - (b) the obligations to report and provide information provided for in this Article.

Those measures shall take into account the need to avoid an excessive administrative burden on competent authorities

CHAPTER V

AIFMS MANAGING SPECIFIC TYPES OF AIF

SECTION 1

AIFMS MANAGING LEVERAGED AIFS

Article 25

Use of information by competent authorities, supervisory cooperation and limits to leverage

1. Member States shall ensure that the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM use the information to be gathered under Article 24 for the purposes of identifying the extent to which the use of leverage contributes to the build-up of systemic risk in the financial system, risks of disorderly markets or risks to the long-term growth of the economy.
2. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall ensure that all information gathered under Article 24 in respect of all AIFMs that they supervise and the information gathered under Article 7 is made available to competent authorities of other relevant Member States, ESMA and the ESRB by means of the procedures set out in Article 50 on supervisory cooperation. They shall, without delay, also provide information by means of those procedures, and bilaterally to the competent authorities of other Member States directly concerned, if an AIFM under their responsibility, or AIF managed by that AIFM could potentially constitute an important source of counterparty risk to a credit institution or other systemically relevant institutions in other Member States.
3. The AIFM shall demonstrate that the leverage limits set by it for each AIF it manages are reasonable and that it complies with those limits at all times. The competent authorities shall assess the risks that the use of leverage by an AIFM with respect to the AIFs it manages could entail, and, where deemed necessary in order to ensure the stability and integrity of the financial system, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, after having notified ESMA, the ESRB and the competent authorities of the relevant AIF, shall impose limits to the level of leverage that an AIFM are entitled to employ or other restrictions on the management of the AIF with respect to the AIFs under its management to limit the extent to which the use of leverage contributes to the build up of systemic risk in the financial system or risks of disorderly markets. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall duly inform ESMA, the ESRB and the competent authorities of the AIF, of actions taken in this respect, through the procedures set out in Article 50.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 112

Restrictions on the management of AIFs

1. The principles laid down in this Article shall apply in order to specify the circumstances in which competent authorities exercise their power to impose leverage limits or other restrictions on AIFMs.
2. When assessing the information received under Articles 7(3), 15(4), 24(4) or 24(5) of Directive 2011/61/EU, a competent authority shall take into account the extent to which the use of leverage by an AIFM or its interaction with a group of AIFMs or other financial institutions can contribute to the build-up of systemic risk in the financial system or risks creating disorderly markets.
3. Competent authorities shall take into account at least the following aspects in their assessment:
 - (a) the circumstances in which the exposure of an AIF or several AIFs including those exposures resulting from financing or investment positions entered into by the AIFM for its own account or on behalf of the AIFs could constitute an important source of market, liquidity or counterparty risk to a financial institution;
 - (b) the circumstances in which the activities of an AIFM or its interaction with, for example, a group of AIFMs or other financial institutions, in particular with respect to the types of assets in which the AIF invests and the techniques employed by the AIFM through the use of leverage, contribute or could contribute to a downward spiral in the prices of financial instruments or other assets in a manner that threatens the viability of such financial instruments or other assets;
 - (c) criteria such as the type of AIF, the investment strategy of the AIFM with respect to the AIFs concerned, the market conditions in which the AIFM and the AIF operate and any likely pro-cyclical effects that could result from the imposition by the competent authorities of limits or other restrictions on the use of leverage by the AIFM concerned;
 - (d) criteria, such as the size of an AIF or several AIFs and any related impact in a particular market sector, concentrations of risks in particular markets in which the AIF or several AIFs are investing, any contagion risk to other markets from a market where risks have been identified, liquidity issues in particular markets at a given time, the scale of asset/liability mismatch in a particular AIFM investment strategy or irregular movements in the prices of assets in which an AIF may invest.

[See Schedule 1 – Calculation of Leverage]

4. The notification referred to in paragraph 3 shall be made not less than 10 working days before the proposed measure is intended to take effect or to be renewed. The notification shall include details of the proposed measure, the reasons for the measure and when the measure is intended to take effect. In exceptional circumstances, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM may decide that the proposed measure takes effect within the period referred to in the first sentence.
5. ESMA shall perform a facilitation and coordination role, and, in particular, shall try to ensure that a consistent approach is taken by competent authorities, in relation to measures proposed by competent authorities under paragraph 3.

6. After receiving the notification referred to in paragraph 3, ESMA shall issue advice to the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM about the measure that is proposed or taken. The advice may, in particular, address whether the conditions for taking action appear to be met, whether the measures are appropriate and the duration of the measures.
7. On the basis of the information received in accordance with paragraph 2, and after taking into account any advice of the ESRB, ESMA may determine that the leverage employed by an AIFM, or by a group of AIFMs, poses a substantial risk to the stability and integrity of the financial system and may issue advice to competent authorities specifying the remedial measures to be taken, including limits to the level of leverage, which that AIFM, or that group of AIFMs, are entitled to employ. ESMA shall immediately inform the competent authorities concerned, the ESRB and the Commission of any such determination.
8. If a competent authority proposes to take action contrary to ESMA's advice referred to in paragraph 6 or 7 it shall inform ESMA, stating its reasons. ESMA may publish the fact that a competent authority does not comply or intend to comply with its advice. ESMA may also decide, on a case-by-case basis, to publish the reasons provided by the competent authority for not complying with its advice. The competent authorities concerned shall receive advance notice about such a publication.
9. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures setting out principles specifying the circumstances in which competent authorities apply the provisions set out in paragraph 3, taking into account different strategies of AIFs, different market conditions in which AIFs operate and possible pro-cyclical effects of applying those provisions.

SECTION 2

OBLIGATIONS FOR AIFMS MANAGING AIFS WHICH ACQUIRE CONTROL OF NON-LISTED COMPANIES AND ISSUERS

Article 26

Scope

1. This Section shall apply to the following:
 - (a) AIFMs managing one or more AIFs which either individually or jointly on the basis of an agreement aimed at acquiring control, acquire control of a non-listed company in accordance with paragraph 5;
 - (b) AIFMs cooperating with one or more other AIFMs on the basis of an agreement pursuant to which the AIFs managed by those AIFMs jointly, acquire control of a non-listed company in accordance with paragraph 5.
2. This Section shall not apply where the non-listed companies concerned are:
 - (a) small and medium-sized enterprises within the meaning of Article 2(1) of the Annex to Commission Recommendation 2003/361/EC of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium-sized enterprises⁵²; or
 - (b) special purpose vehicles with the purpose of purchasing, holding or administering real estate.

⁵² OJ L 124, 20.5.2003, p. 36.

3. Without prejudice to paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Article, Article 27(1) shall also apply to AIFMs managing AIFs that acquire a non-controlling participation in a non-listed company.
4. Article 28(1), (2) and (3) and Article 30 shall apply also to AIFMs managing AIFs that acquire control over issuers. For the purposes of those Articles, paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Article shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.
5. For the purpose of this Section, for non-listed companies, control shall mean more than 50% of the voting rights of the companies.

When calculating the percentage of voting rights held by the relevant AIF, in addition to the voting rights held directly by the relevant AIF, the voting rights of the following shall be taken into account, subject to control as referred to in the first subparagraph being established:

- (a) an undertaking controlled by the AIF; and
- (b) a natural or legal person acting in its own name but on behalf of the AIF or on behalf of an undertaking controlled by the AIF.

The percentage of voting rights shall be calculated on the basis of all the shares to which voting rights are attached even if the exercise thereof is suspended.

Notwithstanding point (i) of Article 4(1), for the purpose of Article 28(1), (2) and (3) and Article 30 in regard to issuers control shall be determined in accordance with Article 5(3) of Directive 2004/25/EC [takeover bids].

6. This Section shall apply subject to the conditions and restrictions set out in Article 6 of Directive 2002/14/EC [consulting employees].
7. This Section shall apply without prejudice to any stricter rules adopted by Member States with respect to the acquisition of holdings in issuers and non-listed companies in their territories.

Article 27

Notification of the acquisition of major holdings and control of non-listed companies

1. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires, disposes of or holds shares of a non-listed company, the AIFM managing such an AIF notify the competent authorities of its home Member State of the proportion of voting rights of the non-listed company held by the AIF any time when that proportion reaches, exceeds or falls below the thresholds of 10%, 20%, 30%, 50% and 75%.
2. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires, individually or jointly, control over a non-listed company pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such an AIF notify the following of the acquisition of control by the AIF:
 - (a) the non-listed company;
 - (b) the shareholders of which the identities and addresses are available to the AIFM or can be made available by the non-listed company or through a register to which the AIFM has or can obtain access; and
 - (c) the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM.
3. The notification required under paragraph 2 shall contain the following additional information:

- (a) the resulting situation in terms of voting rights;
 - (b) the conditions subject to which control was acquired, including information about the identity of the different shareholders involved, any natural person or legal entity entitled to exercise voting rights on their behalf and, if applicable, the chain of undertakings through which voting rights are effectively held;
 - (c) the date on which control was acquired.
4. In its notification to the non-listed company, the AIFM shall request the board of directors of the company to inform the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, without undue delay of the acquisition of control by the AIF managed by the AIFM and of the information referred to in paragraph 3. The AIFM shall use its best efforts to ensure that the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, are duly informed by the board of directors in accordance with this Article.
5. The notifications referred to in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall be made as soon as possible, but no later than 10 working days after the date on which the AIF has reached, exceeded or fallen below the relevant threshold or has acquired control over the non-listed company.

Article 28

Disclosure in case of acquisition of control

1. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires, individually or jointly, control of a non-listed company or an issuer pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such AIF shall make the information referred to in paragraph 2 of this Article available to:
- (a) the company concerned;
 - (b) the shareholders of the company of which the identities and addresses are available to the AIFM or can be made available by the company or through a register to which the AIFM has or can obtain access; and
 - (c) the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM.
- Member States may require that the information referred to in paragraph 2 is also made available to the competent authorities of the non-listed company which the Member States may designate to that effect.
2. The AIFM shall make available:
- (a) the identity of the AIFMs which either individually or in agreement with other AIFMs manage the AIFs that have acquired control;
 - (b) the policy for preventing and managing conflicts of interest, in particular between the AIFM, the AIF and the company, including information about the specific safeguards established to ensure that any agreement between the AIFM and/or the AIF and the company is concluded at arm's length; and
 - (c) the policy for external and internal communication relating to the company in particular as regards employees.

3. In its notification to the company pursuant to point (a) of paragraph 1, the AIFM shall request the board of directors of the company to inform the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, without undue delay of the information referred to in paragraph 1. The AIFM shall use its best efforts to ensure that the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, are duly informed by the board of directors in accordance with this Article.
4. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires, individually or jointly, control of a non-listed company pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such AIF ensure that the AIF, or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF, disclose its intentions with regard to the future business of the non-listed company and the likely repercussions on employment, including any material change in the conditions of employment, to:
 - (a) the non-listed company; and
 - (b) the shareholders of the non-listed company of which the identities and addresses are available to the AIFM or can be made available by the non-listed company or through a register to which the AIFM has or can obtain access.

In addition, the AIFM managing the relevant AIF shall request and use its best efforts to ensure that the board of directors of the non-listed company makes available the information set out in the first subparagraph to the employees' representatives or, where there are none, the employees themselves, of the non-listed company.
5. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires control of a non-listed company pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such an AIF provide the competent authorities of its home Member State and the AIF's investors with information on the financing of the acquisition.

Article 29

Specific provisions regarding the annual report of AIFs exercising control of non-listed companies

1. Member States shall require that when an AIF acquires, individually or jointly, control of a non-listed company pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such an AIF shall either:
 - (a) request and use its best efforts to ensure that the annual report of the non-listed company drawn up in accordance with paragraph 2 is made available by the board of directors of the company to the employees' representatives or, where there are none, to the employees themselves within the period such annual report has to be drawn up in accordance with the national applicable law; or
 - (b) for each such AIF include in the annual report provided for in Article 22 the information referred to in paragraph 2 relating to the relevant non-listed company.
2. The additional information to be included in the annual report of the company or the AIF, in accordance with paragraph 1, shall include at least a fair review of the development of the company's business representing the situation at the end of the period covered by the annual report. The report shall also give an indication of:
 - (a) any important events that have occurred since the end of the financial year;
 - (b) the company's likely future development; and

- (c) the information concerning acquisitions of own shares prescribed by Article 22(2) of Council Directive 77/91/EEC⁵³[2017/1132/EU – company law directive].

3. The AIFM managing the relevant AIF shall either:

- (a) request and use its best efforts to ensure that the board of directors of the non-listed company makes available the information referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 relating to the company concerned to the employees' representatives of the company concerned or, where there are none, to the employees themselves within the period referred to in Article 22(1); or
- (b) make available the information referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1 to the investors of the AIF, in so far as already available, within the period referred to in Article 22(1) and, in any event, no later than the date on which the annual report of the non-listed company is drawn up in accordance with the national applicable law.

Article 30

Asset stripping

1. Member States shall require that when an AIF, individually or jointly, acquires control of a non-listed company or an issuer pursuant to Article 26(1), in conjunction with paragraph 5 of that Article, the AIFM managing such an AIF shall for a period of 24 months following the acquisition of control of the company by the AIF:
 - (a) not be allowed to facilitate, support or instruct any distribution, capital reduction, share redemption and/or acquisition of own shares by the company as described in paragraph 2;
 - (b) in so far as the AIFM is authorised to vote on behalf of the AIF at the meetings of the governing bodies of the company, not vote in favour of a distribution, capital reduction, share redemption and/or acquisition of own shares by the company as described in paragraph 2; and
 - (c) in any event use its best efforts to prevent distributions, capital reductions, share redemptions and/or the acquisition of own shares by the company as described in paragraph 2.
2. The obligations imposed on AIFMs pursuant to paragraph 1 shall relate to the following:
 - (a) any distribution to shareholders made when on the closing date of the last financial year the net assets as set out in the company's annual accounts are, or following such a distribution would become, lower than the amount of the subscribed capital plus those reserves which may be not distributed under the law or the statutes, on the understanding that where the uncalled part of the subscribed capital is not included in the assets shown in the balance sheet, this amount shall be deducted from the amount of subscribed capital;
 - (b) any distribution to shareholders the amount of which would exceed the amount of the profits at the end of the last financial year plus any profits brought forward and sums drawn from reserves available for this purpose, less any losses brought forward and sums placed to reserve in accordance with the law or the statutes;

⁵³

OJ L 26, 31.1.1977, p. 1.
Directive 2012/30/EU repealed and recasted the second company law directive (Directive 77/91/EEC), which had been amended substantially since 1979. However 2012/30/EU has also been repealed and is no longer in force (date of end of validity: 19/07/2017). It was repealed by Directive (EU) 2017/1132 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 relating to certain aspects of company law.

- (c) to the extent that acquisitions of own shares are permitted, the acquisitions by the company, including shares previously acquired by the company and held by it, and shares acquired by a person acting in his own name but on the company's behalf, that would have the effect of reducing the net assets below the amount mentioned in point (a).
3. For the purposes of paragraph 2:
- (a) the term 'distribution' referred to in points (a) and (b) of paragraph 2 shall include, in particular, the payment of dividends and of interest relating to shares;
 - (b) the provisions on capital reductions shall not apply on a reduction in the subscribed capital, the purpose of which is to offset losses incurred or to include sums of money in a non-distributable reserve provided that, following that operation, the amount of such reserve is not more than 10% of the reduced subscribed capital; and
 - (c) the restriction set out in point (c) of paragraph 2 shall be subject to points (b) to (h) of Article 20(1) of Directive 77/91/EEC [2017/1132/EU – company law directive].

CHAPTER VI

RIGHTS OF EU AIFMS TO MARKET AND MANAGE EU AIFS IN THE UNION

Article 31

Marketing of units or shares of EU AIFs in the home Member State of the AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that an authorised EU AIFM may market units or shares of any EU AIF that it manages to professional investors in the home Member State of the AIFM as soon as the conditions laid down in this Article are met.

Where the EU AIF is a feeder AIF the right to market referred to in the first subparagraph is subject to the condition that the master AIF is also an EU AIF which is managed by an authorised EU AIFM.

2. The AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its home Member State in respect of each EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex III.

3. Within 20 working days following receipt of a complete notification file pursuant to paragraph 2, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM whether it may start marketing the AIF identified in the notification referred to in paragraph 2. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall prevent the marketing of the AIF only if the AIFM's management of the AIF does not or will not comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise does not or will not comply with this Directive. In the case of a positive decision, the AIFM may start marketing the AIF in its home Member State from the date of the notification by the competent authorities to that effect.

In so far as they are different, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall also inform the competent authorities of the AIF that the AIFM may start marketing units or shares of the AIF.

4. In the event of a material change to any of the particulars communicated in accordance with paragraph 2, the AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its

home Member State at least 1 month before implementing the change as regards any changes planned by the AIFM, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the relevant competent authorities shall inform the AIFM without undue delay that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF no longer complies with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise no longer complies with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

5. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine:

- (a) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraph 2; and
- (b) the form of the written notice referred to in paragraph 4.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

6. Without prejudice to Article 43(1), Member States shall require that AIFs managed and marketed by AIFMs be marketed only to professional investors.

Article 32

Marketing of units or shares of EU AIFs in Member States other than in the home Member State of the AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that an authorised EU AIFM may market units or shares of an EU AIF that it manages to professional investors in another Member State than the home Member State of the AIFM as soon as the conditions laid down in this Article are met.

Where the EU AIF is a feeder AIF the right to market referred to in the first subparagraph is subject to the condition that the master AIF is also an EU AIF and is managed by an authorised EU AIFM.

2. The AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its home Member State in respect of each EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex IV.

3. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, no later than 20 working days after the date of receipt of the complete notification file referred to in paragraph 2, transmit the complete notification file to the competent authorities of the Member States where it is intended that the AIF be marketed. Such transmission shall occur only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies with and will continue to comply with this Directive and if the AIFM otherwise complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised to manage AIFs with a particular investment strategy.

4. Upon transmission of the notification file, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, without delay, notify the AIFM about the transmission. The AIFM may start marketing the AIF in the host Member State of the AIFM as of the date of that notification.

In so far as they are different, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall also inform the competent authorities of the AIF that the AIFM may start marketing the units or shares of the AIF in the host Member State of the AIFM.

5. Arrangements referred to in point ((h)) of Annex IV shall be subject to the laws and supervision of the host Member State of the AIFM.
6. Member States shall ensure that the notification letter by the AIFM referred to in paragraph 2 and the statement referred to in paragraph 3 are provided in a language customary in the sphere of international finance.

Member States shall ensure that electronic transmission and filing of the documents referred to in paragraph 3 are accepted by their competent authorities.

7. In the event of a material change to any of the particulars communicated in accordance with paragraph 2, the AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its home Member State at least 1 month before implementing a planned change, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the relevant competent authorities shall inform the AIFM without undue delay that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise would no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect the compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive, or the compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, without delay, inform the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM of those changes.

8. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine:
 - (a) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraph 2;
 - (b) the form and content of a model for the statement referred to in paragraph 3;
 - (c) the form of the transmission referred to in paragraph 3; and

- (d) the form of the written notice referred to in paragraph 7.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

- 9. Without prejudice to Article 43(1), Member States shall require that the AIFs managed and marketed by the AIFM be marketed only to professional investors.

Article 33

Conditions for managing EU AIFs established in other Member States [and for providing services in other Member States]

- 1. [Member States shall ensure that an authorised EU AIFM may, directly or by establishing a branch:
 - (a) manage EU AIFs established in another Member State, provided that the AIFM is authorised to manage that type of AIF;
 - (b) provide in another Member State the services referred to in Article 6(4) for which it has been authorised.
- 2. An AIFM intending to provide the activities and services referred to in paragraph 1 for the first time shall communicate the following information to the competent authorities of its home Member State:
 - (a) the Member State in which it intends to manage AIFs directly or establish a branch, and/or to provide the services referred to in Article 6(4);
 - (b) a programme of operations stating in particular the services which it intends to perform and/or identifying the AIFs that it intends to manage.]⁵⁴
- 3. If the AIFM intends to establish a branch, it shall provide the following information in addition to that referred to in paragraph 2:
 - (a) the organisational structure of the branch;
 - (b) the address in the home Member State of the AIF from which documents may be obtained;
 - (c) the names and contact details of the persons responsible for the management of the branch.
- 4. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, within 1 month of receiving the complete documentation in accordance with paragraph 2 or within 2 months of receiving the complete documentation in accordance with paragraph 3, transmit the complete documentation to the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM. Such transmission shall occur only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies, and will continue to comply, with this Directive and the AIFM otherwise complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised by them.

⁵⁴ The changes in square brackets to the title and paragraphs 1 and 2 of Article 33 are pursuant to Article 92 of (MiFID II) Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Directive 2002/92/EC and Directive 2011/61/EU.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall immediately notify the AIFM about the transmission.

Upon receipt of the transmission notification the AIFM may start to provide its services in its host Member State.

5. The host Member State of the AIFM shall not impose any additional requirements on the AIFM concerned in respect of the matters covered by this Directive.
6. In the event of a change to any of the information communicated in accordance with paragraph 2, and, where relevant, paragraph 3, an AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its home Member State at least 1 month before implementing planned changes, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM without undue delay that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise would no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect the compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive, or the compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, without undue delay, inform the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM of those changes.

7. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA may develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the information to be notified in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

8. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to establish standard forms, templates and procedures for the transmission of information in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

CHAPTER VII

SPECIFIC RULES IN RELATION TO THIRD COUNTRIES

AIFMD Regulation – Article 113

General requirements

1. Cooperation arrangements shall cover all possible situations and actors envisaged in Chapter VII of Directive 2011/61/EU taking into account the location of the AIFM, the location of the AIF and the activity of the AIFM.
2. Cooperation arrangements shall take a written form.
3. Cooperation arrangements shall establish the specific framework for consultation, cooperation and exchange of information for supervisory and enforcement purposes between EU competent authorities and third country supervisory authorities.
4. Cooperation arrangements shall include a specific clause providing for the transfer of information received by a Union competent authority from a supervisory authority in a third country to other Union competent authorities, to ESMA or to the ESRB as required under Directive 2011/61/EU.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 114

Mechanisms, instruments and procedures

1. Cooperation arrangements shall establish the mechanisms, instruments and procedures required for enabling Union competent authorities to have access to all information necessary for the performance of their duties under Directive 2011/61/EU.
2. Cooperation arrangements shall establish the mechanisms, instruments and procedures required for enabling on-site inspections to be carried out where required for the exercise of the Union competent authority's duties under Directive 2011/61/EU. On-site inspections shall be carried out directly by the Union competent authority or by the third country competent authority with the assistance of the Union competent authority.
3. Cooperation arrangements shall establish the mechanisms, instruments and procedures required for the third country competent authority to assist the Union competent authorities where it is necessary to enforce Union legislation and national implementing legislation breached by an entity established in the third country, in accordance with the national and international law applicable to that authority.

Article 34

Conditions for EU AIFMs which manage non-EU AIFs which are not marketed in Member States

1. Member States shall ensure that an authorised EU AIFM may manage non-EU AIFs which are not marketed in the Union provided that:
 - (a) the AIFM complies with all the requirements established in this Directive except for Article 21 and 22 in respect of those AIFs; and
 - (b) appropriate cooperation arrangements are in place between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure at least an efficient exchange of information that allows competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive.
2. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to

in paragraph 1 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.

3. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA shall develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in paragraph 1.

Article 35

Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of a non-EU AIF managed by an EU AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that an authorised EU AIFM may market to professional investors in the Union units or shares of non-EU AIFs it manages and of EU feeder AIFs that do not fulfil the requirements referred to in the second subparagraph of Article 31(1) as soon as the conditions laid down in this Article are met.
2. AIFMs shall comply with all the requirements established in this Directive, with the exception of Chapter VI. In addition the following conditions shall be met:
 - (a) appropriate cooperation arrangements must be in place between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure at least an efficient exchange of information, taking into account Article 50(4), that allows the competent authorities to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive;
 - (b) the third country where the non-EU AIF is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF;
 - (c) the third country where the non-EU AIF is established has signed an agreement with the home Member State of the authorised AIFM and with each other Member State in which the units or shares of the non-EU AIF are intended to be marketed, which fully complies with the standards laid down in Article 26 of the OECD Model Tax Convention on Income and on Capital and ensures an effective exchange of information in tax matters, including any multilateral tax agreements.

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the application of points (a) and (b) of the first subparagraph by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

3. If an AIFM intends to market units or shares of non-EU AIFs in its home Member State, the AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its home Member State in respect of each non-EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex III.

4. No later than 20 working days after receipt of a complete notification pursuant to paragraph 3, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM whether it may start marketing the AIF identified in the notification referred to in paragraph 3 in its territory. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall prevent the marketing of the AIF only if the AIFM's management of the AIF does not or will not comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise does not or will not comply with this Directive. In the case of a positive decision,

the AIFM may start marketing the AIF in its home Member State as of the date of the notification by the competent authorities to that effect.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA that the AIFM may start marketing the units or shares of the AIF in the home Member State of the AIFM.

5. If an AIFM intends to market units or shares of non-EU AIFs in a Member State other than its home Member State, the AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its home Member State in respect of each non-EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex IV.

6. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, no later than 20 working days after the date of receipt of the complete notification file referred to in paragraph 5, transmit that complete notification file to the competent authorities of the Member State where the AIF is intended to be marketed. Such transmission will occur only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies and will continue to comply with this Directive and that the AIFM otherwise complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised to manage AIFs with a particular investment strategy.

7. Upon transmission of the notification file, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, without delay, notify the AIFM about the transmission. The AIFM may start marketing the AIF in the relevant host Member States of the AIFM as of the date of that notification by the competent authorities.

The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA that the AIFM may start marketing the units or shares of the AIF in the host Member States of the AIFM.

8. Arrangements referred to in point (h) of Annex IV shall be subject to the laws and supervision of the host Member States of the AIFM.
9. Member States shall ensure that the notification letter of the AIFM referred to in paragraph 5 and the statement referred to in paragraph 6 are provided in a language customary in the sphere of international finance.

Member States shall ensure that electronic transmission and filing of the documents referred to in paragraph 6 are accepted by their competent authorities.

10. In the event of a material change to any of the particulars communicated in accordance with paragraph 3 or 5, the AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its home Member State, at least 1 month before implementing a planned change, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM without undue delay that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs, or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise would no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect the compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive, or the compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, without delay, inform ESMA in so far as the changes concern the termination of the marketing of certain AIFs or additional AIFs marketed and, if applicable, the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM of those changes.

11. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.
12. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA may develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2.
13. ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to determine the minimum content of the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2 so as to ensure that both the competent authorities of the home and the host Member States receive sufficient information in order to be able to exercise their supervisory and investigatory powers under this Directive.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

14. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the procedures for coordination and exchange of information between the competent authority of the home Member State and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

15. In case a competent authority rejects a request to exchange information in accordance with the regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 14, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to ESMA, which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
16. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine:
 - (a) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraph 3;
 - (b) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraph 5;
 - (c) the form and content of a model for the statement referred to in paragraph 6;

- (d) the form of the transmission referred to in paragraph 6;
- (e) the form of the written notice referred to in paragraph 10.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

17. Without prejudice to Article 43(1), Member States shall require that the AIFs managed and marketed by the AIFM be marketed only to professional investors.

Article 36

Conditions for the marketing in Member States without a passport of non-EU AIFs managed by an EU AIFM

1. Without prejudice to Article 35, Member States may allow an authorised EU AIFM to market to professional investors, in their territory only, units or shares of non-EU AIFs it manages and of EU feeder AIFs that do not fulfil the requirements referred to in the second subparagraph of Article 31(1), provided that:
 - (a) the AIFM complies with all the requirements established in this Directive with the exception of Article 21. That AIFM shall however ensure that one or more entities are appointed to carry out the duties referred to in Article 21(7), (8) and (9). The AIFM shall not perform those functions. The AIFM shall provide its supervisory authorities with information about the identity of those entities responsible for carrying out the duties referred to in Article 21(7), (8) and (9);
 - (b) appropriate cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards are in place between the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure an efficient exchange of information that allows the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive;
 - (c) the third country where the non-EU AIF is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF.
2. Member States may impose stricter rules on the AIFM in respect of the marketing of units or shares of non-EU AIFs to investors in their territory for the purpose of this Article.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.
4. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA shall develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in paragraph 1.

Article 37

Authorisation of non-EU AIFMs intending to manage EU AIFs and/or market AIFs managed by them in the Union in accordance with Article 39 or 40

1. Member States shall require that non-EU AIFMs intending to manage EU AIFs and/or to market AIFs managed by them in the Union in accordance with Article 39 or Article 40 acquire prior authorisation by the competent authorities of their Member State of reference in accordance with this Article.
2. A non-EU AIFM intending to obtain prior authorisation as referred to in paragraph 1 shall comply with this Directive, with the exception of Chapter VI. If and to the extent that compliance with a provision of this Directive is incompatible with compliance with the law to which the non-EU AIFM and/or the non-EU AIF marketed in the Union is subject, there shall be no obligation on the AIFM to comply with that provision of this Directive if it can demonstrate that:
 - (a) it is impossible to combine such compliance with compliance with a mandatory provision in the law to which the non-EU AIFM and/or the non-EU AIF marketed in the Union is subject;
 - (b) the law to which the non-EU AIFM and/or the non-EU AIF is subject provides for an equivalent rule having the same regulatory purpose and offering the same level of protection to the investors of the relevant AIF; and
 - (c) the non-EU AIFM and/or the non-EU AIF complies with the equivalent rule referred to in point (b).
3. A non-EU AIFM intending to obtain prior authorisation as referred to in paragraph 1 shall have a legal representative established in its Member State of reference. The legal representative shall be the contact point of the AIFM in the Union and any official correspondence between the competent authorities and the AIFM and between the EU investors of the relevant AIF and the AIFM as set out in this Directive shall take place through that legal representative. The legal representative shall perform the compliance function relating to the management and marketing activities performed by the AIFM under this Directive together with the AIFM.
4. The Member State of reference of a non-EU AIFM shall be determined as follows:
 - (a) if the non-EU AIFM intends to manage only one EU AIF, or several EU AIFs established in the same Member State, and does not intend to market any AIF in accordance with Article 39 or 40 in the Union, the home Member State of that or those AIFs is deemed to be the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of this Member State will be competent for the authorisation procedure and for the supervision of the AIFM;
 - (b) if the non-EU AIFM intends to manage several EU AIFs established in different Member States and does not intend to market any AIF in accordance with Article 39 or 40 in the Union, the Member State of reference is either:
 - (i) the Member State where most of the AIFs are established; or
 - (ii) the Member State where the largest amount of assets is being managed;
 - (c) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market only one EU AIF in only one Member State, the Member State of reference is determined as follows:
 - (i) if the AIF is authorised or registered in a Member State, the home Member State of the AIF or the Member State where the AIFM intends to market the AIF;
 - (ii) if the AIF is not authorised or registered in a Member State, the Member State where the AIFM intends to market the AIF;

- (d) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market only one non-EU AIF in only one Member State, the Member State of reference is that Member State;
- (e) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market only one EU AIF, but in different Member States, the Member State of reference is determined as follows:
 - (i) if the AIF is authorised or registered in a Member State, the home Member State of the AIF or one of the Member States where the AIFM intends to develop effective marketing; or
 - (ii) if the AIF is not authorised or registered in a Member State, one of the Member States where the AIFM intends to develop effective marketing;
- (f) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market only one non-EU AIF, but in different Member States, the Member State of reference is one of those Member States;
- (g) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market several EU AIFs in the Union, the Member State of reference is determined as follows:
 - (i) in so far as those AIFs are all registered or authorised in the same Member State, the home Member State of those AIFs or the Member State where the AIFM intends to develop effective marketing for most of those AIFs;
 - (ii) in so far as those AIFs are not all registered or authorised in the same Member State, the Member State where the AIFM intends to develop effective marketing for most of those AIFs;
- (h) if the non-EU AIFM intends to market several EU and non-EU AIFs, or several non-EU AIFs in the Union, the Member State of reference is the Member State where it intends to develop effective marketing for most of those AIFs.

In accordance with the criteria set out in points (b), (c)(i), (e), (f), and (g)(i) of the first subparagraph, more than one Member State of reference is possible. In such cases, Member States shall require that the non-EU AIFM intending to manage EU AIFs without marketing them and/or market AIFs managed by it in the Union in accordance with Article 39 or 40 submit a request to the competent authorities of all of the Member States that are possible Member States of reference in accordance with the criteria set out in those points, to determine its Member State of reference from among them. Those competent authorities shall jointly decide the Member State of reference for the non-EU AIFM, within 1 month of receipt of such request. The competent authorities of the Member State that is appointed as Member State of reference shall, without undue delay, inform the non-EU AIFM of that appointment. If the non-EU AIFM is not duly informed of the decision made by the relevant competent authorities within 7 days of the decision or if the relevant competent authorities have not made a decision within the 1 month period, the non-EU AIFM may itself choose its Member State of reference based on the criteria set out in this paragraph.

The AIFM shall be able to prove its intention to develop effective marketing in a particular Member State by disclosure of its marketing strategy to the competent authorities of the Member State indicated by it.

5. Member States shall require that a non-EU AIFM intending to manage EU AIFs without marketing them and/or to market AIFs managed by it in the Union in accordance with Article 39 or 40 submit a request for authorisation to its Member State of reference.

After receiving the application for authorisation, the competent authorities shall assess whether the determination by the AIFM as regards its Member State of reference complies with the criteria laid down in paragraph 4. If the competent authorities consider that this is not the case, they shall refuse the authorisation request of the non-EU AIFM explaining the reasons for their refusal. If the competent authorities consider that the criteria of paragraph 4 have been complied with, they shall notify ESMA, requesting advice on their assessment. In their notification to ESMA, the competent authorities shall provide ESMA with the justification by the AIFM of its assessment regarding the Member State of reference and with information on the marketing strategy of the AIFM.

Within 1 month of having received the notification referred to in the second subparagraph, ESMA shall issue advice to the relevant competent authorities about their assessment on the Member State of reference in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 4. ESMA shall issue a negative advice only if it considers that the criteria set out in paragraph 4 have not been complied with.

The term referred to in Article 8(5) shall be suspended during ESMA's deliberation in accordance with this paragraph.

If the competent authorities propose to grant authorisation contrary to ESMA's advice referred to in the third subparagraph they shall inform ESMA, stating their reasons. ESMA shall publish the fact that the competent authorities do not comply or intend to comply with its advice. ESMA may also decide, on a case-by-case basis, to publish the reasons provided by the competent authorities for not complying with that advice. The competent authorities shall receive advance notice about such a publication.

If the competent authorities propose to grant authorisation contrary to ESMA's advice referred to in the third subparagraph and the AIFM intends to market units or shares of AIFs managed by it in Member States other than the Member State of reference, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall also inform the competent authorities of those Member States thereof, stating their reasons. In so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall also inform the competent authorities of the home Member States of the AIFs managed by the AIFM thereof, stating their reasons.

6. Where a competent authority of a Member State disagrees with the determination of the Member State of reference by the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
7. Without prejudice to paragraph 8, no authorisation shall be granted unless the following additional conditions are met:
 - (a) the Member State of reference is indicated by the AIFM in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 4 and supported by the disclosure of the marketing strategy, and the procedure set out in paragraph 5 has been followed by the relevant competent authorities;
 - (b) the AIFM has appointed a legal representative established in the Member State of reference;
 - (c) the legal representative shall, together with the AIFM, be the contact person of the non-EU AIFM for the investors of the relevant AIFs, for ESMA and for the competent authorities as regards the activities for which the AIFM is authorised in the Union and shall at least be sufficiently equipped to perform the compliance function pursuant to this Directive;

- (d) appropriate cooperation arrangements are in place between the competent authorities of the Member State of reference, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the EU AIFs concerned and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established in order to ensure at least an efficient exchange of information that allows the competent authorities to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive;
- (e) the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF;
- (f) the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established has signed an agreement with the Member State of reference, which fully complies with the standards laid down in Article 26 of the OECD Model Tax Convention on Income and on Capital and ensures an effective exchange of information in tax matters, including any multilateral tax agreements;
- (g) the effective exercise by the competent authorities of their supervisory functions under this Directive is neither prevented by the laws, regulations or administrative provisions of a third country governing the AIFM, nor by limitations in the supervisory and investigatory powers of that third country's supervisory authorities.

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the application of points (a) to (e) and (g) of this paragraph by the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA, which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Where a competent authority of an EU AIF does not enter into the required cooperation arrangements as set out in point (d) of the first subparagraph within a reasonable period of time, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

8. The authorisation shall be given in accordance with Chapter II which shall apply *mutatis mutandis* subject to the following criteria:

- (a) the information referred to in Article 7(2) shall be supplemented by:
 - (i) a justification by the AIFM of its assessment regarding the Member State of reference in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 4 with information on the marketing strategy;
 - (ii) a list of the provisions of this Directive for which compliance by the AIFM is impossible as compliance by the AIFM with those provisions is, in accordance with paragraph 2, incompatible with compliance with a mandatory provision in the law to which the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF marketed in the Union is subject;
 - (iii) written evidence based on the regulatory technical standards developed by ESMA that the relevant third country law provides for a rule equivalent to the provisions for which compliance is impossible, which has the same regulatory purpose and offers the same level of protection to the investors of the relevant AIFs and that the AIFM complies with that equivalent rule; such written evidence being supported by a legal opinion on the existence of the relevant incompatible mandatory provision in the law of the third country and including a description of the regulatory purpose and the nature of the investor protection pursued by it; and

- (iv) the name of the legal representative of the AIFM and the place where it is established;
- (b) the information referred to in Article 7(3) may be limited to the EU AIFs the AIFM intends to manage and to those AIFs managed by the AIFM that it intends to market in the Union with a passport;
- (c) point (a) of Article 8(1) shall be without prejudice to paragraph 2 of this Article;
- (d) point (e) of Article 8(1) shall not apply;
- (e) the second subparagraph of Article 8(5) shall be read as including a reference to "the information referred to in point (a) of Article 37(8)".

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the authorisation granted by the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

9. In case the competent authorities of the Member State of reference consider that the AIFM may rely on paragraph 2 to be exempted from compliance with certain provisions of this Directive, they shall, without undue delay, notify ESMA thereof. They shall support this assessment by the information provided by the AIFM in accordance with points (a)(ii) and (iii) of paragraph 8.

Within 1 month of receipt of the notification referred to in the first subparagraph, ESMA shall issue advice to the competent authorities about the application of the exemption for compliance with this Directive caused by the incompatibility in accordance with paragraph 2. The advice may, in particular, address whether the conditions for such exemption appear to be met based on the information provided by the AIFM in accordance with points (a)(ii) and (iii) of paragraph 8 and on the regulatory technical standards on equivalence. ESMA shall seek to build a common European supervisory culture and consistent supervisory practices and ensure consistent approaches among competent authorities in relation to the application of this paragraph.

The term referred to in Article 8(5) shall be suspended during the ESMA review in accordance with this paragraph.

If the competent authorities of the Member State of reference propose to grant authorisation contrary to ESMA's advice referred to in the second subparagraph they shall inform ESMA, stating their reasons. ESMA shall publish the fact that the competent authorities do not comply or intend to comply with that advice. ESMA may also decide, on a case-by-case basis, to publish the reasons provided by the competent authorities for not complying with that advice. The competent authorities concerned shall receive advance notice of such publication.

If the competent authorities propose to grant authorisation contrary to the ESMA advice referred to in the second subparagraph and the AIFM intends to market units or shares of AIFs managed by it in Member States other than the Member State of reference, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall also inform the competent authorities of those Member States thereof, stating their reasons.

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the application of this paragraph by the competent authorities of the Member State of

reference of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

10. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, without undue delay, inform ESMA of the outcome of the initial authorisation process, about any changes in the authorisation of the AIFM and any withdrawal of authorisation.

The competent authorities shall inform ESMA about the applications for authorisation that they have rejected, providing data about the AIFM having asked for authorisation and the reasons for the rejection. ESMA shall keep a central register of those data, which shall be at the disposal of competent authorities, on request. Competent authorities shall treat this information as confidential.

11. The determination of the Member State of reference shall not be affected by the further business development of the AIFM in the Union. However, where the AIFM changes its marketing strategy within 2 years of its initial authorisation, and that change would have affected the determination of the Member State of reference if the modified marketing strategy had been the initial marketing strategy, the AIFM shall notify the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference of the change before implementing it and indicate its Member State of reference in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 4 and based on the new strategy. The AIFM shall justify its assessment by disclosing its new marketing strategy to its original Member State of reference. At the same time the AIFM shall provide information on its legal representative, including its name and the place where it is established. The legal representative shall be established in the new Member State of reference.

The original Member State of reference shall assess whether the determination of the AIFM in accordance with the first subparagraph is correct and shall notify ESMA thereof. ESMA shall issue advice on the assessment made by the competent authorities. In their notification to ESMA, the competent authorities shall provide the AIFM's justification of its assessment regarding the Member State of reference and information on the AIFM's new marketing strategy.

Within 1 month of receipt of the notification referred to in the second subparagraph, ESMA shall issue advice to the relevant competent authorities about their assessment. ESMA shall issue a negative advice only where it considers that the criteria set out in paragraph 4 have not been complied with.

After receipt of ESMA's advice in accordance with the third subparagraph, the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference shall inform the non-EU AIFM, its original legal representative and ESMA of their decision.

Where the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference agree with the assessment made by the AIFM, they shall also inform the competent authorities of the new Member State of reference of the change. The original Member State of reference shall, without undue delay, transfer a copy of the authorisation and the supervision file relating to the AIFM to the new Member State of reference. From the date of transmission of the authorisation and supervision file, the competent authorities of the new Member State of reference shall be competent for authorising and supervising the AIFM.

Where the competent authorities' final assessment is contrary to ESMA's advice referred to in the third subparagraph:

- (a) the competent authorities shall inform ESMA thereof, stating reasons. ESMA shall publish the fact that the competent authorities do not comply, or intend not to comply, with its advice. ESMA may also decide, on a case-by-case basis, to publish the reasons for noncompliance provided by the competent authorities. The competent authorities concerned shall receive advance notice of such publication;
 - (b) where the AIFM markets units or shares of AIFs managed by it in Member States other than the original Member State of reference, the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference shall inform the competent authorities of those other Member States thereof, stating reasons. Where applicable, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall also inform the competent authorities of the home Member States of the AIFs managed by the AIFM thereof, stating reasons.
- 12. Where it appears from the actual course of the business development of the AIFM in the Union within 2 years after its authorisation that the marketing strategy as presented by the AIFM at the time of its authorisation was not followed, the AIFM made false statements in relation thereto or the AIFM has failed to comply with paragraph 11 when changing its marketing strategy, the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference shall request that the AIFM indicate the Member State of reference based on its actual marketing strategy. The procedure set out in paragraph 11 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*. If the AIFM does not comply with the competent authorities' request, they shall withdraw its authorisation.

Where the AIFM changes its marketing strategy after the period referred to in paragraph 11 and intends to change its Member State of reference on the basis of its new marketing strategy, it may submit a request to change its Member State of reference to the competent authorities of the original Member State of reference. The procedure referred to in paragraph 11 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Where a competent authority of a Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the determination of the Member State of reference under paragraph 11 or under this paragraph, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
- 13. Any disputes arising between the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM and the AIFM shall be settled in accordance with the law of and subject to the jurisdiction of the Member State of reference.

Any disputes between the AIFM or the AIF and EU investors of the relevant AIF shall be settled in accordance with the law of and subject to the jurisdiction of a Member State.
- 14. The Commission shall adopt implementing acts with a view to specifying the procedure to be followed by the possible Member States of reference when determining the Member State of reference from among those Member States in accordance with the second subparagraph of paragraph 4. Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 59(2).
- 15. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (d) of paragraph 7 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.

16. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA may develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (d) of paragraph 7.
17. ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to determine the minimum content of the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (d) of paragraph 7 so as to ensure that the competent authorities of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States receive sufficient information in order to be able to exercise their supervisory and investigatory powers under this Directive.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

18. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the procedures for coordination and exchange of information between the competent authority of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

19. In case a competent authority rejects a request to exchange information in accordance with the regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 17, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to ESMA, which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
20. In accordance with Article 29 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], ESMA shall promote an effective bilateral and multilateral exchange of information between the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the non-EU AIFM and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM concerned, with full respect for the applicable confidentiality and data protection provisions provided for in the relevant Union legislation.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 115

Data protection

Cooperation arrangements shall ensure that the transfer to third countries of data and the analysis of data takes place only in accordance with Article 52 of Directive 2011/61/EU.

21. In accordance with Article 31 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], ESMA shall fulfil a general coordination role between the competent authority of the Member State of reference of the non-EU AIFM and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM concerned. In particular, ESMA may:
 - (a) facilitate the exchange of information between the competent authorities concerned;
 - (b) determine the scope of the information that the competent authority of the Member State of reference must provide to the competent authorities of the host Member States concerned;

- (c) take all appropriate measures in case of developments which may jeopardise the functioning of the financial markets with a view to facilitating the coordination of actions undertaken by the competent authority of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States in relation to non-EU AIFMs.

- 22. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine the form and content of the request referred to in the second subparagraph of paragraph 12.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

- 23. In order to ensure the uniform application of this Article, ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards on the following:

- (a) the manner in which an AIFM must comply with the requirements laid down in this Directive, taking into account that the AIFM is established in a third country and, in particular, the presentation of the information required in Articles 22 to 24;
- (b) the conditions under which the law to which a non-EU AIFM or a non-EU AIF is subject is considered to provide for an equivalent rule having the same regulatory purpose and offering the same level of protection to the relevant investors.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 38

Peer review of authorisation and supervision of non-EU AIFMs

- 1. ESMA shall, on an annual basis, conduct a peer review analysis of the supervisory activities of the competent authorities in relation to the authorisation and the supervision of non-EU AIFMs under Articles 37, 39, 40 and 41, to further enhance consistency in supervisory outcomes, in accordance with Article 30 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
- 2. By 22 July 2013, ESMA shall develop methods to allow for objective assessment and comparison between the authorities reviewed.
- 3. In particular, the peer review analysis shall include an assessment of:
 - (a) the degree of convergence in supervisory practices achieved in the authorisation and supervision of non-EU AIFMs;
 - (b) the extent to which the supervisory practice achieves the objectives set out in this Directive;
 - (c) the effectiveness and the degree of convergence achieved with regard to the enforcement of this Directive and its implementing measures and the regulatory and implementing technical standards developed by ESMA pursuant to this Directive, including administrative measures and penalties imposed against non-EU AIFMs where this Directive has not been complied with.

4. On the basis of the conclusions of the peer review, ESMA may issue guidelines and recommendations pursuant to Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], with a view to establishing consistent, efficient and effective supervisory practices of non-EU AIFMs.
5. The competent authorities shall make every effort to comply with those guidelines and recommendations.
6. Within 2 months of the issuance of a guideline or recommendation, each competent authority shall confirm whether it complies or intends to comply with that guideline or recommendation. In the event that a competent authority does not comply or intend to comply, it shall inform ESMA, stating its reasons.
7. ESMA shall publish the fact that a competent authority does not comply or intend to comply with that guideline or recommendation. ESMA may also decide, on a case-by-case basis, to publish the reasons provided by the competent authority for not complying with that guideline or recommendation. The competent authority shall receive advance notice of such a publication.
8. In the report referred to in Article 43(5) of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], ESMA shall inform the European Parliament, the Council and the Commission of the guidelines and recommendations issued pursuant to this Article, stating which competent authorities have not complied with them, and outlining how ESMA intends to ensure that those competent authorities comply with its recommendations and guidelines in the future.
9. The Commission shall duly take those reports into account in its review of this Directive in accordance with Article 69 and in any subsequent evaluation that it conducts.
10. ESMA shall make the best practices that can be identified from peer reviews publicly available. In addition, all other results of peer reviews may be made public, subject to the agreement of the competent authority being the subject of the peer review.

Article 39

Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of EU AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that a duly authorised non-EU AIFM may market the units or shares of an EU AIF it manages to professional investors in the Union with a passport as soon as the conditions laid down in this Article are met.
2. In case the AIFM intends to market units or shares of the EU AIF in its Member State of reference, the AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference in respect of each EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex III.

3. No later than 20 working days after receipt of a complete notification pursuant to paragraph 2, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM whether it may start marketing the AIF identified in the notification referred to in paragraph 2 in its territory. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM may prevent the marketing of the AIF only if the AIFM's management of the AIF does not or will not comply with this Directive or if the AIFM otherwise does not or will not comply with this Directive. In the case of a positive decision, the AIFM may start marketing the AIF in its Member State of reference as of the date of the notification by the competent authorities to that effect.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA and the competent authorities of the AIF that the AIFM may start marketing units or shares of the AIF in the Member State of reference of the AIFM.

4. In case the AIFM intends to market units or shares of the EU AIF in Member States other than its Member State of reference, the AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference in respect of each EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex IV.

5. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, no later than 20 working days after the date of receipt of the complete notification file referred to in paragraph 4, transmit the complete notification file to the competent authorities of the Member States where the units or shares of the AIF are intended to be marketed. Such transmission shall be effected only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies and will continue to comply with this Directive and if the AIFM otherwise complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised to manage AIFs with a particular investment strategy.

6. Upon transmission of the notification file, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall, without delay, notify the AIFM about the transmission. The AIFM may start marketing the AIF in the relevant host Member States as of the date of that notification.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA and the competent authorities of the AIF that the AIFM may start marketing the units or shares of the AIF in the host Member States of the AIFM.

7. The arrangements referred to in point (h) of Annex IV shall be subject to the laws and supervision of the host Member States of the AIFM.
8. Member States shall ensure that the notification letter by the AIFM referred to in paragraph 4 and the statement referred to in paragraph 5 are provided in a language customary in the sphere of international finance.

Member States shall ensure that electronic transmission and filing of the documents referred to in paragraph 6 are accepted by their competent authorities.

9. In the event of a material change to any of the particulars communicated in accordance with paragraph 2 and/or 4, the AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference at least 1 month before implementing a planned change, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM, without undue delay, that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF no longer complies with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise no longer complies with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State reference of the AIFM shall take

all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive, or compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, without delay, inform ESMA in so far as the changes concern the termination of the marketing of certain AIFs or additional AIFs being marketed and, in so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the host Member States of those changes.

10. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine:
 - (a) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4;
 - (b) the form and content of a model for the statement referred to in paragraph 5;
 - (c) the form of the transmission referred to in paragraph 5; and
 - (d) the form of the written notice referred to in paragraph 9.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

11. Without prejudice to Article 43(1), Member States shall require that the AIFs managed and marketed by the AIFM be marketed only to professional investors.

Article 40

Conditions for the marketing in the Union with a passport of non-EU AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM

1. Member States shall ensure that a duly authorised non-EU AIFM may market units or shares of a non-EU AIF it manages to professional investors in the Union with a passport as soon as the conditions laid down in this Article are met.
2. In addition to the requirements in this Directive in relation to EU-AIFMs, for non-EU AIFMs the following conditions shall be met:
 - (a) appropriate cooperation arrangements are in place between the competent authorities of the Member State of reference and the supervisory authority of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure at least an efficient exchange of information that allows the competent authorities to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive;
 - (b) the third country where the non-EU AIF is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF;
 - (c) the third country where the non-EU AIF is established has signed an agreement with the Member State of reference and with each other Member State in which the units or shares of the non-EU AIF are intended to be marketed which fully complies with the standards laid down in Article 26 of the OECD Model Tax Convention on Income and on Capital and

ensures an effective exchange of information in tax matters including any multilateral tax agreements.

Where a competent authority of another Member State disagrees with the assessment made on the application of points (a) and (b) of the first subparagraph by the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

3. The AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference in respect of each non-EU AIF that it intends to market in its Member State of reference.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex III.

4. No later than 20 working days after receipt of a complete notification pursuant to paragraph 3, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM whether it may start marketing the AIF identified in the notification referred to in paragraph 3 in its territory. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM may prevent the marketing of the AIF only if the AIFM's management of the AIF does not or will not comply with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise does not or will not comply with this Directive. In the case of a positive decision, the AIFM may start marketing the AIF in its Member State of reference from the date of the notification by the competent authorities to that effect.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA that the AIFM may start marketing units or shares of the AIF in the Member State of reference of the AIFM.

5. If the AIFM intends to market the units or shares of a non-EU AIF also in Member States other than its Member State of reference, the AIFM shall submit a notification to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference in respect of each non-EU AIF that it intends to market.

That notification shall comprise the documentation and information set out in Annex IV.

6. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, no later than 20 working days after the date of receipt of the complete notification file referred to in paragraph 5, transmit the complete notification file to the competent authorities of the Member States where the units or shares of the AIF are intended to be marketed. Such transmission shall occur only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies and will continue to comply with this Directive and that in general the AIFM complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised to manage AIFs with a particular investment strategy.

7. Upon transmission of the notification file, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall, without delay, notify the AIFM of the transmission. The AIFM may start marketing the AIF in the relevant host Member States of the AIFM as of the date of that notification.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall also inform ESMA that the AIFM may start marketing the units or shares of the AIF in the host Member States of the AIFM.

8. Arrangements referred to in point (h) of Annex IV shall be subject to the laws and supervision of the host Member States of the AIFM, in so far as those Member States are different than the Member State of reference.
9. Member States shall ensure that the notification letter by the AIFM referred to in paragraph 5 and the statement referred to in paragraph 6 are provided in a language customary in the sphere of international finance.

Member States shall ensure that electronic transmission and filing of the documents referred to in paragraph 6 are accepted by their competent authorities.

10. In the event of a material change to any of the particulars communicated in accordance with paragraph 3 or 5, the AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of the Member State of reference at least 1 month before implementing a planned change, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive, or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall inform the AIFM, without undue delay, that it is not to implement the change.

If the planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs, or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF no longer complies with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise no longer complies with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the AIFM shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect the compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive or the compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, without delay, inform ESMA in so far as the changes concern the termination of the marketing of certain AIFs or additional AIFs being marketed and, in so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM of those changes.

11. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.
12. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA may develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2.
13. ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to determine the minimum content of the cooperation arrangements referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2 so as to ensure that the competent authorities of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States receive sufficient information in order to be able to exercise their supervisory and investigatory powers under this Directive.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

14. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the procedures for coordination and exchange of information between the competent authority of the Member State of reference and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

15. In case a competent authority rejects a request to exchange information in accordance with the regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 14, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to ESMA, which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
16. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine:
 - (a) the form and content of a model for the notification letter referred to in paragraphs 3 and 5;
 - (b) the form and content of a model for the statement referred to in paragraph 6;
 - (c) the form of the transmission referred to in paragraph 6; and
 - (d) the form of the written notice referred to in paragraph 10.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

17. Without prejudice to Article 43(1), Member States shall require that the AIFs managed and marketed by the AIFM be marketed only to professional investors.

Article 41

Conditions for managing AIFs established in Member States other than the Member State of reference by non-EU AIFMs

1. Member States shall ensure that an authorised non-EU AIFM may manage EU AIFs established in a Member State other than its Member State of reference either directly or via the establishment of a branch, provided that the AIFM is authorised to manage that type of AIF.
2. Any non-EU AIFM intending to manage EU AIFs established in another Member State than its Member State of reference for the first time shall communicate the following information to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference:
 - (a) the Member State in which it intends to manage AIFs directly or establish a branch;
 - (b) a programme of operations stating in particular the services which it intends to perform and identifying the AIFs it intends to manage.
3. If the non-EU AIFM intends to establish a branch, it shall provide, in addition to the information requested in paragraph 2, the following information:
 - (a) the organisational structure of the branch;

- (b) the address in the home Member State of the AIF from which documents may be obtained;
 - (c) the names and contact details of persons responsible for the management of the branch.
4. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall, within 1 month of receiving the complete documentation in accordance with paragraph 2 or within 2 months of receiving the complete documentation in accordance with paragraph 3, transmit that documentation to the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM. Such transmission shall occur only if the AIFM's management of the AIF complies and will continue to comply with this Directive and the AIFM otherwise complies with this Directive.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall enclose a statement to the effect that the AIFM concerned is authorised by them.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall immediately notify the AIFM about the transmission. Upon receipt of the transmission notification the AIFM may start to provide its services in the host Member States of the AIFM.

The competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall also inform ESMA that the AIFM may start managing the AIF in the host Member States of the AIFM.

5. The host Member States of the AIFM shall not impose any additional requirements on the AIFM concerned in respect of the matters covered by this Directive.
6. In the event of a change to any of the information communicated in accordance with paragraph 2 and, if relevant, paragraph 3, an AIFM shall give written notice of that change to the competent authorities of its Member State of reference at least 1 month before implementing a planned change, or immediately after an unplanned change has occurred.

If, pursuant to a planned change, the AIFM's management of the AIF would no longer comply with this Directive or the AIFM would otherwise no longer comply with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall inform the AIFM without undue delay that it is not to implement the change.

If a planned change is implemented notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs or if an unplanned change has taken place pursuant to which the AIFM's management of the AIF no longer complies with this Directive or the AIFM otherwise no longer complies with this Directive, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall take all due measures in accordance with Article 46, including, if necessary, the express prohibition of marketing of the AIF.

If the changes are acceptable because they do not affect the compliance of the AIFM's management of the AIF with this Directive or the compliance by the AIFM with this Directive otherwise, the competent authorities of the Member State of reference shall without undue delay inform the competent authorities of the host Member States of the AIFM of those changes.

7. In order to ensure consistent harmonisation of this Article, ESMA may develop draft regulatory technical standards to specify the information to be notified in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

8. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to establish standard forms, templates and procedures for the transmission of information in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 42

Conditions for the marketing in Member States without a passport of AIFs managed by a non-EU AIFM

1. Without prejudice to Articles 37, 39 and 40, Member States may allow non-EU AIFMs to market to professional investors, in their territory only, units or shares of AIFs they manage subject at least to the following conditions:
 - (a) the non-EU AIFM complies with Articles 22, 23 and 24 in respect of each AIF marketed by it pursuant to this Article and with Articles 26 to 30 where an AIF marketed by it pursuant to this Article falls within the scope of Article 26(1). Competent authorities and AIF investors referred to in those Articles shall be deemed those of the Member States where the AIFs are marketed;
 - (b) appropriate cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards are in place between the competent authorities of the Member States where the AIFs are marketed, in so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the EU AIFs concerned and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established and, in so far as applicable, the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established in order to ensure an efficient exchange of information that allows competent authorities of the relevant Member States to carry out their duties in accordance with this Directive;
 - (c) the third country where the non-EU AIFM or the non-EU AIF is established is not listed as a Non-Cooperative Country and Territory by FATF.

Where a competent authority of an EU AIF does not enter into the required cooperation arrangements as set out in point (b) of the first subparagraph within a reasonable period of time, the competent authorities of the Member State where the AIF is intended to be marketed may refer the matter to ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

2. Member States may impose stricter rules on the non-EU AIFM in respect of the marketing of units or shares of AIFs to investors in their territory for the purpose of this Article.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in paragraph 1 in order to design a common framework to facilitate the establishment of those cooperation arrangements with third countries.
4. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA shall develop guidelines to determine the conditions of application of the measures adopted by the Commission regarding the cooperation arrangements referred to in paragraph 1.

CHAPTER VIII

MARKETING TO RETAIL INVESTORS

Article 43

Marketing of AIFs by AIFMs to retail investors

1. Without prejudice to other instruments of Union law, Member States may allow AIFMs to market to retail investors in their territory units or shares of AIFs they manage in accordance with this Directive, irrespective of whether such AIFs are marketed on a domestic or cross-border basis or whether they are EU or non-EU AIFs.

In such cases, Member States may impose stricter requirements on the AIFM or the AIF than the requirements applicable to the AIFs marketed to professional investors in their territory in accordance with this Directive. However, Member States shall not impose stricter or additional requirements on EU AIFs established in another Member State and marketed on a cross-border basis than on AIFs marketed domestically.

2. Member States that permit the marketing of AIFs to retail investors in their territory shall, by 22 July 2014, inform the Commission and ESMA of:
 - (a) the types of AIF which AIFMs may market to retail investors in their territory;
 - (b) any additional requirements that the Member State imposes for the marketing of AIFs to retail investors.

Member States shall also inform the Commission and ESMA of any subsequent changes with regard to the first subparagraph.

CHAPTER IX

COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

SECTION 1

DESIGNATION, POWERS AND REDRESS PROCEDURES

Article 44

Designation of competent authorities

Member States shall designate the competent authorities which are to carry out the duties provided for in this Directive.

They shall inform ESMA and the Commission thereof, indicating any division of duties.

The competent authorities shall be public authorities.

Member States shall require that their competent authorities establish the appropriate methods to monitor that AIFMs comply with their obligations under this Directive, where relevant on the basis of guidelines developed by ESMA.

Article 45

Responsibility of competent authorities in Member States

1. The prudential supervision of an AIFM shall be the responsibility of the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, whether the AIFM manages and/or markets AIFs in another Member State or not, without prejudice to those provisions of this Directive which confer the responsibility for supervision on the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM.
2. The supervision of an AIFM's compliance with Articles 12 and 14 shall be the responsibility of the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM where the AIFM manages and/or markets AIFs through a branch in that Member State.
3. The competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM may require an AIFM managing or marketing AIFs in its territory, whether or not through a branch, to provide the information necessary for the supervision of the AIFM's compliance with the applicable rules for which those competent authorities are responsible.

Those requirements shall not be more stringent than those which the host Member State of the AIFM imposes on AIFMs for which it is the home Member State for the monitoring of their compliance with the same rules.

4. Where the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM ascertain that an AIFM managing and/or marketing AIFs in its territory, whether or not through a branch, is in breach of one of the rules in relation to which they have responsibility for supervising compliance, those authorities shall require the AIFM concerned to put an end to that breach and inform the competent authorities of the home Member State thereof.
5. If the AIFM concerned refuses to provide the competent authorities of its host Member State with information falling under their responsibility, or fails to take the necessary steps to put an end to the breach referred to in paragraph 4, the competent authorities of its host Member State shall inform the competent authorities of its home Member State thereof. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM shall, at the earliest opportunity:
 - (a) take all appropriate measures to ensure that the AIFM concerned provides the information requested by the competent authorities of its host Member State pursuant to paragraph 3, or puts an end to the breach referred to in paragraph 4;
 - (b) request the necessary information from the relevant supervisory authorities in third countries.

The nature of the measures referred to in point (a) shall be communicated to the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM.

6. If, despite the measures taken by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM pursuant to paragraph 5 or because such measures prove to be inadequate or are not available in the Member State in question, the AIFM continues to refuse to provide the information requested by the competent authorities of its host Member State pursuant to paragraph 3, or persists in breaching the legal or regulatory provisions, referred to in paragraph 4, in force in its host Member State, the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM may, after informing the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, take appropriate measures, including those laid down in Articles 46 and 48, to prevent or penalise further irregularities and, in so far as necessary, to prevent that AIFM from initiating any further transactions in its host Member State. Where the function carried out in the host Member State of the AIFM is the management of AIFs, the host Member State may require the AIFM to cease managing those AIFs.

7. Where the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM have clear and demonstrable grounds for believing that the AIFM is in breach of the obligations arising from rules in relation to which they have no responsibility for supervising compliance, they shall refer those findings to the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM which shall take appropriate measures, including, if necessary, request additional information from the relevant supervisory authorities in third countries.
8. If despite the measures taken by the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM or because such measures prove to be inadequate, or because the home Member State of the AIFM fails to act within a reasonable timeframe, the AIFM persists in acting in a manner that is clearly prejudicial to the interests of the investors of the relevant AIF, the financial stability or the integrity of the market in the host Member State of the AIFM, the competent authorities of the host Member State of the AIFM may, after informing the competent authorities of the home Member State of the AIFM, take all appropriate measures needed in order to protect the investors of the relevant AIF, the financial stability and the integrity of the market in the host Member State, including the possibility of preventing the AIFM concerned to further market the units or shares of the relevant AIF in the host Member State.
9. The procedure laid down in paragraphs 7 and 8 shall also apply in the event that the competent authorities of the host Member State have clear and demonstrable grounds for disagreement with the authorisation of a non-EU AIFM by the Member State of reference.
10. Where the competent authorities concerned disagree on any of the measures taken by a competent authority pursuant to paragraphs 4 to 9, they may bring the matter to the attention of ESMA, which may act in accordance with the powers conferred to it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].
11. Where applicable, ESMA shall facilitate the negotiation and conclusion of the cooperation arrangements required by this Directive between the competent authorities of the Member States and the supervisory authorities of third countries.

Article 46

Powers of competent authorities

1. Competent authorities shall be given all supervisory and investigatory powers that are necessary for the exercise of their functions. Such powers shall be exercised in any of the following ways:
 - (a) directly;
 - (b) in collaboration with other authorities;
 - (c) under their responsibility by delegation to entities to which tasks have been delegated;
 - (d) by application to the competent judicial authorities.
2. The competent authorities shall have the power to:
 - (a) have access to any document in any form and to receive a copy of it;
 - (b) require information from any person related to the activities of the AIFM or the AIF and if necessary to summon and question a person with a view to obtaining information;
 - (c) carry out on-site inspections with or without prior announcements;

- (d) require existing telephone and existing data traffic records;
 - (e) require the cessation of any practice that is contrary to the provisions adopted in the implementation of this Directive;
 - (f) request the freezing or the sequestration of assets;
 - (g) request the temporary prohibition of professional activity;
 - (h) require authorised AIFM, depositaries or auditors to provide information;
 - (i) adopt any type of measure to ensure that AIFMs or depositaries continue to comply with the requirements of this Directive applicable to them;
 - (j) require the suspension of the issue, repurchase or redemption of units in the interest of the unit-holders or of the public;
 - (k) withdraw the authorisation granted to an AIFM or a depositary;
 - (l) refer matters for criminal prosecution;
 - (m) request that auditors or experts carry out verifications or investigations.
3. Where the competent authority of the Member State of reference considers that an authorised non-EU AIFM is in breach of its obligations under this Directive, it shall notify ESMA, setting out full reasons as soon as possible.
4. Member States shall ensure that the competent authorities have the powers necessary to take all measures required in order to ensure the orderly functioning of markets in those cases where the activity of one or more AIFs in the market for a financial instrument could jeopardise the orderly functioning of that market.

Article 47

Powers and competences of ESMA

1. ESMA may develop and regularly review guidelines for the competent authorities of the Member States on the exercise of their authorisation powers and on the reporting obligations by the competent authorities imposed by this Directive.
- ESMA shall further have the powers necessary, including those enumerated in Article 48(3), to carry out the tasks attributed to it by this Directive.
2. The obligation of professional secrecy shall apply to all persons who work or who have worked for ESMA, and for the competent authorities or for any other person to whom ESMA has delegated tasks, including auditors and experts contracted by ESMA. Information covered by professional secrecy shall not be disclosed to another person or authority except where such disclosure is necessary for legal proceedings
3. All the information exchanged under this Directive between ESMA, the competent authorities, EBA, the European Supervisory Authority (European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority) established by Regulation (EU) No 1094/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁵⁵ and the ESRB shall be considered confidential, except where ESMA or the competent authority or other

⁵⁵ OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 48.

authority or body concerned states at the time of communication that such information may be disclosed or where such disclosure is necessary for legal proceedings.

4. In accordance with Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], ESMA may, where all the conditions in paragraph 5 are met, request the competent authority or competent authorities to take any of the following measures, as appropriate:
 - (a) prohibit the marketing in the Union of units or shares of AIFs managed by non-EU AIFMs or of non-EU AIFs managed by EU AIFMs without the authorisation required in Article 37 or without the notification required in Articles 35, 39 and 40 or without being allowed to do so by the relevant Member States in accordance with Article 42;
 - (b) impose restrictions on non-EU AIFMs relating to the management of an AIF in case of excessive concentration of risk in a specific market on a cross-border basis;
 - (c) impose restrictions on non-EU AIFMs relating to the management of an AIF where its activities potentially constitute an important source of counterparty risk to a credit institution or other systemically relevant institutions.
5. ESMA may take a decision under paragraph 4 and subject to the requirements set out in paragraph 6 if both of the following conditions are met:
 - (a) a substantial threat exists, originating or aggravated by the activities of AIFMs, to the orderly functioning and integrity of the financial market or to the stability of the whole or a part of the financial system in the Union and there are cross border implications; and
 - (b) the relevant competent authority or competent authorities have not taken measures to address the threat or the measures that have been taken do not sufficiently address the threat.
6. The measures taken by the competent authority or competent authorities pursuant to paragraph 4 shall:
 - (a) effectively address the threat to the orderly functioning and the integrity of the financial market or to the stability of the whole or a part of the financial system in the Union or significantly improve the ability of competent authorities to monitor the threat;
 - (b) not create a risk of regulatory arbitrage;
 - (c) not have a detrimental effect on the efficiency of the financial markets, including reducing liquidity in those markets or creating uncertainty for market participants, in a way that is disproportionate to the benefits of the measures.
7. Before requesting the competent authority to take or renew any measure referred to in paragraph 4, ESMA shall consult, where appropriate, the ESRB and other relevant authorities.
8. ESMA shall notify the competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the non-EU AIFM and the competent authorities of the host Member States of the non-EU AIFM concerned of the decision to request the competent authority or competent authorities to impose or renew any measure referred to in paragraph 4. The notification shall at least specify the following details:
 - (a) the AIFM and the activities to which the measures apply and their duration;

- (b) the reasons why ESMA is of the opinion that it is necessary to impose the measures in accordance with the conditions and requirements set out in this Article, including the evidence in support of those reasons.
- 9. ESMA shall review its measures referred to in paragraph 4 at appropriate intervals and in any event at least every 3 months. If a measure is not renewed after that 3 month period, it shall automatically expire. Paragraphs 5 to 8 shall apply to a renewal of measures.
- 10. The competent authorities of the Member State of reference of the non-EU AIFM concerned may request ESMA to reconsider its decision. The procedure set out in the second subparagraph of Article 44(1) of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA] shall apply.

Article 48

Administrative penalties

- 1. Member States shall lay down the rules on measures and penalties applicable to infringements of the national provisions adopted pursuant to this Directive and shall take all measures necessary to ensure that those rules are enforced. Without prejudice to the procedures for the withdrawal of authorisation or to the right of Member States to impose criminal penalties, Member States shall ensure, in accordance with their national law, that the appropriate administrative measures can be taken or administrative penalties be imposed against the persons responsible where the provisions adopted in the implementation of this Directive have not been complied with. Member States shall ensure that those measures are effective, proportionate and dissuasive.
- 2. Member States shall provide that the competent authorities may disclose to the public any measure or penalty that will be imposed for infringement of the provisions adopted in the implementation of this Directive, unless such disclosure would seriously jeopardise the financial markets, be detrimental to the interests of the investors or cause disproportionate damage to the parties involved.
- 3. ESMA shall draw up an annual report on the application of administrative measures and imposition of penalties in the case of breaches of the provisions adopted in the implementation of this Directive in the different Member States. Competent authorities shall provide ESMA with the necessary information for that purpose.

Article 49

Right of appeal

- 1. The competent authorities shall give written reasons for any decision to refuse or withdraw authorisation of AIFMs to manage and/or market AIFs, or any negative decision taken in the implementation of the measures adopted in application of this Directive, and communicate them to applicants.
- 2. Member States shall provide that any decision taken under laws, regulations or administrative provisions adopted in accordance with this Directive is properly reasoned and is the subject of the right of appeal to the courts.

That right to appeal to the courts shall apply also where, in respect of an application for authorisation which provides all the information required, no decision is taken within 6 months of the submission of the application.

SECTION 2

COOPERATION BETWEEN DIFFERENT COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

Article 50

Obligation to cooperate

1. The competent authorities of the Member States shall cooperate with each other and with ESMA and the ESRB whenever necessary for the purpose of carrying out their duties under this Directive or of exercising their powers under this Directive or under national law.
2. Member States shall facilitate the cooperation provided for in this Section.
3. Competent authorities shall use their powers for the purpose of cooperation, even in cases where the conduct under investigation does not constitute an infringement of any regulation in force in their own Member State.
4. The competent authorities of the Member States shall immediately supply one another and ESMA with the information required for the purposes of carrying out their duties under this Directive.

The competent authorities of the home Member State shall forward a copy of the relevant cooperation arrangements entered into by them in accordance with Articles 35, 37 and/or 40 to the host Member States of the AIFM concerned. The competent authorities of the home Member State shall, in accordance with procedures relating to the applicable regulatory technical standards referred to in Article 35(14) Article 37(17) or Article 40(14), forward the information received from third- country supervisory authorities in accordance with cooperation arrangements with such supervisory authorities in respect of an AIFM, or, where relevant, pursuant to Article 45(6) or (7), to the competent authorities of host Member State of the AIFM concerned.

Where a competent authority of a host Member State considers that the contents of the cooperation arrangement entered into by the home Member State of the AIFM concerned in accordance with Article 35, 37 and/or 40 does not comply with what is required pursuant to the applicable regulatory technical standards, the competent authorities concerned may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

5. Where the competent authorities of one Member State have clear and demonstrable grounds to suspect that acts contrary to this Directive are being or have been carried out by an AIFM not subject to supervision of those competent authorities, they shall notify ESMA and the competent authorities of the home and host Member States of the AIFM concerned thereof in as specific a manner as possible. The recipient authorities shall take appropriate action, shall inform ESMA and the notifying competent authorities of the outcome of that action and, to the extent possible, of significant interim developments. This paragraph shall be without prejudice to the competences of the notifying competent authority.
6. In order to ensure uniform application of this Directive concerning the exchange of information, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to determine the conditions of application with regard to the procedures for exchange of information between competent authorities and between the competent authorities and ESMA.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 51

Transfer and retention of personal data

1. With regard to transfer of personal data between competent authorities, competent authorities shall apply Directive 95/46/EC [Regulation (EU) 2016/679 – GDPR]. With regard to transfer of personal data by ESMA to the competent authorities of a Member State or of a third country, ESMA shall comply with Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 [Regulation (EU) 2018/1725 – Protection of Natural Persons].
2. Data shall be retained for a maximum period of 5 years.

Article 52

Disclosure of information to third countries

1. The competent authority of a Member State may transfer to a third country data and the analysis of data on a case-by-case basis where the conditions laid down in Article 25 or 26 of Directive 95/46/EC [Regulation (EU) 2016/679 - GDPR] are met and where the competent authority of the Member State is satisfied that the transfer is necessary for the purpose of this Directive. The third country shall not transfer the data to another third country without the express written authorisation of the competent authority of the Member State.
2. The competent authority of a Member State shall only disclose information received from a competent authority of another Member State to a supervisory authority of a third country where the competent authority of the Member State concerned has obtained express agreement of the competent authority which transmitted the information and, where applicable, the information is disclosed solely for the purposes for which that competent authority gave its agreement.

Article 53

Exchange of information relating to the potential systemic consequences of AIFM activity

1. The competent authorities of the Member States responsible for the authorisation and/or supervision of AIFMs under this Directive shall communicate information to the competent authorities of other Member States where this is relevant for monitoring and responding to the potential implications of the activities of individual AIFMs or AIFMs collectively for the stability of systemically relevant financial institutions and the orderly functioning of markets on which AIFMs are active. ESMA and the ESRB shall also be informed and shall forward this information to the competent authorities of the other Member States.
2. Subject to the conditions laid down in Article 35 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], aggregated information relating to the activities of AIFMs under their responsibility shall be communicated by the competent authorities of the AIFM to ESMA and the ESRB.
3. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the content of the information to be exchanged pursuant to paragraph 1.
4. The Commission shall adopt implementing acts specifying the modalities and frequency of the information to be exchanged pursuant to paragraph 1. Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 59(2).

AIFMD Regulation – Article 116

Exchange of information on the potential systemic consequences of AIFM activity

For the purposes of Article 53 of Directive 2011/61/EU, the competent authorities of the Member States responsible for the authorisation or supervision of AIFMs under that Directive shall exchange with the competent authorities of other Member States, and with ESMA and the ESRB at least:

- (a) the information received pursuant to Article 110, whenever such information may be relevant for monitoring and responding to the potential implications of the activities of individual AIFMs or several AIFMs collectively for the stability of systemically relevant financial institutions and the orderly functioning of markets on which the AIFMs are active;
- (b) the information received from third country authorities whenever this is necessary for the monitoring of systemic risks;
- (c) the analysis of the information referred to in points (a) and (b) and the assessment of any situation in which the activities of one or more supervised AIFMs or of one or more AIFs under their management are considered to contribute to the build-up of systemic risk in the financial system, to the risk of disorderly markets or to risks for the long-term growth of the economy;
- (d) the measures taken, when the activity of one or more supervised AIFMs or of one or more AIFs under their management present systemic risk or jeopardise the orderly functioning of the markets on which they are active.

Article 54

Cooperation in supervisory activities

1. The competent authorities of one Member State may request the cooperation of the competent authorities of another Member State in a supervisory activity or for an on-the-spot verification or in an investigation in the territory of the latter within the framework of their powers pursuant to this Directive.

Where the competent authorities receive a request with respect to an on-the-spot verification or an investigation, it shall perform one of the following:

- (a) carry out the verification or investigation itself;
 - (b) allow the requesting authority to carry out the verification or investigation;
 - (c) allow auditors or experts to carry out the verification or investigation.
2. In the case referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1 the competent authority of the Member State which has requested cooperation may ask that members of its own personnel assist the personnel carrying out the verification or investigation. The verification or investigation shall, however, be the subject of the overall control of the Member State on whose territory it is conducted.

In the case referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 the competent authority of the Member State on whose territory the verification or investigation is carried out may request that members of its own personnel assist the personnel carrying out the verification or investigation.

3. Competent authorities may refuse to exchange information or to act on a request for cooperation in carrying out an investigation or on-the-spot verification only in the following cases:
 - (a) the investigation, on-the-spot verification or exchange of information might adversely affect the sovereignty, security or public order of the Member State addressed;
 - (b) judicial proceedings have already been initiated in respect of the same actions and the same persons before the authorities of the Member State addressed;
 - (c) final judgment has already been delivered in the Member State addressed in respect of the same persons and the same actions.

The competent authorities shall inform the requesting competent authorities of any decision taken under the first subparagraph, stating the reasons therefor.

4. In order to ensure uniform application of this Article, ESMA may develop draft implementing technical standards to establish common procedures for competent authorities to cooperate in on-the-spot verifications and investigations.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

Article 55

Dispute settlement

1. In case of disagreement between competent authorities of Member States on an assessment, action or omission of one competent authority in areas where this Directive requires cooperation or coordination between competent authorities from more than one Member State, competent authorities may refer the matter to the ESMA which may act in accordance with the powers conferred on it under Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA].

CHAPTER X

TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 56

Exercise of the delegation

1. The powers to adopt delegated acts referred to in Articles 3, 4, 9, 12, 14 to 25, 34 to 37, 40, 42, 53, 67 and 68 shall be conferred on the Commission for a period of 4 years from 21 July 2011. The Commission shall draw up a report in respect of the delegated powers no later than 6 months before the end of the 4-year period. The delegation of power shall be automatically extended for periods of an identical duration, unless the European Parliament or the Council revokes it in accordance with Article 57.
2. As soon as it adopts a delegated act, the Commission shall notify it simultaneously to the European Parliament and to the Council.
3. The powers to adopt delegated acts are conferred on the Commission subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58.

Article 57

Revocation of the delegation

1. The delegation of power referred to in Articles 3, 4, 9, 12, 14 to 25, 34 to 37, 40, 42, 53, 67 and 68 may be revoked at any time by the European Parliament or by the Council.
2. The institution which has commenced an internal procedure for deciding whether to revoke the delegation of power shall endeavour to inform the other institution and the Commission within a reasonable time before the final decision is taken, indicating the delegated power which could be subject to revocation and the possible reasons for a revocation.
3. The decision of revocation shall put an end to the delegation of the power specified in that decision. It shall take effect immediately or at a later date specified therein. It shall not affect the validity of the delegated acts already in force. It shall be published in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

Article 58

Objections to delegated acts

1. The European Parliament and the Council may object to a delegated act within a period of 3 months from the date of notification. At the initiative of the European Parliament or the Council that period shall be extended by 3 months.
2. If, on expiry of the period referred to in paragraph 1, neither the European Parliament nor the Council has objected to the delegated act it shall be published in the *Official Journal of the European Union* and shall enter into force at the date stated therein.

The delegated act may be published in the Official Journal of the European Union and enter into force before the expiry of that period if, upon a justified request by the Commission, the European Parliament and the Council have both informed the Commission of their intention not to raise objections.

3. If either the European Parliament or the Council objects to the adopted delegated act within the period referred to in paragraph 1, it shall not enter into force. In accordance with Article 296 TFEU, the institution which objects shall state the reasons for objecting to the delegated act.

Article 59

Implementing measures

1. The Commission shall be assisted by the European Securities Committee established by Commission Decision 2001/528/EC⁵⁶. That committee shall be a committee within the meaning of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011.
2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Article 5 of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 shall apply.

Article 60

Disclosure of derogations

Where a Member State makes use of a derogation or option provided by Articles 6, 9, 21, 22, 28, 43 and Article 61(5), it shall inform the Commission thereof as well as of any subsequent changes. The Commission shall make the information public on a web-site or by other easily accessible means.

⁵⁶ OJ L 191, 13.7.2001, p. 45.

Article 61

Transitional provisions

1. AIFMs performing activities under this Directive before 22 July 2013 shall take all necessary measures to comply with national law stemming from this Directive and shall submit an application for authorisation within 1 year of that date.
2. Articles 31, 32 and 33 shall not apply to the marketing of units or shares of AIFs that are subject to a current offer to the public under a prospectus that has been drawn up and published in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC [2017/1129/EU – Prospectus Directive] before 22 July 2013 for the duration of validity of that prospectus.
3. AIFMs in so far as they manage AIFs of the closed-ended type before 22 July 2013 which do not make any additional investments after 22 July 2013 may however continue to manage such AIFs without authorisation under this Directive.
4. AIFMs in so far as they manage AIFs of the closed-ended type whose subscription period for investors has closed prior to the entry into force of this Directive and are constituted for a period of time which expires at the latest 3 years after 22 July 2013, may, however, continue to manage such AIFs without needing to comply with this Directive except for Article 22 and, where relevant, Articles 26 to 30, or to submit an application for authorisation under this Directive.
5. The competent authorities of the home Member State of an AIF or in case where the AIF is not regulated the competent authorities of the home Member State of an AIFM may allow institutions referred to in point (a) of Article 21(3) and established in another Member State to be appointed as a depositary until 22 July 2017. This provision shall be without prejudice to the full application of Article 21, with the exception of point (a) of paragraph 5 of that Article on the place where the depositary is to be established.

Article 62

Amendments to Directive 2003/41/EC

Directive 2003/41/EC [Directive (EU) 2016/2341 – IORP II] is amended as follows:

- (1) in Article 2(2), point (b) is replaced by the following:

'(b) institutions which are covered by Directives 73/239/EEC [direct insurance]⁵⁷, 85/611/EEC [coordination of laws for UCITS]⁵⁸, 93/22/EEC [investments in securities]⁵⁹, 2000/12/EC [pursuit of credit institutions]⁶⁰, 2002/83/EC [life assurance]⁶¹ and 2011/61/EU [AIFMD]⁶²;

- (2) Article 19(1) is replaced by the following:

⁵⁷ First Council Directive 73/239/EEC of 24 July 1973 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to the taking-up and pursuit of the business of direct insurance other than life assurance (OJ L 228, 16.8.1973, p. 3).

⁵⁸ Council Directive 85/611/EEC of 20 December 1985 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) (OJ L 375, 31.12.1985, p. 3).

⁵⁹ Council Directive 93/22/EEC of 10 May 1993 on investment services in the securities field (OJ L 141, 11.6.1993, p. 27).

⁶⁰ Directive 2000/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 March 2000 relating to the taking-up and pursuit of the business of credit institutions (OJ L 126, 26.5.2000, p. 1).

⁶¹ Directive 2002/83/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 November 2002 concerning life assurance (OJ L 345, 19.12.2002, p. 1).

⁶² Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers (OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 1).';

"1. Member States shall not restrict institutions from appointing, for the management of the investment portfolio, investment managers established in another Member State and duly authorised for this activity, in accordance with Directives 85/611/EEC, 93/22/EEC, 2000/12/EC, 2002/83/EC and 2011/61/EU, as well as those referred to in Article 2(1) of this Directive."

Article 63

Amendments to Directive 2009/65/EC

Directive 2009/65/EC [recast UCITS Directive] is amended as follows:

- (1) the following article is inserted:

"Article 50a

In order to ensure cross-sectoral consistency and to remove misalignment between the interest of firms that repackage loans into tradable securities and other financial instruments (originators) and UCITS that invest in those securities or other financial instruments, the Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 112a and subject to conditions of Articles 112b and 112c, measures laying down the requirements in the following areas:

- (a) the requirements that need to be met by the originator in order for a UCITS to be allowed to invest in securities or other financial instruments of this type issued after 1 January 2011, including requirements that ensure that the originator retains a net economic interest of not less than 5%;
- (b) qualitative requirements that must be met by UCITS which invest in those securities or other financial instruments."

- (2) Article 112(2) is replaced by the following:

"2. The power to adopt the delegated acts referred to in Articles 12, 14, 23, 33, 43, 51, 60, 61, 62, 64, 75, 78, 81, 95 and 111 shall be conferred on the Commission for a period of 4 years from 4 January 2011. The power to adopt the delegated acts referred to in Article 50a shall be conferred on the Commission for a period of 4 years from 21 July 2011. The Commission shall draw up a report in respect of delegated powers at the latest 6 months before the end of the 4 year period. The delegation of power shall be automatically extended for periods of an identical duration, unless the European Parliament or the Council revokes them in accordance with Article 112a";

- (3) Article 112a(1) is replaced by the following:

"1. The delegation of power referred to in Articles 12, 14, 23, 33, 43, 50a, 51, 60, 61, 62, 64, 75, 78, 81, 95 and 111 may be revoked at any time by the European Parliament or by the Council."

Article 64

Amendment to Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009

In Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 [credit rating agencies], the first paragraph of Article 4(1) is replaced by the following:

- "1. Credit institutions as defined in Directive 2006/48/EC, investment firms as defined in Directive 2004/39/EC, insurance undertakings subject to the First Council Directive 73/239/EEC of 24 July 1973 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to the take-up and pursuit of the business of direct insurance other than life assurance⁶³, assurance undertakings as defined in Directive 2002/83/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 November 2002 concerning life assurance⁶⁴, reinsurance undertakings as defined in Directive 2005/68/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 November 2005 on reinsurance⁶⁵, UCITS as defined in Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS)⁶⁶, institutions for occupational retirement provision as defined in Directive 2003/41/EC and alternative investment funds as defined in Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers⁶⁷ may use credit ratings for regulatory purposes only if they are issued by credit rating agencies established in the Union and registered in accordance with this Regulation.

Article 65

Amendment to Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010

In Article 1(2) of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 [establishing ESMA], the words "any future legislation in the area of Alternative Investment Fund Managers (AIFM)" are replaced by the words "Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers."⁶⁸

Article 66

Transposition

1. By 22 July 2013, Member States shall adopt and publish the laws, regulations and administrative provisions necessary to comply with this Directive. They shall forthwith communicate to the Commission the text of those provisions and a correlation table between those provisions and this Directive.
2. Member States shall apply the laws, regulations and administrative provisions referred to in paragraph 1 from 22 July 2013.
3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, Member States shall apply the laws, regulations and administrative provisions necessary to comply with Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 in accordance with the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 67(6) and from the date specified therein.
4. Member States shall ensure that the laws, regulations and administrative provisions adopted by them in compliance with Articles 36 and 42 cease to apply in accordance with the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 68(6) and on the date specified therein.
5. When Member States adopt the measures referred to in paragraph 1, they shall contain a reference to this Directive or shall be accompanied by such a reference on the occasion of their official publication.

⁶³ OJ L 228, 16.8.1973, p. 3.

⁶⁴ OJ L 345, 19.12.2002, p. 1.

⁶⁵ OJ L 323, 9.12.2005, p. 1.

⁶⁶ OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 32.

⁶⁷ OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 1.

⁶⁸ OJ L 174, 1.7.2011, p. 1.

6. Member States shall communicate to the Commission the text of the main provisions of national law which they adopt in the field covered by this Directive.

Article 67

Delegated act on the application of Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41

1. By 22 July 2015, ESMA shall issue to, the European Parliament, the Council and the Commission:
 - (a) an opinion on the functioning of the passport for EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing EU AIFs pursuant to Articles 32 and 33 and on the functioning of the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States pursuant to the applicable national regimes set out in Articles 36 and 42; and
 - (b) advice on the application of the passport to the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States in accordance with the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41.
2. ESMA shall base its opinion and advice on the application of the passport to the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States, inter alia, on:
 - (a) as regards the functioning of the passport for EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing EU AIFs:
 - (i) the use made of the passport;
 - (ii) the problems encountered regarding:
 - effective cooperation among competent authorities,
 - effective functioning of the notification system,
 - investor protection,
 - mediation by ESMA, including the number of cases and the effectiveness of the mediation;
 - (iii) the effectiveness of the collection and sharing of information in relation to the monitoring of systemic risks by national competent authorities, ESMA and ESRB;
 - (b) as regards the functioning of the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States in accordance with the applicable national regimes:
 - (i) compliance of EU AIFMs with all the requirements established in this Directive with the exception of Article 21;
 - (ii) compliance of non-EU AIFMs with Articles 22, 23 and 24 in respect of each AIF marketed by the AIFM and, where relevant, with Articles 26 to 30;
 - (iii) existence and effectiveness of cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards between the competent authorities of the Member State where the AIFs are marketed, in so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the EU AIF and the

supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established and, in so far as applicable, the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established;

- (iv) any issues relating to investor protection that might have occurred;
 - (v) any features of a third-country regulatory and supervisory framework which might prevent the effective exercise by the competent authorities of their supervisory functions under this Directive;
- (c) as regards the functioning of both systems, the potential market disruptions and distortions in competition (level playing field) or any general or specific difficulties which EU AIFMs encounter in establishing themselves or marketing AIFs they manage in any third country.
3. To that end, as from the entry into force of the national laws, regulations and administrative provisions necessary to comply with this Directive and until the issuance of the opinion of ESMA referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1, the competent authorities of the Member States shall, quarterly, provide ESMA with information on the AIFMs that are managing and/or marketing AIFs under their supervision, either under the application of the passport regime provided for in this Directive or under their national regimes, and with information needed for the assessment of the elements referred to in paragraph 2.
4. Where ESMA considers that there are no significant obstacles regarding investor protection, market disruption, competition and the monitoring of systemic risk, impeding the application of the passport to the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States in accordance with the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41, it shall issue positive advice in this regard.
5. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the contents of the information to be provided pursuant to paragraph 2.
6. The Commission shall adopt a delegated act within 3 months after having received positive advice and an opinion from ESMA, and taking into account the criteria listed in paragraph 2 and the objectives of this Directive, such as those relating to the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk, in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, specifying the date when the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 become applicable in all Member States.

If there is objection to the delegated act referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 58, the Commission shall readopt the delegated act pursuant to which the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 shall become applicable in all Member States, in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, at a later stage which seems appropriate to it, taking into account the criteria listed in paragraph 2 and the objectives of this Directive, such as those relating to the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk.

7. If ESMA has not issued its advice within the time limit referred to in paragraph 1, the Commission shall request the advice to be provided within a new time limit.

Article 68

Delegated act on the termination of the application of Articles 36 and 42

1. 3 years after the entry into force of the delegated act referred to in Article 67(6) pursuant to which the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 have become applicable in all Member States, ESMA shall issue to the European Parliament, the Council and the Commission:
 - (a) an opinion on the functioning of the passport for EU AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs in the Union pursuant to Article 35 and for non-EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing AIFs in the Union pursuant to Articles 37 to 41, and on the functioning of the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States pursuant to the applicable national regimes as set out in Articles 36 and 42; and
 - (b) advice on the termination of the existence of the national regimes set out in Articles 36 and 42 in parallel with the existence of the passport in accordance with the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41.
2. ESMA shall base its opinion and advice on the termination of the existence of the national regimes set out in Articles 36 and 42 inter alia:
 - (a) as regards the functioning of the passport for EU AIFMs marketing non-EU AIFs in the Union and for non-EU AIFMs managing and/or marketing AIFs in the Union:
 - (i) the use made of the passport;
 - (ii) the problems encountered regarding:
 - effective cooperation among competent authorities,
 - effective functioning of the notification system,
 - the indication of the Member State of reference,
 - the effective exercise by the competent authorities of their supervisory functions being prevented by the laws, regulations or administrative provisions of a third country governing AIFMs, or by limitations in the supervisory and investigatory powers of the third country supervisory authorities,
 - investor protection,
 - investor access in the Union,
 - the impact on developing countries,
 - mediation by ESMA, including the number of cases and the effectiveness of the mediation;
 - (iii) the negotiation, conclusion, existence and effectiveness of the required cooperation arrangements;
 - (iv) the effectiveness of the collection and sharing of information in relation to the monitoring of systemic risks by national competent authorities, ESMA and the ESRB;
 - (v) results of peer reviews referred to in Article 38;
 - (b) as regards the functioning of the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Member States and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFMs in the Member States in accordance with the applicable national regimes:

- (i) compliance of EU AIFMs with all the requirements established in this Directive with the exception of Article 21;
 - (ii) compliance of non-EU AIFMs with Articles 22, 23 and 24 in respect of each AIF marketed by the AIFM and, where relevant, with Articles 26 to 30;
 - (iii) existence and effectiveness of cooperation arrangements for the purpose of systemic risk oversight and in line with international standards between the competent authorities of the Member State where the AIFs are marketed, in so far as applicable, the competent authorities of the home Member State of the EU AIF concerned and the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIFM is established and, in so far as applicable, the supervisory authorities of the third country where the non-EU AIF is established;
 - (iv) any issues relating to investor protection that might have occurred;
 - (v) any features of a third country regulatory and supervisory framework which might prevent the effective exercise by the competent authorities of the Union of their supervisory functions under this Directive;
- (c) as regards the functioning of both systems, the potential market disruptions and distortions in competition (level playing field) and any potential negative effect on investor access or investment in or for the benefit of developing countries;
- (d) a quantitative assessment identifying the number of third-country jurisdictions in which there is established an AIFM that is marketing an AIF in a Member State either under the application of the passport regime referred to in Article 40 or under the national regimes referred to in Article 42.
3. To that end, as from the entry into force of the delegated act referred to in Article 67(6) and until the issuance of the ESMA opinion referred to in point (a) of paragraph 1 of this Article, the competent authorities shall, quarterly, provide ESMA with information on the AIFMs that are managing and/or marketing AIFs under their supervision, either under the application of the passport regime provided for in this Directive, or under their national regimes.
4. If ESMA considers that there are no significant obstacles regarding investor protection, market disruption, competition or the monitoring of systemic risk, impeding the termination of the national regimes pursuant to Articles 36 and 42 and making the passport for the marketing of non-EU AIFs by EU AIFMs in the Union and the management and/or marketing of AIFs by non-EU AIFM in the Union in accordance with the rules set out in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 the sole possible regime for such activities by the relevant AIFMs in the Union, it shall issue positive advice in this regard.
5. The Commission shall adopt, by means of delegated acts in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, measures specifying the contents of the information to be provided pursuant to paragraph 2.
6. The Commission shall adopt a delegated act within 3 months after having received positive advice and an opinion from ESMA and taking into account the criteria listed in paragraph 2 and the objectives of this Directive, such as those relating to the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk, in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, specifying the date when the national regimes set out in Articles 36 and 42 are to be terminated and the passport regime provided for in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 shall become the sole and mandatory regime applicable in all Member States.

If there is objection to the delegated act referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 58, the Commission shall readopt the delegated act pursuant to which the national regimes set out in Articles 36 and 42 are to be terminated and the passport regime provided for in Article 35 and Articles 37 to 41 shall become the sole and mandatory regime applicable in all Member States, in accordance with Article 56 and subject to the conditions of Articles 57 and 58, at a later stage which seems appropriate to it, taking into account the criteria listed in paragraph 2 and the objectives of this Directive, such as those relating to the internal market, investor protection and the effective monitoring of systemic risk.

7. If ESMA has not issued its advice within the time limit referred to in paragraph 1, the Commission shall request the advice to be provided within a new time limit.

Article 69

Review

1. By 22 July 2017, the Commission shall, on the basis of public consultation and in the light of the discussions with competent authorities, start a review on the application and the scope of this Directive. That review shall analyse the experience acquired in applying this Directive, its impact on investors, AIFs or AIFMs, in the Union and in third countries, and the degree to which the objectives of this Directive have been achieved. The Commission shall, if necessary, propose appropriate amendments. The review shall include a general survey of the functioning of the rules in this Directive and the experience acquired in applying them, including:
 - (a) the marketing by EU AIFMs of non-EU AIFs in the Member States taking place through national regimes;
 - (b) the marketing of AIFs in the Member States by non-EU AIFMs taking place through national regimes;
 - (c) the management and marketing of AIFs in the Union by AIFMs authorised in accordance with this Directive taking place through the passport regime provided for in this Directive;
 - (d) the marketing of AIFs in the Union by or on behalf of persons or entities other than AIFMs;
 - (e) the investment into AIFs by or on behalf of European professional investors;
 - (f) the impact of the depositary rules set out in Article 21 on the depositary market in the Union;
 - (g) the impact of the transparency and reporting requirements set out in Articles 22 to 24, 28 and 29 on the assessment of systemic risk;
 - (h) the potential adverse impact on retail investors;
 - (i) the impact of this Directive on the operation and viability of the private equity and venture capital funds;
 - (j) the impact of this Directive on the investor access in the Union;
 - (k) the impact of this Directive on investment in or for the benefit of developing countries;
 - (l) the impact of this Directive on the protection of non-listed companies or issuers provided by Articles 26 to 30 of this Directive and on the level playing field between AIFs and other

investors after the acquisition of major holdings in or control over such non-listed companies or issuers.

When reviewing marketing and/or management of AIFs referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) of the first subparagraph, the Commission shall analyse the appropriateness of entrusting ESMA with further supervisory responsibilities in this area.

2. For the purposes of the review referred to in paragraph 1, Member States shall provide the Commission annually with information on the AIFMs that are managing and/or marketing AIFs under their supervision, either under the passport regime provided for in this Directive, or under their national regimes, with an indication of the date on which the passport regime has been transposed and, if relevant, applied, in their jurisdiction.
 - a. ESMA shall provide the Commission with information on all the non-EU AIFMs that have been authorised or have requested authorisation in accordance with Article 37.
 - b. The information referred to in the first and second subparagraphs shall include:
 - (a) information on where the AIFMs concerned are established;
 - (b) if applicable, identification of the EU AIFs managed and/or marketed by them;
 - (c) if applicable, identification of the non-EU AIFs managed by EU AIFMs but not marketed in the Union;
 - (d) if applicable, identification of the non-EU AIFs marketed in the Union;
 - (e) information on the applicable regime, whether national or Union, under which the relevant AIFMs are performing their activities; and
 - (f) any other information relevant to the understanding of how the management and the marketing of AIFs by AIFMs in the Union operates in practice.
3. The review referred to in paragraph 1 shall take due account of developments at international level and discussions with third countries and international organisations.
4. After finalising its review, the Commission shall, without undue delay, submit a report to the European Parliament and the Council. If appropriate, the Commission shall make proposals, including amendments to this Directive, taking into account the objectives of this Directive and its effects on investor protection, market disruption and competition, the monitoring of systemic risk and potential impacts on investors, AIFs or AIFMs in the Union and in third countries.

Article 70

Entry into force

1. This Directive shall enter into force on the 20th day following its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 117

Entry into force

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the

Official Journal of the European Union.

It shall apply from 22 July 2013.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 19 December 2012.

For the Commission
The President
José Manuel BARROSO

Article 71

Addressees

This Directive is addressed to the Member States.

ANNEX I

AIFM RELEVANT AND PERMITTED FUNCTIONS

1. Investment management functions which an AIFM shall at least perform when managing an AIF:
 - (a) portfolio management;
 - (b) risk management.
2. Other functions that an AIFM may additionally perform in the course of the collective management of an AIF:
 - (a) Administration:
 - (i) legal and fund management accounting services;
 - (ii) customer inquiries;
 - (iii) valuation and pricing, including tax returns;
 - (iv) regulatory compliance monitoring;
 - (v) maintenance of unit-/shareholder register;
 - (vi) distribution of income;
 - (vii) unit/shares issues and redemptions;
 - (viii) contract settlements, including certificate dispatch;
 - (ix) record keeping;
 - (b) Marketing;
 - (c) Activities related to the assets of AIFs, namely services necessary to meet the fiduciary duties of the AIFM, facilities management, real estate administration activities, advice to undertakings on capital structure, industrial strategy and related matters, advice and services relating to mergers and the purchase of undertakings and other services connected to the management of the AIF and the companies and other assets in which it has invested.

ANNEX II

REMUNERATION POLICY

1. When establishing and applying the total remuneration policies, inclusive of salaries and discretionary pension benefits, for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions and any employee receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the AIFMs or of AIFs they manage, AIFMs shall comply with the following principles in a way and to the extent that is appropriate to their size, internal organisation and the nature, scope and complexity of their activities:
 - (a) the remuneration policy is consistent with and promotes sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles, rules or instruments of incorporation of the AIFs they manage;
 - (b) the remuneration policy is in line with the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the AIFM and the AIFs it manages or the investors of such AIFs, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest;
 - (c) the management body of the AIFM, in its supervisory function, adopts and periodically reviews the general principles of the remuneration policy and is responsible for its implementation;
 - (d) the implementation of the remuneration policy is, at least annually, subject to central and independent internal review for compliance with policies and procedures for remuneration adopted by the management body in its supervisory function;
 - (e) staff engaged in control functions are compensated in accordance with the achievement of the objectives linked to their functions, independent of the performance of the business areas they control;
 - (f) the remuneration of the senior officers in the risk management and compliance functions is directly overseen by the remuneration committee;
 - (g) where remuneration is performance related, the total amount of remuneration is based on a combination of the assessment of the performance of the individual and of the business unit or AIF concerned and of the overall results of the AIFM, and when assessing individual performance, financial as well as non-financial criteria are taken into account;
 - (h) the assessment of performance is set in a multi-year framework appropriate to the life-cycle of the AIFs managed by the AIFM in order to ensure that the assessment process is based on longer term performance and that the actual payment of performance-based components of remuneration is spread over a period which takes account of the redemption policy of the AIFs it manages and their investment risks;
 - (i) guaranteed variable remuneration is exceptional, occurs only in the context of hiring new staff and is limited to the first year;
 - (j) fixed and variable components of total remuneration are appropriately balanced and the fixed component represents a sufficiently high proportion of the total remuneration to allow the operation of a fully flexible policy, on variable remuneration components, including the possibility to pay no variable remuneration component;

- (k) payments related to the early termination of a contract reflect performance achieved over time and are designed in a way that does not reward failure;
- (l) the measurement of performance used to calculate variable remuneration components or pools of variable remuneration components includes a comprehensive adjustment mechanism to integrate all relevant types of current and future risks;
- (m) subject to the legal structure of the AIF and its rules or instruments of incorporation, a substantial portion, and in any event at least 50% of any variable remuneration consists of units or shares of the AIF concerned, or equivalent ownership interests, or share-linked instruments or equivalent non-cash instruments, unless the management of AIFs accounts for less than 50% of the total portfolio managed by the AIFM, in which case the minimum of 50% does not apply.

The instruments referred to in this point shall be subject to an appropriate retention policy designed to align incentives with the interests of the AIFM and the AIFs it manages and the investors of such AIFs. Member States or their competent authorities may place restrictions on the types and designs of those instruments or ban certain instruments as appropriate. This point shall be applied to both the portion of the variable remuneration component deferred in line with point (n) and the portion of the variable remuneration component not deferred;

- (n) a substantial portion, and in any event at least 40%, of the variable remuneration component, is deferred over a period which is appropriate in view of the life cycle and redemption policy of the AIF concerned and is correctly aligned with the nature of the risks of the AIF in question.

The period referred to in this point shall be at least three to five years unless the life cycle of the AIF concerned is shorter; remuneration payable under deferral arrangements vests no faster than on a pro-rata basis; in the case of a variable remuneration component of a particularly high amount, at least 60% of the amount is deferred;

- (o) the variable remuneration, including the deferred portion, is paid or vests only if it is sustainable according to the financial situation of the AIFM as a whole, and justified according to the performance of the business unit, the AIF and the individual concerned.

The total variable remuneration shall generally be considerably contracted where subdued or negative financial performance of the AIFM or of the AIF concerned occurs, taking into account both current compensation and reductions in payouts of amounts previously earned, including through malus or clawback arrangements;

- (p) the pension policy is in line with the business strategy, objectives, values and long-term interests of the AIFM and the AIFs it manages.

If the employee leaves the AIFM before retirement, discretionary pension benefits shall be held by the AIFM for a period of 5 years in the form of instruments defined in point (m). In the case of an employee reaching retirement, discretionary pension benefits shall be paid to the employee in the form of instruments defined in point (m), subject to a 5 year retention period;

- (q) staff are required to undertake not to use personal hedging strategies or remuneration- and liability-related insurance to undermine the risk alignment effects embedded in their remuneration arrangements;

- (r) variable remuneration is not paid through vehicles or methods that facilitate the avoidance of the requirements of this Directive.
- 2. The principles set out in paragraph 1 shall apply to remuneration of any type paid by the AIFM, to any amount paid directly by the AIF itself, including carried interest, and to any transfer of units or shares of the AIF, made to the benefits of those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions and any employee receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on their risk profile or the risk profiles of the AIF that they manage.
- 3. AIFMs that are significant in terms of their size or the size of the AIFs they manage, their internal organisation and the nature, the scope and the complexity of their activities shall establish a remuneration committee. The remuneration committee shall be constituted in a way that enables it to exercise competent and independent judgment on remuneration policies and practices and the incentives created for managing risk.

The remuneration committee shall be responsible for the preparation of decisions regarding remuneration, including those which have implications for the risk and risk management of the AIFM or the AIF concerned and which are to be taken by the management body in its supervisory function. The remuneration committee shall be chaired by a member of the management body who does not perform any executive functions in the AIFM concerned. The members of the remuneration committee shall be members of the management body who do not perform any executive functions in the AIFM concerned.

ANNEX III

DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN CASE OF INTENDED MARKETING IN THE HOME MEMBER STATE OF THE AIFM

- (a) A notification letter, including a programme of operations identifying the AIFs the AIFM intends to market and information on where the AIFs are established;
- (b) the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation;
- (c) identification of the depositary of the AIF;
- (d) a description of, or any information on, the AIF available to investors;
- (e) information on where the master AIF is established if the AIF is a feeder AIF;
- (f) any additional information referred to in Article 23(1) for each AIF the AIFM intends to market;
- (g) where relevant, information on the arrangements established to prevent units or shares of the AIF from being marketed to retail investors, including in the case where the AIFM relies on activities of independent entities to provide investment services in respect of the AIF.

ANNEX IV

DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN THE CASE OF INTENDED MARKETING IN MEMBER STATES OTHER THAN THE HOME MEMBER STATE OF THE AIFM

- (a) A notification letter, including a programme of operations identifying the AIFs the AIFM intends to market and information on where the AIFs are established;
- (b) the AIF rules or instruments of incorporation;
- (c) identification of the depositary of the AIF;
- (d) a description of, or any information on, the AIF available to investors;
- (e) information on where the master AIF is established if the AIF is a feeder AIF;
- (f) any additional information referred to in Article 23(1) for each AIF the AIFM intends to market;
- (g) the indication of the Member State in which it intends to market the units or shares of the AIF to professional investors;
- (h) information about arrangements made for the marketing of AIFs and, where relevant, information on the arrangements established to prevent units or shares of the AIF from being marketed to retail investors, including in the case where the AIFM relies on activities of independent entities to provide investment services in respect of the AIF.

SCHEDULE 1

AIFMD REGULATION – CALCULATION OF LEVERAGE

See AIFMD Articles 4(1)(v), 4(3), 22(2)(d), 23(1)(a), 24(4) and 25(3).

AIFMD Regulation – Article 6

General provisions on the calculation of leverage

1. Leverage of an AIF shall be expressed as the ratio between the exposure of an AIF and its net asset value.
2. AIFMs shall calculate the exposure of the AIFs managed in accordance with the gross method as set out in Article 7 and the commitment method as set out in Article 8.

The Commission shall review, in the light of market developments and no later than 21 July 2015, the calculation methods referred to in the first subparagraph in order to decide whether these methods are sufficient and appropriate for all types of AIFs, or an additional and optional method for calculating leverage should be developed.

3. Exposure contained in any financial or legal structures involving third parties controlled by the relevant AIF shall be included in the calculation of the exposure where the structures referred to are specifically set up to directly or indirectly increase the exposure at the level of the AIF. For AIFs whose core investment policy is to acquire control of non-listed companies or issuers, the AIFM shall not include in the calculation of the leverage any exposure that exists at the level of those non-listed companies and issuers provided that the AIF or the AIFM acting on behalf of the AIF does not have to bear potential losses beyond its investment in the respective company or issuer.
4. AIFMs shall exclude borrowing arrangements entered into if these are temporary in nature and are fully covered by contractual capital commitments from investors in the AIF.
5. An AIFM shall have appropriately documented procedures to calculate the exposure of each AIF under its management in accordance with the gross method and the commitment method. The calculation shall be applied consistently over time.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 7

Gross method for calculating the exposure of the AIF

The exposure of an AIF calculated in accordance with the gross method shall be the sum of the absolute values of all positions valued in accordance with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and all delegated acts adopted pursuant to it.

For the calculation of the exposure of an AIF in accordance with the gross method an AIFM shall:

- (a) exclude the value of any cash and cash equivalents which are highly liquid investments held in the base currency of the AIF, that are readily convertible to a known amount of cash, are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value and provide a return no greater than the rate of a three-month high quality government bond;

- (b) convert derivative instruments into the equivalent position in their underlying assets using the conversion methodologies set out in Article 10 and the methods set out in paragraphs (4) to (9) and (14) of Annex I;
- (c) exclude cash borrowings that remain in cash or cash equivalent as referred to in point (a) and where the amounts of that payable are known;
- (d) include exposure resulting from the reinvestment of cash borrowings, expressed as the higher of the market value of the investment realised or the total amount of the cash borrowed as referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) of Annex I;
- (e) include positions within repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending or borrowing or other arrangements in accordance with paragraphs (3) and (10) to (13) of Annex I.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 8

Commitment method for calculating the exposure of an AIF

1. The exposure of an AIF calculated in accordance with the commitment method shall be the sum of the absolute values of all positions valued in accordance with Article 19 of Directive 2011/61/EU and its corresponding delegated acts, subject to the criteria provided for in paragraphs 2 to 9.
2. For the calculation of the exposure of an AIF in accordance with the commitment method an AIFM shall:
 - (a) convert each derivative instrument position into an equivalent position in the underlying asset of that derivative using the conversion methodologies set out in Article 10 and paragraphs (4) to (9) and (14) of Annex II;
 - (b) apply netting and hedging arrangements;
 - (c) calculate the exposure created through the reinvestment of borrowings where such reinvestment increases the exposure of the AIF as defined in paragraphs (1) and (2) of Annex I;
 - (d) include other arrangements in the calculation in accordance with paragraphs (3) and (10) to (13) of Annex I;
3. For the purposes of calculating the exposure of an AIF according to the commitment method:
 - (a) netting arrangements shall include combinations of trades on derivative instruments or security positions which refer to the same underlying asset, irrespective – in the case of derivative instruments – of the maturity date of the derivative instruments and where those trades on derivative instruments or security positions are concluded with the sole aim of eliminating the risks linked to positions taken through the other derivative instruments or security positions;
 - (b) hedging arrangements shall include combinations of trades on derivative instruments or security positions which do not necessarily refer to the same underlying asset and where those trades on derivative instruments or security positions are concluded with the sole aim of offsetting risks linked to positions taken through the other derivative instruments or security positions.

4. By way of derogation from paragraph 2, a derivative instrument shall not be converted into an equivalent position in the underlying asset if it has all of the following characteristics:
 - (a) it swaps the performance of financial assets held in the AIF's portfolio for the performance of other reference financial assets;
 - (b) it totally offsets the risks of the swapped assets held in the AIF's portfolio so that the AIF's performance does not depend on the performance of the swapped assets;
 - (c) it includes neither additional optional features, nor leverage clauses nor other additional risks as compared to a direct holding of the reference financial assets.
5. By way of derogation from paragraph 2, a derivative instrument shall not be converted into an equivalent position in the underlying asset when calculating the exposure according to the commitment method if it meets both of the following conditions:
 - (a) the combined holding by the AIF of a derivative instrument relating to a financial asset and cash which is invested in cash equivalent as defined in Article 7(a) is equivalent to holding a long position in the given financial asset;
 - (b) the derivative instrument shall not generate any incremental exposure and leverage or risk.
6. Hedging arrangements shall be taken into account when calculating the exposure of an AIF only if they comply with all the following conditions:
 - (a) the positions involved within the hedging relationship do not aim to generate a return and general and specific risks are offset;
 - (b) there is a verifiable reduction of market risk at the level of the AIF;
 - (c) the risks linked to derivative instruments, general and specific, if any, are offset;
 - (d) the hedging arrangements relate to the same asset class;
 - (e) they are efficient in stressed market conditions.
7. Subject to paragraph 6, derivative instruments used for currency hedging purposes and that do not add any incremental exposure, leverage or other risks shall not be included in the calculation.
8. An AIFM shall net positions in any of the following cases:
 - (a) between derivative instruments, provided they refer to the same underlying asset, even if the maturity date of the derivative instruments is different;
 - (b) between a derivative instrument whose underlying asset is a transferable security, money market instrument or units in a collective investment undertaking as referred to in points 1 to 3 of Section C of Annex I of Directive 2004/39/EC, and that same corresponding underlying asset.
9. AIFMs managing AIFs that, in accordance with their core investment policy, primarily invest in interest rate derivatives shall make use of specific duration netting rules in order to take into account the correlation between the maturity segments of the interest rate curve as set out in Article 11.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 9

Methods of increasing the exposure of an AIF

When calculating exposure AIFMs shall use the methods set out in Annex I for the situations referred to therein.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 10

Conversion methodologies for financial derivative instruments

AIFMs shall use the conversion methodologies set out in Annex II for the derivative instruments referred to therein.

AIFMD Regulation – Article 11

Duration netting rules

1. Duration netting rules shall be applied by AIFMs when calculating the exposure of AIFs according to Article 8(9).
2. The duration-netting rules shall not be used where they would lead to a misrepresentation of the risk profile of the AIF. AIFMs availing themselves of those netting rules shall not include other sources of risk such as volatility in their interest rate strategy. Consequently, interest rate arbitrage strategies shall not apply those netting rules.
3. The use of those duration-netting rules shall not generate any unjustified level of leverage through investment in short-term positions. Short-dated interest rate derivatives shall not be the main source of performance for an AIF with medium duration which uses the duration netting rules.
4. Interest rate derivatives shall be converted into their equivalent underlying asset position and netted in accordance with Annex III.
5. An AIF making use of the duration-netting rules may still make use of the hedging framework. Duration netting rules may be applied only to the interest rate derivatives which are not included in hedging arrangements.

SCHEDULE 2

AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX I – METHODS OF INCREASING THE EXPOSURE OF AN AIF

ANNEX I

Methods of increasing the exposure of an AIF

1. Unsecured cash borrowings: When cash borrowings are invested they have the propensity to increase the exposure of the AIF by the total amount of those borrowings. Therefore, the minimum exposure is always the amount of the borrowing. It might be higher if the value of the investment realised with the borrowing is greater than the borrowed amount. To avoid double counting, cash borrowings that are used to finance the exposure shall not be included within the calculation. If the cash borrowings are not invested but remain in cash or cash equivalent as defined in Article 7(a) they will not increase the exposure of the AIF.
2. Secured cash borrowings: Secured cash borrowings are similar to unsecured cash borrowings but the loan may be secured by a pool of assets or a single asset. If the cash borrowings are not invested but remain in cash or cash equivalent as defined in Article 7(a) they will not increase the exposure of the AIF.
3. Convertible borrowings: Convertible borrowings are purchased debt which has the ability, under certain circumstances, to enable the holder or issuer to convert that debt into another asset. The exposure of the AIF is the market value of such borrowings.
4. Interest rate swaps: An interest rate swap is an agreement to exchange interest rate cash flows, calculated on a notional principal amount, at specified intervals (payment dates) during the life of the agreement. Each party's payment obligation is computed using a different interest rate based on the notional exposures.
5. Contracts for differences: A contract for differences (CFD) is an agreement between two parties — the investor and the CFD provider — to pay the other the change in the price of an underlying asset. Depending on which way the price moves, one party pays the other the difference from the time the contract was agreed to the point in time where it ends. Exposure is the market value of the underlying asset. The same treatment must be applied to financial spread bets.
6. Futures contracts: A futures contract is an agreement to buy or sell a stated amount of a security, currency, commodity, index or other asset at a specific future date and at a pre-agreed price. The exposure is the market value of the equivalent underlying asset.
7. Total return swaps: A total return swap is an agreement in which one party (total return payer) transfers the total economic performance of a reference obligation to the other party (total return receiver). Total economic performance includes income from interest and fees, gains or losses from market movements, and credit losses. The exposure of the AIF is the market value of the equivalent reference assets which have a bearing on the economic performance of the swap.
8. Forward agreements: A forward agreement is a customised, bilateral agreement to exchange an asset or cash flows at a specified future settlement date at a forward price agreed on the trade date. One party to the forward is the buyer (long), who agrees to pay the forward price on the settlement date; the other is the seller (short), who agrees to receive the forward price. Entering into a forward contract typically does not require the payment of a fee. The exposure of the AIF is the market value of the equivalent underlying asset. This may be replaced by the notional value of the contract where

this is more conservative.

9. Options: An option is an agreement that gives the buyer, who pays a fee (premium), the right — but not the obligation — to buy or sell a specified amount of an underlying asset at an agreed price (strike or exercise price) on or until the expiration of the contract (expiry). A call option is an option to buy, and a put option an option to sell. The bounds of the exposure of the fund will be on the one side a potential unlimited exposure and on the other side an exposure that is limited to the higher of the premium paid or the market value of that option. The exposure between these two bounds is determined as the delta (an options delta measures the sensitivity of an option's price solely to a change in the price of the underlying asset) adjusted equivalent of the underlying position. The same approach must be adopted for embedded derivatives, e.g. in structured products. The structure should be broken down into its component parts and the effect of layers of derivative exposures must be adequately captured.
10. Repurchase agreements: The repurchase agreement normally occurs where an AIF 'sells' securities to a reverse-repo counterparty and agrees to buy them back at an agreed price in the future. The AIF will incur a financing cost from engaging in this transaction and will therefore need to re-invest the cash proceeds (effectively cash collateral) in order to generate a return greater than the financing cost incurred. This reinvestment of 'cash collateral' means that incremental market risk will be carried by the AIF and consequently must be taken into account in the global exposure calculation. The economic risks and rewards of the 'sold' securities remain with the AIF. Also, a repo transaction will almost always give rise to leverage as the cash collateral will be reinvested. In the event that non-cash collateral is received as part of the transaction and this collateral is further used as part of another repo, or stock-loan agreement, the full market value of the collateral must be included in the global exposure amount. The exposure of the AIF is increased by the reinvested part of the cash collateral.
11. Reverse repurchase agreements: This transaction occurs where an AIF 'purchases' securities from a repo counterparty and agrees to sell them back at an agreed price in the future. AIFs normally engage in these transactions to generate a low-risk money-market type return, and the 'purchased' securities act as collateral. Therefore no global exposure is generated; nor does the AIF take on the risks and rewards of the 'purchased' securities, i.e. there is no incremental market risk. However, it is possible for the 'purchased' securities to be further used as part of a repo or security-loan transaction, as described above, and in that case the full market value of the securities must be included in the global exposure amount. The economic risks and rewards of the purchased securities remain with the counterparty and therefore this does not increase the exposure of the AIF.
12. Securities lending arrangements: An AIF engaging in a securities lending transaction will lend a security to a security-borrowing counterparty (who will normally borrow the security to cover a physical short sale transaction) for an agreed fee. The security borrower will deliver either cash or non-cash collateral to the AIF. Only where cash collateral is reinvested in instruments other than those defined in Article 7 point (a) will global exposure be created. If the non-cash collateral is further used as part of a repo or another security lending transaction, the full market value of the securities must be included in the global exposure amount as described above. Exposure is created to the extent that the cash collateral has been reinvested.
13. Securities borrowing arrangements: An AIF engaging in the borrowing of securities will borrow a security from a security-lending counterparty for an agreed fee. The AIF will then sell the security in the market. The AIF is now short that security. To the extent that the cash proceeds from the sale are reinvested this will also increase the exposure of the AIF. Exposure is the market value of the shorted securities; additional exposure is created to the extent that the cash received is reinvested.
14. Credit default swaps: A credit default swap (CDS) is a credit derivative agreement that gives the buyer protection, usually the full recovery, in case the reference entity defaults or suffers a credit

event. In return the seller of the CDS receives from the buyer a regular fee, called the spread. For the protection seller, the exposure is the higher of the market value of the underlying reference assets or the notional value of the credit default swap. For the protection buyer, the exposure is the market value of the underlying reference asset.

SCHEDULE 3

AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX II – CONVERSION METHODOLOGIES FOR DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

ANNEX II

Conversion methodologies for derivative instruments

1. The following conversion methods shall be applied to the non-exhaustive list below of standard derivatives:
 - (a) Futures
 - Bond future: Number of contracts * notional contract size * market price of the cheapest-to-deliver reference bond
 - Interest rate future: Number of contracts * notional contract size
 - Currency future: Number of contracts * notional contract size
 - Equity future: Number of contracts * notional contract size * market price of underlying equity share
 - Index futures: Number of contracts * notional contract size * index level
 - (b) Plain vanilla options (bought/sold puts and calls)
 - Plain vanilla bond option: Notional contract value * market value of underlying reference bond * delta
 - Plain vanilla equity option: Number of contracts * notional contract size * market value of underlying equity share * delta
 - Plain vanilla interest rate option: Notional contract value * delta
 - Plain vanilla currency option: Notional contract value of currency leg(s) * delta
 - Plain vanilla index options: Number of contracts * notional contract size * index level * delta
 - Plain vanilla options on futures: Number of contracts * notional contract size * market value of underlying asset * delta
 - Plain vanilla swaptions: Reference swap commitment conversion amount * delta
 - Warrants and rights: Number of shares/bonds * market value of underlying referenced instrument * delta
 - (c) Swaps
 - Plain vanilla fixed/floating rate interest rate and inflation swaps: notional contract

value

- Currency swaps: Notional value of currency leg(s)
- Cross currency interest rate swaps: Notional value of currency leg(s)
- Basic total return swap: Underlying market value of reference asset(s)
- Non-basic total return swap: Cumulative underlying market value of both legs of the TRS
- Single name credit default swap:

Protection seller - The higher of the market value of the underlying reference asset or the notional value of the Credit Default Swap.

Protection buyer – Market value of the underlying reference asset

- Contract for differences: Number of shares/bonds * market value of underlying referenced instrument

(d) Forwards

- FX forward: notional value of currency leg(s)
- Forward rate agreement: notional value

(e) Leveraged exposure to indices with embedded leverage

A derivative providing leveraged exposure to an underlying index, or indices that embed leveraged exposure to their portfolio, must apply the standard applicable commitment approach to the assets in question.

2. The following conversion methods shall be applied to the non-exhaustive list below of financial instruments which embed derivatives

- Convertible bonds: Number of referenced shares * market value of underlying referenced shares * delta
- Credit linked notes: Market value of underlying reference asset(s)
- Partly paid securities: Number of shares/bonds * market value of underlying referenced instruments
- Warrants and rights: Number of shares/bonds * market value of underlying referenced instrument * delta

3. List of examples of non-standard derivatives with the related commitment methodology being used:

- Variance swaps: Variance swaps are contracts that allow investors to gain exposure to the variance (squared volatility) of an underlying asset and, in particular, to trade future realised (or historical) volatility against current implied volatility. According to market practice, the strike and the variance notional are expressed in terms of volatility. For the variance notional, this gives:

$$\text{Variance notional} = \frac{\text{veganotional}}{2 \times \text{strike}}$$

The vega notional provides a theoretical measure of the profit or loss resulting from a 1% change in volatility.

As realised volatility cannot be less than zero, a long swap position has a known maximum loss. The maximum loss on a short swap is often limited by the inclusion of a cap on volatility. However without a cap, a short swap's potential losses are unlimited.

The conversion methodology to be used for a given contract at time t is:

Variance notional * (current) variance _{t} (without volatility cap)

Variance notional * min [(current) variance _{t} volatility cap²] (with volatility cap)

whereby: (current) variance _{t} is a function of the squared realised and implied volatility, more precisely:

$$(\text{current}) \text{ variance}_t = \frac{t}{T} * \text{realised volatility } (0,t)^2 + \frac{T-t}{T} * \text{implied volatility } (t,T)^2$$

– Volatility swaps

By analogy with the variance swaps, the following conversion formulae should be applied to volatility swaps:

– Vega notional * (current) volatility _{t} (without volatility cap)

– Vega notional * min [(current) volatility _{t} ; volatility cap] (with volatility cap)

whereby the (current) volatility t is a function of the realised and implied volatility.

4. Barrier (knock-in knock-out) options

Number of contracts * notional contract size * market value of underlying equity share * delta

SCHEDULE 4

AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX III – DURATION NETTING RULES

ANNEX III

Duration netting rules

1. An interest rate derivative shall be converted into its equivalent underlying asset position in accordance with the following methodology:

The equivalent underlying asset position of each interest rate derivative instrument shall be calculated as its duration divided by the target duration of the AIF and multiplied by the equivalent underlying asset position:

$$\text{Equivalent underlying asset position} = \frac{\text{duration}_{FDI}}{\text{duration}_{target}} \times \text{CV}_{derivative}$$

where:

- duration_{FDI} is the duration (sensitivity of the market value of the financial derivative instrument to interest rate movements) of the interest rate derivative instrument;
- duration_{target} is in line with the investment strategy, the directional positions and the expected level of risk at any time and will be regularised otherwise. It is also in line with the portfolio duration under normal market conditions;
- $\text{CV}_{derivative}$ is the converted value of the derivative position as defined by the Annex II.

2. The equivalent underlying asset positions calculated in accordance with to paragraph 1 shall be netted as follows:

- (a) Each interest rate derivative instrument shall be allocated to the appropriate maturity range of the following maturity-based ladder:

Maturities ranges

1. 0 - 2 years
2. 2 - 7 years
3. 7 - 15 years
4. > 15 years

- (b) The long and short equivalent underlying asset positions shall be netted within each maturity range. The amount of the former which is netted with the latter is the netted amount for that maturity range.
 - (c) Starting with the shortest maturity range, the netted amounts between two adjoining maturity ranges shall be calculated by netting the amount of the remaining unnetted long (or short) position in the maturity range (i) with the amount of the remaining unnetted short

(long) position in the maturity range (i+ 1).

- (d) Starting with the shortest maturity range, the netted amounts between two remote maturity ranges separated by another one shall be calculated by netting the amount of the remaining unnetted long (or short) position in the maturity range (i) with the amount of the remaining unnetted short (long) position in the maturity range (i + 2).
- (e) The netted amount shall be calculated between the remaining unnetted long and short positions of the two most remote maturity ranges.

3. The AIF shall calculate its exposures as the sum of absolute values:

- 0% of the netted amount for each maturity range;
- 40% of the netted amounts between two adjoining maturity ranges (i) and (i+1);
- 75% of the netted amounts between two remote maturity ranges separated by another one, meaning maturity ranges (i) and (i+2);
- 100% of the netted amounts between the two most remote maturity ranges; and
- 100% of the remaining unnetted positions.

SCHEDULE 5**AIFMD REGULATION – ANNEX IV – REPORTING TEMPLATES****ANNEX IV****REPORTING TEMPLATES: AIFM
(Articles 3 (3)(d) and 24 of Directive 2011/61/EU)**

	AIFM-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)					
		Most important market/instrument	Second most important market/instrument	Third most important market/instrument	Fourth most important market/instrument	Fifth most important market/instrument
1	Principal markets in which it trades on behalf of the AIFs it manages					
2	Principal instruments in which it trades on behalf of the AIFs it manages					
3	Values of assets under management for all AIFs managed, calculated as set out in Article 2	In base currency (if the same for all AIFs)			In EUR	
	Please provide official name, location and jurisdiction of markets					

DETAILED LIST OF ALL AIFs WHICH THE AIFM MANAGES to be provided on request for the end of each quarter (Article 24(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU)										
Name of the AIF	Fund identification code						Inception date	AIF type (Hedge Fund, Private Equity, Real Estate, Fund of Funds, Other*)	NAV	EU AIF: Yes/No

* If Other please indicate the strategy that best describes the AIF type.
Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.

REPORTING TEMPLATES: AIF
(Article 3 (3)(d) And Article 24 Of Directive 2011/61/Eu)

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type			Reported Data
IDENTIFICATION OF THE AIF			
1	AIF name		EU AIF: yes/no
2	Fund manager <i>(Legal name and standard code, where available)</i>		EU AIFM: yes/no
3	Fund identification codes, as applicable		
4	Inception date of the AIF		
5	Domicile of the AIF		
6	Identification of prime broker(s) of the AIF <i>(Legal name and standard code, where available)</i>		
7	Base currency of the AIF according to ISO 4217 and assets under management calculated as set out in Article 2	Currency	Total AuM
8	Jurisdictions of the three main funding sources (excluding units or shares of the AIF bought by investors)		
9	Predominant AIF type <i>(select one)</i>	Hedge Fund Private Equity Fund Real Estate Fund Fund of Funds Other None	
10	Breakdown of investment strategies <i>(Provide a breakdown of the investment strategies of the AIF depending on the predominant AIF type selected in question 1. See guidance notes for further information on how to complete this question.)</i>		
		Indicate the strategy that best describe	Share in NAV (%)

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)		
Data Type	Reported Data	
	the AIF's strategy	
a) Hedge Fund Strategies <i>(Complete this question if you selected 'Hedge Fund' as the predominant AIF type in question 1.)</i>		
<i>Indicate the hedge fund strategies that best describe the AIFs strategies</i> Equity: Long Bias Equity: Long / Short Equity: Market Neutral Equity: Short Bias Relative Value: Fixed Income Arbitrage Relative Value: Convertible Bond Arbitrage Relative Value: Volatility Arbitrage Event Driven: Distressed / Restructuring Event Driven: Risk Arbitrage / Merger Arbitrage Event Driven: Equity Special Situations Credit Long / Short Credit Asset Based Lending Macro Managed Futures / CTA: Fundamental Managed Futures / CTA: Quantitative Multi-strategy hedge fund Other hedge fund strategy		
b) Private Equity Strategies <i>(Complete this question if you selected 'Private Equity' as the predominant AIF type in question 1.)</i>		
<i>Indicate the private equity strategies that best describe the AIFs strategies</i> Venture Capital Growth Capital Mezzanine Capital Multi-strategy private equity fund Other private equity fund strategy		

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)				
Data Type			Reported Data	
c) Real Estate Strategies (Complete this question if you selected 'Real Estate' as the predominant AIF type in question 1.)				
Indicate the real estate strategies that best describe the AIFs strategies Residential real estate Commercial real estate Industrial real estate Multi-strategy real estate fund Other real estate strategy				
d) Fund of Fund Strategies (Complete this question if you selected 'Fund of Funds' as the predominant AIF type in question 1.)				
Indicate the 'fund of fund' strategy that best describe the AIFs strategies Fund of hedge funds Fund of private equity Other fund of funds				
e) Other Strategies (Complete this question if you selected 'Other' as the predominant AIF type in question 1.)				
Indicate the 'other' strategy that best describe the AIFs' strategies Commodity fund Equity fund Fixed income fund Infrastructure fund Other fund				
PRINCIPAL EXPOSURES AND MOST IMPORTANT CONCENTRATION				
11	Main instruments in which the AIF is trading			
		Type of instrument/instrument code	Value (as calculated under Article 3 AIFMD)	Long / short position
	Most important instrument			
	2 nd most important instrument			
	3 rd most important instrument			
	4 th most important instrument			
	5 th most important instrument			

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)							
Data Type					Reported Data		
12	Geographical focus						
	Provide a geographical breakdown of the investments held by the AIF by percentage of the total net asset value of the AIF				% of NAV		
	Africa						
	Asia and Pacific (other than Middle East)						
	Europe (EEA)						
	Europe (other than EEA)						
	Middle East						
	North America						
	South America						
	Supranational / multiple region						
13	10 principal exposures of the AIF at the reporting date (most valuable in absolute terms):						
		Type of asset/liability	Name/description of the asset/liability	Value (as calculated under Article 3)	% of gross market value	Long/short position	Counterparty (where relevant)
	1 st						
	2 nd						
	3 rd						
	4 th						
	5 th						
	6 th						
	7 th						
	8 th						
	9 th						
	10 th						
14	5 most important portfolio concentrations:						
		Type of asset/liability	Name/description of the asset/liability	Value of aggregate exposure (as calculated under Article 3)	% of gross market value	Long/short position	Counterparty (where relevant)
	1 st						
	2 nd						
	3 rd						
	4 th						

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED (Article 3(3)(d) and Article 24(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU)				
Data Type				Reported Data
5 th				
15	Typical deal/position size <i>(Complete this question if you selected as your predominant AIF type 'private equity fund' in question 1)</i>			<i>[Select one]</i> Very small Small Lower mid market Upper mid market Large cap Mega cap
16	Principal markets in which AIF trades			
	<i>Please enter name and identifier (e.g. MIC code) where available, of market with greatest exposure</i>			
	<i>Please enter name and identifier (e.g. MIC code) where available, of market with second greatest exposure</i>			
	<i>Please enter name and identifier (e.g. MIC code) where available, of market with third greatest exposure</i>			
17	Investor Concentration			
	Specify the approximate percentage of the AIF's equity that is beneficially owned by the five beneficial owners that have the largest equity interest in the AIF (as a percentage of outstanding units/ shares of the AIF; look-through to the beneficial owners where known or possible)			
	Breakdown of investor concentration by status of investors (estimate if no precise information available):			%
	- Professional clients (as defined in Directive 2004/39/EC (MiFID): - Retail investors:			
Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.				

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)				
Data Type				Reported Data
IDENTIFICATION OF THE AIF				
1	AIF name			EU AIF: yes/no
2	Fund manager			EU AIFM: yes/no
1	AIF name			
2	Fund manager			

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
3	Fund identification codes, as applicable		
4	Inception date of the AIF		
5	Base currency of the AIF according to ISO 4217 and assets under management calculated as set out in Article 2	Currency	Total AuM
6	Identification of prime broker(s) of the AIF		
7	Jurisdictions of the three main funding sources		
INSTRUMENTS TRADED AND INDIVIDUAL EXPOSURES			
8	Individual Exposures in which it is trading and the main categories of assets in which the AIF invested as at the reporting date:		
	a) Securities	Long Value	Short Value
	Cash and cash equivalents		
	Of which are:		
	Certificates of deposit		
	Commercial papers		
	Other deposits		
	Other cash and cash equivalents (excluding government securities)		
	Listed equities		
	Of which are:		
	Issued by financial institutions		
	Other listed equity		
	Unlisted equities		
	Corporate bonds not issued by financial institutions		
	Of which are:		
	Investment grade		
	Non-investment grade		
	Corporate bonds issued by financial institutions		
	Of which are:		
	Investment grade		
	Non-investment grade		
	Sovereign bonds		
	Of which are:		
	EU bonds with a 0-1year term to maturity		
	EU bonds with a 1+year term to maturity		
	Non-G10 bonds with a 0-1year term to maturity		
	Non-G10 bonds with a 1+year term to maturity		
	Convertible bonds not issued by financial institutions		

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Investment grade</i>		
	<i>Non-investment grade</i>		
Convertible bonds issued by financial institutions			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Investment grade</i>		
	<i>Non-investment grade</i>		
Loans			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Leveraged loans</i>		
	<i>Other loans</i>		
Structured/securitised products			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>ABS</i>		
	<i>RMBS</i>		
	<i>CMBS</i>		
	<i>Agency MBS</i>		
	<i>ABCP</i>		
	<i>CDO/CLO</i>		
	<i>Structured certificates</i>		
	<i>ETP</i>		
	<i>Other</i>		
b) Derivatives		<i>Long Value</i>	<i>Short Value</i>
Equity derivatives			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Related to financial institutions</i>		
	<i>Other equity derivatives</i>		
Fixed income derivatives			
CDS			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Single name financial CDS</i>		
	<i>Single name sovereign CDS</i>		
	<i>Single name other CDS</i>		
	<i>Index CDS</i>		
	<i>Exotic (incl. credit default tranche)</i>		
		<i>Gross Value</i>	

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
Foreign exchange (for investment purposes)			
Interest rate derivatives			
		<i>Long Value</i>	<i>Short Value</i>
Commodity derivatives			
<i>Of which are:</i>			
<i>Energy</i>			
<i>Of which: - Crude oil</i>			
<i>- Natural gas</i>			
<i>- Power</i>			
<i>Precious metals</i>			
<i>Of which: Gold</i>			
<i>Other commodities</i>			
<i>Of which: -Industrial metals</i>			
<i>- Livestock</i>			
<i>- Agricultural products</i>			
Other derivatives			
c) Physical (Real / Tangible) Assets		<i>Long Value</i>	
Physical: Real estate			
<i>Of which are:</i>			
<i>Residential real estate</i>			
<i>Commercial real estate</i>			
Physical: Commodities			
Physical: Timber			
Physical: Art and collectables			
Physical: Transportation assets			
Physical: Other			
d) Collective Investment Undertakings		<i>Long Value</i>	
Investments in CIU operated/managed by the AIFM			
<i>Of which are:</i>			
<i>Money Market Funds and Cash management CIU</i>			
<i>ETF</i>			
<i>Other CIU</i>			
Investments in CIU not operated/managed by the AIFM			

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Money Market Funds and Cash management CIU</i>		
	<i>ETF</i>		
	<i>Other CIU</i>		
e) Investments in other asset classes		<i>Long Value</i>	<i>Short Value</i>
Total Other			
9	Value of turnover in each asset class over the reporting months		
a) Securities		<i>Market Value</i>	
Cash and cash equivalents			
Listed equities			
Unlisted equities			
Corporate bonds not issued by financial institutions			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>Investment grade</i>		
	<i>Non-investment grade</i>		
Corporate bonds issued by financial institutions			
Sovereign bonds			
<i>Of which are:</i>	<i>EU Member State bonds</i>		
	<i>Non EU Member State bonds</i>		
Convertible bonds			
Loans			
Structured/securitised products			
b) Derivatives		<i>Notional Value</i>	<i>Market Value</i>
Equity derivatives			
Fixed income derivatives			
CDS			
Foreign exchange (for investment purposes)			
Interest rate derivatives			
Commodity derivatives			
Other derivatives			
c) Physical (Real / Tangible) Assets		<i>Market Value</i>	
Physical: Commodities			

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
	Physical: Real estate		
	Physical: Timber		
	Physical: Art and collectables		
	Physical: Transportation assets		
	Physical: Other		
	d) Collective investment undertakings		
	e) Other asset classes		
	Currency of Exposures		
10	Total long and short value of exposures (before currency hedging) by the following currency groups:	<i>Long Value</i>	<i>Short Value</i>
	AUD		
	CAD		
	CHF		
	EUR		
	GBP		
	HKD		
	JPY		
	USD		
	Other		
11	Typical deal/position size (Complete this question if you selected as your predominant AIF type 'private equity fund' above)	<i>[Select one]</i> Very small (<€5m) Small (€5m to < €25m) Low / mid market (€25m to < €150m) Upper mid market €150m to €500m) Large cap (€500m to €1bn) Mega cap (€1bn and greater)	
12	Dominant Influence [see Article 1 of Directive 83/349/EEC]	<i>Name</i>	<i>% Voting Rights</i>
			<i>Transaction Type</i>

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)			
Data Type		Reported Data	
(Complete this question if you selected as your predominant AIF type 'private equity fund' above; please complete for each company over which the AIF has a dominant influence (leave blank if none) as defined in Article 1 of Directive 83/349/EEC)			
RISK PROFILE OF THE AIF			
1. MARKET RISK PROFILE			
13	Expected annual investment return/IRR in normal market conditions (in %)		
	Net Equity Delta		
	Net DV01:		
	Net CS01:		
2. COUNTERPARTY RISK PROFILE			
14	Trading and clearing mechanisms		
	a) Estimated % (in terms of market value) of securities traded: (leave blank if no securities traded)	%	
	On a regulated exchange		
	OTC		
	b) Estimated % (in terms of trade volumes) of derivatives that are traded: (leave blank if no derivatives traded)	%	
	On a regulated exchange		
	OTC		
	c) Estimated % (in terms of trade volumes) of derivatives transactions cleared: (leave blank if no derivatives traded)	%	
	By a CCP		
	Bilaterally		
	d) Estimated % (in terms of market value) of repo trades cleared: (leave blank if no repos traded)	%	
	By a CCP		
	Bilaterally		

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)		
	Data Type	Reported Data
	Tri-party	
15	Value of collateral and other credit support that the AIF has posted to all counterparties	
	a) Value of collateral posited in the form of cash and cash equivalents	
	b) Value of collateral posited in the form of other securities (excluding cash and cash equivalents)	
	c) Value of other collateral and credit support posted (including face amount of letters of credit and similar third party credit support)	
16	Of the amount of collateral and other credit support that the reporting fund has posted to counterparties: what percentage has been re-hypothecated by counterparties?	
17	Top Five Counterparty Exposures (excluding CCPs)	
	a) Identify the top five counterparties to which the AIF has the greatest mark-to-market net counterparty credit exposure, measured as a % of the NAV of the AIF	<i>Name</i> <i>Total Exposure</i>
	Counterparty 1	
	Counterparty 2	
	Counterparty 3	
	Counterparty 4	
	Counterparty 5	
	b) Identify the top five counterparties that have the greatest mark-to-market net counterparty credit exposure to the AIF, measured as a percentage of the NAV of the AIF.	<i>Name</i> <i>Total Exposure</i>
	Counterparty 1	
	Counterparty 2	
	Counterparty 3	
	Counterparty 4	
	Counterparty 5	
18	Direct clearing through central clearing counterparties (CCPs)	
	a) During the reporting period, did the AIF clear any transactions directly through a CCP?	Yes No (if no, skip remainder of the question and go to question 21)
	b) If you answered 'yes' in 18(a), identify the top three central clearing counterparties (CCPs) in terms of net credit	<i>Name</i> <i>Value held</i>

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)							
Data Type						Reported Data	
exposure							
CCP 1 (<i>leave blank if not applicable</i>)							
CCP 2 (<i>leave blank if not applicable</i>)							
CCP 3 (<i>leave blank if not applicable</i>)							
3. LIQUIDITY PROFILE							
Portfolio Liquidity Profile							
19	Investor Liquidity Profile Percentage of portfolio capable of being liquidated within:						
	1 day or less	2 - 7days	8 – 30 days	31 - 90 days	91 - 180 days	181 – 365 days	more than 365 days
20	Value of unencumbered cash						
	Investor Liquidity Profile						
21	Investor Liquidity Profile Percentage of investor equity that can be redeemed within (as % of AIF's NAV)						
	1 day or less	2 - 7days	8 – 30 days	31 - 90 days	91 - 180 days	181 – 365 days	more than 365 days
22	Investor redemptions						
	a) Does the AIF provide investors with withdrawal / redemption rights in the ordinary course?					Yes	No
	b) What is the frequency of investor redemptions (if multiple classes of shares or units, report for the largest share class by NAV)					<i>[Select one]</i> Daily Weekly Fortnightly Monthly Quarterly Half-yearly Annual Other N/A	
	c) What is the notice period required by investors for redemptions in days (report asset weighted notice period if multiple classes or shares or units)						
	d) What is the investor 'lock-up' period in days (report asset weighted notice period if multiple classes or shares or units)						

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES							
(Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)							
Data Type						Reported Data	
23	Special arrangements and preferential treatment						
	a) As at the reporting date, what percentage of the AIFs NAV is subject to the following arrangements:						% of NAV
	Side pockets						
	Gates						
	Suspension of dealing						
	Other arrangements for managing illiquid assets (<i>please specify</i>)						[Type] [%]
	b) Indicate the percentage of net asset value of AIF's assets that are currently subject to the special arrangements arising from their illiquid nature under Article 23 (4) (a) of the AIFMD including those in question 25(a)?						
	Special arrangements as a % of NAV						
	c) Are there any investors who obtain preferential treatment or the right to preferential treatment (e.g. through a side letter) and therefore are subject to disclosure to the investors in the AIF in accordance with Article 23(1)(j) of the AIFMD?						(Yes or no)
	d) If 'yes' to letter c) then please indicate all relevant preferential treatment:						
	Concerning different disclosure/reporting to investors						
	Concerning different investor liquidity terms						
	Concerning different fee terms for investors						
	Preferential treatment other than that specified above						
24	Provide the breakdown of the ownership of units in the AIF by investor group (as % of NAV of AIF assets; look-through to the beneficial owners where known or possible)						
25	Financing liquidity						
	a) Provide the aggregate amount of borrowing by and cash financing available to the AIF (including all drawn and undrawn, committed and uncommitted lines of credit as well as any term financing)						
	b) Divide the amount reported in letter a) among the periods specified below depending on the longest period for which the creditor is contractually committed to provide such financing:						
	1 day or less	2 - 7days	8 – 30 days	31 - 90 days	91 - 180 days	181 – 365 days	longer than 365 days
4. BORROWING AND EXPOSURE RISK							
26	Value of borrowings of cash or securities represented by:						

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)		
	Data Type	Reported Data
	Unsecured cash borrowing:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via Prime Broker:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via (reverse) repo:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via Other:	
27	Value of borrowing embedded in financial instruments	
	Exchange-traded Derivatives: Gross Exposure less margin posted	
	OTC Derivatives: Gross Exposure less margin posted	
28	Value of securities borrowed for short positions	
29	Gross exposure of financial and, as the case may be, or legal structures controlled by the AIF as defined in Recital 78 of the AIFMD	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	
30	Leverage of the AIF	
	a) as calculated under the Gross Method	
	b) as calculated under the Commitment Method	
	5. OPERATIONAL AND OTHER RISK ASPECTS	
31	Total number of open positions	
32	Historical risk profile	
	a) Gross Investment returns or IRR of the AIF over the reporting period (in %, gross of management and performance fees)	
	1st Month of Reporting Period	
	2nd Month of Reporting Period	
	.	
	.	
	Last Month of Reporting Period	
	b) Net Investment returns or IRR of the AIF over the reporting period (in %, net of management and performance fees)	
	1st Month of Reporting Period	

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(2) of Directive 2011/61/EU)		
	Data Type	Reported Data
	2nd Month of Reporting Period	
	.	
	.	
	Last Month of Reporting Period	
	c) Change in Net Asset Value of the AIF over the reporting period (in %, including the impact of subscriptions and redemptions)	
	1st Month of Reporting Period	
	2nd Month of Reporting Period	
	.	
	.	
	Last Month of Reporting Period	
	d) Subscriptions over the reporting period	
	1st Month of Reporting Period	
	2nd Month of Reporting Period	
	.	
	.	
	Last Month of Reporting Period	
	e) Redemptions over the reported period	
	1st Month of Reporting Period	
	2nd Month of Reporting Period	
	.	
	.	
	Last Month of Reporting Period	
Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.		

RESULTS OF STRESS TESTS

Please provide the results of the stress tests performed in accordance with point (b) of Article 15(3) of Directive 2011/61/EU [*risks associated with each investment position of the AIF and their overall effect on the AIF's portfolio can be properly identified, measured, managed and monitored on an on-going basis, including through the use of appropriate stress testing procedures;*] (free text)

Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.

Please provide the **results of the stress tests** performed in accordance with the **second subparagraph of Article 16(1) of Directive 2011/61/EU**.

[*AIFMs shall regularly conduct stress tests, under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions, which enable them to assess the liquidity risk of the AIFs and monitor the liquidity risk of the AIFs accordingly.*] (free text)

Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.

AIF-SPECIFIC INFORMATION TO BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE COMPETENT AUTHORITIES (Article 24(4) of Directive 2011/61/EU)		
	Data Type	Reported Data
1	Of the amount of collateral and other credit support that the reporting AIF has posted to counterparties: what percentage has been re-hypothecated by counterparties?	
	Borrowing and Exposure Risk	
2	Value of borrowings of cash or securities represented by:	
	Unsecured cash borrowing:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via Prime Broker:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via (reverse) repo:	
	Collateralised/secured cash borrowing — Via Other:	
3	Value of borrowing embedded in financial instruments	
	Exchange-traded Derivatives: Gross Exposure less margin posted	
	OTC Derivatives: Gross Exposure less margin posted	
4	Five largest sources of borrowed cash or securities (short positions):	
	Largest:	
	2 nd largest:	
	3 rd largest:	
	4 th largest:	
	5 th largest:	
5	Value of securities borrowed for short positions	
6	Gross exposure of financial and, as the case may be, or legal structures controlled by the AIF as defined in Recital 78 of the AIFMD	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	<i>Financial and, as the case may be, or legal structure</i>	
	...	
7	Leverage of the AIF:	
	a) Gross Method	
	b) Commitment Method	
Monetary values should be reported in the base currency of the AIF.		